

# ARGUS 152

## Manual

Version: 1.00/ EN

**Important Notice:**

A basic ARGUS package includes at least a DSL interface (ADSL or VDSL) together with various related functions and tests. Support for other interfaces and functions is optional (see the Options in the data sheet). Consequently, depending on the scope of the functions delivered, certain menu items may be hidden.

© **by intec Gesellschaft für Informationstechnik mbH**  
**D-58507 Lüdenscheid, Germany, 2012**

Alle Rechte, auch der Übersetzung, sind vorbehalten. All rights, including those to the translation, reserved. Kein Teil des Werkes darf in irgendeiner Form (Druck, Fotokopie, Mikrofilm oder einem anderen Verfahren) ohne schriftliche Genehmigung reproduziert, vervielfältigt oder verbreitet werden.

All rights are reserved. No portion of this document may be reproduced, duplicated or distributed in any form (print, copies, microfilm or on any other media) without intec's written permission.

---

|             |  |            |
|-------------|--|------------|
| <b>1</b>    | <b>Introduction .....</b>                                  | <b>7</b>   |
| <b>2</b>    | <b>Safety Instructions .....</b>                           | <b>12</b>  |
| <b>2.1</b>  | <b>Notes on Safety and Transport - Battery Packs .....</b> | <b>14</b>  |
| <b>3</b>    | <b>General Technical Data .....</b>                        | <b>16</b>  |
| <b>4</b>    | <b>Operating Instructions .....</b>                        | <b>18</b>  |
| <b>5</b>    | <b>Menu Hierarchy .....</b>                                | <b>27</b>  |
| <b>6</b>    | <b>The Physical Layer .....</b>                            | <b>30</b>  |
| <b>7</b>    | <b>Operation on an ADSL Access .....</b>                   | <b>31</b>  |
| <b>7.1</b>  | <b>Setting the ADSL Interface and Access Mode .....</b>    | <b>32</b>  |
| <b>7.2</b>  | <b>ADSL Settings .....</b>                                 | <b>33</b>  |
| <b>7.3</b>  | <b>The ARGUS in the ATU-R Access Mode .....</b>            | <b>39</b>  |
| <b>7.4</b>  | <b>The ARGUS in the ATU-R Bridge Access Mode .....</b>     | <b>57</b>  |
| <b>7.5</b>  | <b>The ARGUS in the ATU-R Router Access Mode .....</b>     | <b>61</b>  |
| <b>8</b>    | <b>Operation on a VDSL Access .....</b>                    | <b>64</b>  |
| <b>8.1</b>  | <b>Setting the VDSL Interface and Access Mode .....</b>    | <b>64</b>  |
| <b>8.2</b>  | <b>VDSL Settings .....</b>                                 | <b>65</b>  |
| <b>8.3</b>  | <b>The ARGUS in the VTU-R Access Mode .....</b>            | <b>66</b>  |
| <b>8.4</b>  | <b>The ARGUS in the VTU-R Bridge Access Mode .....</b>     | <b>74</b>  |
| <b>8.5</b>  | <b>The ARGUS in the VTU-R Router Access Mode .....</b>     | <b>77</b>  |
| <b>9</b>    | <b>Operation on an Ethernet Access .....</b>               | <b>80</b>  |
| <b>9.1</b>  | <b>Setting the Ethernet Interface .....</b>                | <b>81</b>  |
| <b>9.2</b>  | <b>Ethernet Settings .....</b>                             | <b>82</b>  |
| <b>9.3</b>  | <b>Setup an Ethernet connection .....</b>                  | <b>84</b>  |
| <b>10</b>   | <b>Virtual Lines (VL) .....</b>                            | <b>86</b>  |
| <b>10.1</b> | <b>Virtual Lines in the Status screen .....</b>            | <b>86</b>  |
| <b>10.2</b> | <b>Virtual Line Profile (VL Profile) .....</b>             | <b>88</b>  |
| <b>10.3</b> | <b>Virtual Line Activation .....</b>                       | <b>90</b>  |
|             | 10.3.1 Starting a service .....                            | 90         |
|             | 10.3.2 Assigning additional Virtual Lines .....            | 91         |
| <b>10.4</b> | <b>Virtual Line Settings .....</b>                         | <b>96</b>  |
| <b>10.5</b> | <b>Display the Protocol Statistics .....</b>               | <b>101</b> |
| <b>11</b>   | <b>Services .....</b>                                      | <b>106</b> |
| <b>11.1</b> | <b>Display the Service Statistics .....</b>                | <b>107</b> |
| <b>12</b>   | <b>Test Overview and Hotkey Assignment .....</b>           | <b>108</b> |
| <b>13</b>   | <b>Loop .....</b>  | <b>112</b> |
| <b>14</b>   | <b>ATM Tests .....</b>                                     | <b>116</b> |
| <b>14.1</b> | <b>VPI/VCI Scan .....</b>                                  | <b>116</b> |
| <b>14.2</b> | <b>ATM-OAM Ping .....</b>                                  | <b>120</b> |

---

|              |  |            |
|--------------|--|------------|
| <b>15</b>    | <b>IP Tests .....</b>  | <b>124</b> |
| <b>15.1</b>  | <b>IP Ping .....</b>   | <b>124</b> |
| <b>15.2</b>  | <b>Trace Route .....</b>                                       | <b>131</b> |
| <b>15.3</b>  | <b>HTTP Download .....</b>                                     | <b>136</b> |
| <b>15.4</b>  | <b>FTP Download .....</b>                                      | <b>143</b> |
| <b>15.5</b>  | <b>FTP Upload .....</b>  | <b>148</b> |
| <b>15.6</b>  | <b>FTP Server .....</b>  | <b>153</b> |
| <b>16</b>    | <b>VoIP Tests .....</b>  | <b>160</b> |
| <b>16.1</b>  | <b>Start VoIP Telephony .....</b>                              | <b>167</b> |
| <b>16.2</b>  | <b>VoIP Wait .....</b>   | <b>174</b> |
| <b>17</b>    | <b>IPTV Tests .....</b>  | <b>177</b> |
| <b>17.1</b>  | <b>IPTV .....</b>  | <b>177</b> |
|              | 17.1.1 Multiple Virtual Lines .....                            | 181        |
| <b>17.2</b>  | <b>IPTV Scan .....</b>   | <b>192</b> |
| <b>17.3</b>  | <b>IPTV Passive .....</b>                                      | <b>199</b> |
| <b>17.4</b>  | <b>Video on Demand (VoD) .....</b>                             | <b>203</b> |
| <b>18</b>    | <b>Operation on an ISDN Access .....</b>                       | <b>211</b> |
| <b>18.1</b>  | <b>Setting the ISDN Interface and Access Mode .....</b>        | <b>211</b> |
| <b>18.2</b>  | <b>Initialization phase followed by a B channel Test .....</b> | <b>213</b> |
| <b>18.3</b>  | <b>ISDN Settings .....</b>                                     | <b>215</b> |
| <b>18.4</b>  | <b>Bit Error Rate Test .....</b>                               | <b>219</b> |
| <b>18.5</b>  | <b>Supplementary Services Test .....</b>                       | <b>229</b> |
| <b>18.6</b>  | <b>Service check .....</b>                                     | <b>233</b> |
| <b>18.7</b>  | <b>X.31 Test .....</b>   | <b>235</b> |
| <b>18.8</b>  | <b>Call Forwarding (CF) .....</b>                              | <b>240</b> |
| <b>18.9</b>  | <b>Automatic Performance of Multiple Tests .....</b>           | <b>244</b> |
| <b>18.10</b> | <b>Connection .....</b>  | <b>248</b> |
| <b>18.11</b> | <b>Time Measurement .....</b>                                  | <b>257</b> |
| <b>18.12</b> | <b>Managing Multiple Tests on an ISDN Access .....</b>         | <b>260</b> |
| <b>18.13</b> | <b>The L1 State of an S-Bus Access .....</b>                   | <b>265</b> |
| <b>18.14</b> | <b>Leased Lines on an ISDN Access .....</b>                    | <b>266</b> |
| <b>18.15</b> | <b>Level Measuring on an ISDN Access .....</b>                 | <b>272</b> |
| <b>19</b>    | <b>Operation on a POTS access .....</b>                        | <b>275</b> |
| <b>19.1</b>  | <b>Setting the POTS Interface .....</b>                        | <b>275</b> |
| <b>19.2</b>  | <b>POTS Settings .....</b>                                     | <b>278</b> |
| <b>19.3</b>  | <b>Connection on a POTS Access .....</b>                       | <b>282</b> |
| <b>19.4</b>  | <b>POTS Monitor .....</b>                                      | <b>283</b> |
| <b>19.5</b>  | <b>Level Measuring on a POTS Access .....</b>                  | <b>284</b> |

---

|             |   |            |
|-------------|---|------------|
| <b>20</b>   | <b>Copper Tests .....</b>                                     | <b>285</b> |
| <b>20.1</b> | <b>R Measurement .....</b>                                    | <b>285</b> |
| <b>20.2</b> | <b>RC Measurement .....</b>                                   | <b>287</b> |
| <b>20.3</b> | <b>Line Scope .....</b>                                       | <b>289</b> |
|             | 20.3.1 Start Line Scope .....                                 | 289        |
|             | 20.3.2 Graphic functions .....                                | 292        |
| <b>20.4</b> | <b>Active Probe .....</b>                                     | <b>297</b> |
|             | 20.4.1 Active Probe II .....                                  | 297        |
|             | 20.4.2 Connect the Active Probe II .....                      | 298        |
|             | 20.4.3 Start Active Probe II (Line Scope as an example) ..... | 298        |
| <b>20.5</b> | <b>TDR / Advanced TDR .....</b>                               | <b>301</b> |
|             | 20.5.1 TDR Settings .....                                     | 301        |
|             | 20.5.2 Start TDR .....  | 303        |
|             | 20.5.3 Graphic functions .....                                | 305        |
|             | 20.5.4 Examples .....   | 309        |
| <b>20.6</b> | <b>Line Qualification .....</b>                               | <b>313</b> |
|             | 20.6.1 LQ settings .....                                      | 314        |
|             | 20.6.2 Starting Line qualification .....                      | 317        |
| <b>21</b>   | <b>Test Results .....</b>                                     | <b>325</b> |
| <b>21.1</b> | <b>Saving Test results .....</b>                              | <b>326</b> |
| <b>21.2</b> | <b>Displaying the Saved Test Results .....</b>                | <b>327</b> |
| <b>21.3</b> | <b>Test Results – Sending to a PC .....</b>                   | <b>327</b> |
| <b>21.4</b> | <b>Test Results – Deleting .....</b>                          | <b>328</b> |
| <b>21.5</b> | <b>Send All Test Results to a PC .....</b>                    | <b>328</b> |
| <b>21.6</b> | <b>Delete All Test Results .....</b>                          | <b>329</b> |
| <b>22</b>   | <b>ARGUS Settings .....</b>                                   | <b>330</b> |
| <b>22.1</b> | <b>Trace/remote .....</b>                                     | <b>330</b> |
| <b>22.2</b> | <b>Device Settings .....</b>                                  | <b>331</b> |
| <b>22.3</b> | <b>Settings – Backup / Restore .....</b>                      | <b>333</b> |
| <b>22.4</b> | <b>Reset Settings to Factory Settings .....</b>               | <b>335</b> |
| <b>22.5</b> | <b>Saving Call Numbers in the Speed-dialling Memory .....</b> | <b>336</b> |
| <b>23</b>   | <b>Using the Battery Pack .....</b>                           | <b>337</b> |
| <b>24</b>   | <b>Firmware Update .....</b>                                  | <b>339</b> |

**25    Appendix .....341**

A)    Acronyms .....341

B)    Vendor identification numbers .....349

C)    CAUSE-Messages – DSS1 Protocol .....350

D)    ARGUS Error Messages (DSS1) .....352

E)    Error message: PPP connection .....354

F)    Error message: Download test .....355

G)    HTTP status codes: .....356

H)    General Error Messages .....358

I)    VoIP SIP status codes .....359

J)    Software Licenses .....362

K)    Index .....363

## 1 Introduction

### **The VDSL+ADSL universal test set**

Compact, lightweight and robust: The ARGUS 152 multifunction tester checks interfaces and services quickly and reliably - and at a very reasonable price! VDSL2, ADSL, Ethernet, ISDN (BRI S/T/U) and POTS, as well as the physical condition of the local loop, can be easily tested without having to swap modules.

### **GigaBit Ethernet Interface and tests**

A new high-quality ADSL/VDSL chipset with improved efficiency ensures that the ARGUS 152 delivers high-performance testing and rapid analysis. In addition to resistance, capacitance and voltage measurement, the ARGUS 152 features, when using its Gigabit Ethernet interface, an optional HTTP download, which enables speeds at more than 200 Mbit/s on the protocol level. The ARGUS 152's optional Ethernet cabling tests make it possible to detect shorts, opens or mismatches, but also the delay or polarity of the wire pairs, among other things.

### **Physical analysis of the local loop**

On request, the universal tester can also be extended on an individual basis, thus offering the user a high degree of flexibility. For instance, additional copper tests (Cu tests) can be used to assess line quality, even without synchronization with the DSLAM. If necessary, these tests can also be considerably extended in the field by simply connecting the new compact ARGUS Copper Box via USB, thus enabling all important electrical parameters such as voltage, current, isolation resistance, symmetry (at 1 MHz), and many more, to be automatically and quickly determined via tip, ring and ground. The optional Active Probe II can even be used to carry out high-impedance measurements on an existing DSL connection, without creating interference on it.

To quickly identify any asymmetries between the wires, if required, a symmetry test compares the balance over the whole DSL frequency spectrum (up to 30 MHz) between the tip wire and the ring wire with reference to ground. In the event of damage, the integrated TDR (Time Domain Reflectometer) function can be used to measure line lengths and trace sources of faults, such as bridged taps. Moreover, if required, an Advanced TDR function (Adv. TDR) can be integrated, with which line lengths and sources of faults can be detected even more accurately.

If lines without a DSL receiver (e.g. in the case of a rewiring) need to be tested for their DSL suitability, the ARGUS 152 can optionally check this without any problem, even if there is no DSLAM. Regardless of line condition and length, the user can use two devices and an activated Line Qualification (LQ) function to determine data rates, even when systems consisting of a modem (xTU-R) and DSLAM (xTU-C) fail.

### **Triple Play and Quality of Service (QoS)**

Easy Triple Play testing: The handheld tester also offers an optional Triple Play analysis for testing VoIP, IPTV and data services over xDSL and Ethernet. Thanks to its handset, the ARGUS 152 can simulate not only terminal equipment such as a telephone, PC or STB, but can also determine all relevant quality parameters. In this way, for example, voice quality can be evaluated according to the MOS method. Several of these IP tests can also optionally be performed using the new, more powerful IPv6 protocol.

### **Easy Operation**

The large 320 x 240 pixel colour display and an intuitive menu structure, among other things, guarantee user-friendly operation. A high-performance Li-Ion battery pack ensures long operating times in the field.

Software updates can be downloaded to a PC free of charge and then loaded into the ARGUS at any time. They are available at <http://www.argus.info/en/service/downloads/>.



Note:

Details on the use of the ARGUS Copper Box can be found in the related separate manual.

You should find these manual in the package with the delivered equipment. In addition, you can always download the latest manuals from our website at <http://www.argus.info/en/service/downloads/> or request them from our service department.



**An overview of a few of the important ARGUS functions:****xDSL tests (ADSL, ADSL2 and ADSL2+, VDSL2)**

- **Synchronisation with the DSLAM (xTU-C) and determination of all relevant connection parameters and error counters**
- **Bridge, Router and Terminal Modes**

**Ethernet interface**

- **Gigabit Ethernet test interface (10/100/1000 Base-T), RJ-45**
- **Ethernet interface for remote functions (10/100 Base-T)**

**IP and ATM tests via xDSL and Ethernet**

- **ATM tests (ADSL only)**
  - ATM OAM ping, ATM OAM cell loop and VPI/VCI scan
- **IP tests**
  - Ping and trace route tests (BRAS information, PPP trace and VLAN)
  - Download tests to determine throughput (HTTP download, and FTP upload and download)
  - FTP server test, upload and download from ARGUS to ARGUS
- **VoIP test**
  - VoIP terminal simulation, including acoustics (various codecs)
  - OK/FAIL evaluations and display of the quality parameter
  - Evaluation of the VoIP voice quality (QoS) in accordance with:
    - MOS<sub>CQE</sub> (ITU-T P.800), E-Model (ITU-T G.107)
- **IPTV tests**
  - Stream requests (STB mode), IPTV channel scan, IPTV passive
  - OK/FAIL evaluations and display of the quality parameter
  - IPTV online trace for long-term analysis using WINanalyse

**ISDN functions**

- U-interface (4B3T or 2B1Q) in accordance with ANSI T1.601
- BRI interface in accordance with ITU-T I.430 in TE operation
- Tests of BRI leased lines (permanent circuits)
- Automatic service checks and supplementary service tests, etc.
- Evaluation of the ISDN speech quality directly at the BRI or U-interface

### **POTS functions**

- A full-fledged integrated analog handset (POTS)
- With DTMF and CLIP display, as well as pulse dialling
- High-impedance 2-wire monitor with voltage measurement
- Evaluation of speech quality directly on the POTS access

### **Copper Test functions (Copper Tests)**

- **R measurement:** The ARGUS performs an ongoing resistance measurement and displays the results in real-time.
- **RC measurements:** Measurement of the loop resistance and the capacitance of the open (voltage-free) line (including a calculation of the line length).
- **Line Scope:** High-performance real-time line monitor with an x-axis display of time or frequency bands (fast Fourier transform (FFT)) up to 30 MHz.
- **TDR:** Time domain reflectometry function for measuring line length and locating faults in lines.
- **Line qualification:** Checking of the local loop for its suitability for DSL, including a DSL data rate estimation.
- **Copper Box:** The copper test functions of ARGUS can be extended by connecting ARGUS Copper box via the USB host interface. For more details see ARGUS Copper Box manual and datasheet.

### **Access acceptance report**

When the ARGUS is connected to a PC via USB, it is, as an example, possible - with the aid of the WINplus or WINanalyse software - to create a comprehensive test report on the PC and print it.

**The Concept of the ARGUS Firmware User Interface**

The ARGUS firmware presents - on a graphic Status screen - the results of tests made with the latest in measurement technology. In this manner, all of the important processes can be shown on a single screen together with main sequences with all the convenience and transparency to which ARGUS users are accustomed.

In this manner - with its intuitive menu structure - the ARGUS makes it easy to not only configure, start and perform tests but also to examine the test results:

- The physical layer - Layer 1 (e.g. DSL) - can be started and stopped completely independently of the higher layers such as Virtual Lines (L2/3), services or tests.
- Layer 2 (VLAN, VPI/VCI) and Layer 3 parameters (PPP, IP) are combined in independent Virtual Line profiles (VL profiles). Multiple VL profiles can be configured and started on a single DSL access. It is also possible to bridge and route multiple Virtual Lines concurrently.
- Thanks to the introduction of services between the Virtual Lines (VLs) and the Data, VoIP and IPTV tests, it is now possible to take an incoming call even when the ARGUS is used as an IP phone with VoIP activated.

You will find other important information about profile structures on our website.

Should you have any further questions, please contact us:

intec Gesellschaft für Informationstechnik mbH  
Rahmedestr. 90  
D-58507 Lüdenscheid  
Tel.: +49 (0) 2351 / 9070-0  
Fax: +49 (0) 2351 / 9070-70  
[www.argus.info/en](http://www.argus.info/en)  
[support@argus.info](mailto:support@argus.info)

### 2 Safety Instructions

The ARGUS may only be used with the included accessories. Usage of other accessories may lead to erroneous measurements and may even cause damage to the ARGUS and the connected installation. The ARGUS is only to be used in accordance with the instructions in this documentation. Any other usage may result in bodily injury and destruction of the ARGUS.



- Before connecting the ARGUS to an access make certain that the voltages on the access are not high enough to be dangerous or outside the specified range of the ARGUS or its accessories. You must also taken into account the fact that the voltage may vary while the ARGUS is connected to the access.
- Regardless of the interface or access, use the ARGUS only for its intended purpose.
- Voltages in excess of 50 V AC or 120 V DC can cause mortal injury.
- Never attempt a measurement when the battery pack (accumulator) is not installed!
- The ARGUS is not watertight. Protect the ARGUS from exposure to water!
- Before replacing the battery pack, disconnect all the test leads and switch the ARGUS off.

CAUTION: Never remove the battery pack during operation.

- Unplug the power supply from the mains, once the ARGUS is switched off and will no longer be used (for example after recharging the accumulators)!
- The ARGUS may only be used by trained personnel.
- Do not operate the ARGUS on a power supply that has other specifications. The specifications are:  
(Input: 100 V to 240 V AC; 50/60 Hz 0.45 A)  
(Output: 12 V DC; 1.5 A)
- Do not plug anything into the headset jack other than headsets approved by the manufacturer; the use of this jack for any other application (e.g. connection of a stereo system) is expressly prohibited.
- Do not plug anything into the USB Host interface (USB-A) except an Active Probe II or a Copper Box or mobile storage media that does not use an external power supply and is approved by the manufacturer. The use of this jack for any other application (e.g. to connect to a PC) is expressly prohibited.
- The ARGUS Power jack must always be covered with the included rubber cap (labeled "Power") while operating in battery mode.
- The electromagnetic compatibility of the ARGUS was checked in accordance with the regulations stated in our Declaration of Conformity.  
This is a Class A device. It may cause radio interference in a living area. In this event, the operator may be requested to take appropriate measures.



- The ARGUS battery pack may only be actively charged (Charge battery) or trickle charged (default setting: on) when the ambient temperature is between 0 °C (32 °F) and +40 °C (104 °F).
- If the ARGUS is operated under extreme conditions, it may have to automatically shutdown, terminate the current test and drop the connection in order to protect itself and the user.  
To ensure reliable long-term operation of the ARGUS, make certain that it is protected from excessive temperatures.
- Do not open the tester.
- In connection with the lithium ion battery pack, please observe the following notes regarding safety and transport.
- Before running a test or synchronizing on an interface, determine how the ARGUS should be powered.

### **Return and Environmentally Acceptable Disposal**

The RoHS (EU Directive on the “Restriction of Hazardous Substances”) guidelines, which restrict the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment, apply in eight of the ten categories of the WEEE (EU Directive on “Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment”) guidelines. Devices which are in Category 9 “Monitoring and Control Instruments” are currently excluded from the scope of the Directive. The ARGUS products fall into Category 9 and are thus not subject to the RoHS guidelines. Nonetheless, we have voluntarily complied with all of the RoHS guidelines since 1 January 2007.

In compliance with WEEE (EU Directive on Waste of Electrical and Electronic Equipment) 2002/96/EU and the German Electrical and Electronic Equipment Act (ElektroG - Elektro- und Elektronikgerätegesetz), we began marking our testers in October 2005 with the following symbol:



( ) (DIN EN 50419).

In other words, the ARGUS and its accessories may not be disposed of in the household waste. Regarding the return of old equipment, please contact our Service department.

### 2.1 Notes on Safety and Transport - Battery Packs

#### Transport

The battery pack has been tested in accordance with the UN recommendations (ST/SG/AC.10/11/Rev. 4, Part III, Subsection 38.3). Protective measures have been implemented to prevent harm if it is exposed to excessive pressure, short-circuits, dangerous reverse currents or other destructive influences. However, since the amount of lithium contained in the battery pack is in any case less than the current threshold amount, neither the battery pack itself nor the ARGUS in which it is installed are subject to the international hazardous goods regulations. Nonetheless, these regulations may apply if several battery packs are transported at the same time. For more information, please contact us.



**The protective features of the battery pack may be harmed if the following instructions are not observed. In this case extremely high currents and voltages may result, which could lead to abnormal chemical reactions, leaking acid, overheating, smoke, or an explosion and/or fire. Furthermore, if the user does not observe and comply with these instructions both the performance and service life may suffer.**

#### Safety Instructions and Warnings

1. Do not disassemble or short-circuit the battery pack.
2. Do not throw the battery pack into a fire or heat it ( $> 60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) ( $140\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).
3. Keep the battery pack dry - do not let it get wet or damp.
4. The ARGUS battery pack may only be actively charged (Charge accus) or trickle charged (default setting: off) when the ambient temperature is between  $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $32\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and  $+40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $104\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).  
To maximize a battery pack service life, if it is to be stored over a longer period of time, it should not be exposed to temperatures in excess of  $+50\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $122\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).
5. The battery pack may only be charged using the associated ARGUS or a charger approved by intec.
6. Do not damage the battery pack with a sharp object.
7. Do not throw the battery pack or expose it to shocks or impacts.
8. If a battery pack is damaged or deformed, do not use it.
9. Like any battery, the battery pack has two poles (plus and minus). To prevent damage, make certain that it is correctly connected (polarity) to the ARGUS or charger.
10. The battery pack may only be connected to the associated ARGUS or charger in the intended manner.
11. The battery pack may not be directly connected to the output of a plug-in power supply, an automobile cigarette lighter or similar power source.
12. The battery pack may only be used together with an ARGUS.
13. The battery pack may not be connected to, or stored or transported with metallic objects.

14. Do not expose the battery pack to high electrostatic forces.
15. The battery pack may not be used in combination with primary (non-rechargeable) batteries, nor may it be charged or discharged together with other rechargeable batteries.
16. If the battery pack is still not properly charged when the charging time has elapsed, do not charge it again.
17. Do not expose the battery pack to excessive pressure.
18. If the battery pack emits an odor or heats up, becomes discolored or misshapen, or if there are any other indications of that it has malfunctioned while in use or being charged or stored, remove the battery pack from the ARGUS or charger immediately and do not use it again.
19. If the battery pack leaks acid, make certain that you do not get this acid in your eyes or on your skin. In event that you get this acid in your eyes or on your skin, rinse the affected area immediately with clean water. Do not rub the affected area. In either case, immediate medical care is required. Otherwise, permanent injury may result.
20. The battery pack must be kept out of reach of children.
21. Please read this manual and the associated safety instructions before using the battery pack.
22. If you find that the battery pack emits an odor, is rusty or appears to be in anything other than perfect condition before you first use it, please contact intec to determine how to proceed.


3 General Technical Data

Tester specifications:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Dimensions / Weight</b><br>Height: 235 mm (9.25 in)<br>Width: 97 mm (3.8 in)<br>Depth: 65 mm (2.56 in)<br>Weight: approx. 810 g (1.79 lbs)<br>(including battery pack) | <b>Inputs / Outputs</b><br><br>- RJ-45 (S0/BRI) for BRI<br>- RJ-45 (Line) for xDSL, POTS, U-interface and Copper Tests<br>- Ethernet 10/100/1000 Base-T<br>- Ethernet 10/100 Base-T<br>- USB-A jack, USB Host interface<br>- USB-B jack, USB Client interface<br>- Jack for headset  |
| <b>Keypad</b><br>25 Keys  |  |
| <b>LCD display</b><br>LCD color display with switchable background lighting, 320 x 240 pixels   | <b>Temperature ranges</b><br><br>Temperature range - charging batteries:<br>0 °C (+32 °F) to +40 °C (+104 °F)<br>Operating temperature (in battery mode):<br>-10 °C (+14 °F) to +50 °C (+122 °F)<br>Operating temperature (with power supply/car adapter):<br>0 °C (+32 °F) to +40 °C (+104 °F)<br>Storage temperature: -20 °C (-4 °F) to +60 °C (+140 °F)<br>Humidity: up to 95 % relative humidity, non-condensing   |
|   | <b>Power supply</b><br><br>Lithium ion battery pack, rated voltage 7.2 V (observe and comply with the safety instructions) or 12 V / 1.5 mA ARGUS electronic plug-in power supply  |
|   | <b>Other information</b><br><br>ARGUS user safety tested in accordance with EN60950-1<br><br>RoHS conformity pursuant to the WEEE guidelines<br>The electromagnetic compatibility of the ARGUS was checked in accordance with the regulations stated in our Declaration of Conformity.<br><br>CE symbol<br>The ARGUS 152 conforms with the EU Directive 2004/108/EC as well as 2009/C197/03. We would be happy to supply you with a copy of the detailed Declaration of Conformity upon request. |



**Supported Standards:**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>ADSL (Line):</b><br>ITU-T G.992.1, Annex A (ADSL)<br>ITU-T G.992.2, Annex A (G.lite)<br>ITU-T G.992.3, Annex A (ADSL2)<br>ITU-T G.992.5, Annex A (ADSL2+)<br>ITU-T G.992.1, Annex B (ADSL)<br>ITU-T G.992.3, Annex B (ADSL2)<br>ITU-T G.992.5, Annex B (ADSL2+)<br>ITU-T G.992.3, Annex J (ADSL2)<br>ITU-T G.992.5, Annex J (ADSL2+)<br>ITU-T G.992.3, Annex L<br>(RE-ADSL2 over POTS)<br>ITU-T G.992.3, Annex L<br>(RE-Narrow PSD ADSL2 over POTS)<br>ITU-T G.992.3, Annex M (ADSL2)<br>ITU-T G.992.5, Annex M (ADSL2+)<br>ANSI T1.413<br>ETSI TS 101 388 Annex C | <b>ISDN BRI (S0/BRI):</b><br>ITU-T I.430<br>ITU-T G.821<br>ITU-T X.31<br><br><b>ISDN U-interface (Line):</b><br>ANSI T1.601  |
| <b>VDSL (Line):</b><br>ITU-T G.993.2 (VDSL2)<br>Profile:<br>8a, 8b, 8c, 8d, 12a, 12b, 17a, 30a<br>ITU-T G.998.4 (G.INP, Retransmission)   | <b>R measurement / RC measurement (Line):</b><br>Resistance measurement:<br>- Precision for the range from 20 $\Omega$ - 100 $\Omega$ : $\pm 10$ %<br>- Precision for the range from >100 $\Omega$ - 100 k $\Omega$ : $\pm 2$ %<br>Capacitance measurement:<br>- Precision for 1 nf - 1 $\mu$ F: $\pm 5$ %   |
| <b>Ethernet (LAN):</b><br>IEEE 802.3<br>- 10 Base-T<br>- 100 Base-T<br>- 1000 Base-T<br>Autonegotiation<br>Auto-MDI(X)  |  <b>Dielectric strength:</b><br><br><b>Line:</b><br>DC voltage: +200 V max.<br>Alternating Current (AC): 100 V <sub>pp</sub> max.<br>(Copper Tests only)<br>DC voltage: +200 V max. (xDSL)<br>DC voltage: +130 V max. (for POTS)<br>DC voltage: +145 V max. (for U-interface)<br><br><b>S0/BRI</b><br>DC voltage: +48 V max.<br><br>DC voltage measurement:<br>- Precision: $\pm 2$ % |

### 4 Operating Instructions



#### Power key



- Switch the ARGUS on
- To start up again after a "power down" (adjustable see page 331)
- To switch on the display backlighting (can also be done by pressing any other key). In battery mode to save power, the backlighting will switch off automatically after an adjustable period of time - see page 332.
- To switch off the ARGUS (must be pressed somewhat longer)
- After being idle for an adjustable period of time (for example after 10 minutes), the ARGUS will shutdown automatically if it is running in battery mode (see page 337). If the ARGUS is connected to its power supply, it will automatically charge its accumulators when it is switched off (see page 337 Using the Battery Pack).

#### Confirmation key



- Open menu
- Open the next display
- Start test
- Confirm the entry

**Return key**

- The ARGUS will return to the previous display and ignore any entries made at this level, e.g. changes to the settings
- Cancel test
- Close the graphic display

**Cursor keys**

- Scroll through the display line-by-line (vertical cursor keys)
- Move the cursor within a displayed line (horizontal cursor keys)
- When viewing a selection list or statistics, the cursor will jump to the end of the list/statistics if the right cursor key is pressed or to the beginning if the left cursor key is pressed
- Select a menu, function or a test
- Setting the measurement range in a Copper Test
- Move the cursor in a graphic display
- Select functions in the graphic Status screen

**Telephony****ISDN or POTS**

- Accept or hang up
- Simplified overlap sending: press the telephone key twice (ISDN only)

**xDSL (access mode xTU-R, xTU-R Router) and Ethernet**

- Start VoIP telephony

**Level key**

- BRI or U-interface access: Start the Layer 1 measurement (level/voltage)
- xDSL access: Display the results
- Ethernet: Open the results
- Start/Stop function in a real-time analysis (Line Scope / TDR)
- Open the graphic Status screen

**Numerical keypad**

- Entry of the digits 0 to 9, letters and special characters
- Direct access to functions appropriate for the selected Access (Hotkey), e.g. page 110 et seq.

### Softkeys



- The function of the 3 softkeys varies with the situation. The current assignment of each is displayed on the bottom line of the display in three blue blocks with white text, e.g.:  
<Menu>: The Main Menu will open  
<Start>: Setup a connection or start a test
- You will find the other softkeys described at the relevant points in the manual.

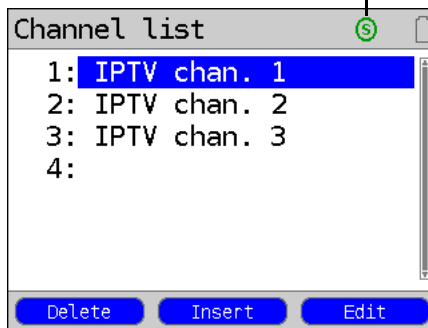
### Shift key






In some menus, a green circle with a green “S” will be shown in the uppermost line in the display. This indicates that the softkeys are assigned twice. In such a case, press the Shift key to change the function of the softkey (for an example, see page 182).



Example

Press the Shift key: the function of the softkey will change accordingly.

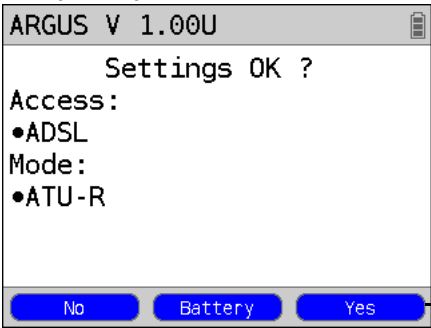


The ARGUS is in largest part operated with the 4 cursor keys, the confirmation key , the return key , the level key , and the three softkeys.

The current assignment of the three softkeys is shown in the lower line of the display.

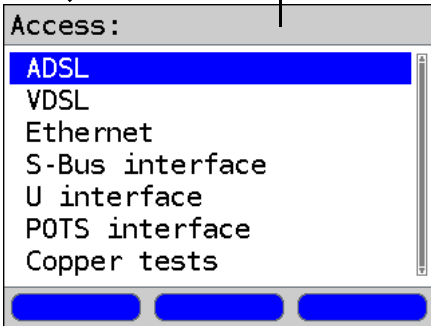
On the following pages, only the softkey's meaning in the respective context is shown - enclosed in angle brackets < >, e.g. <Menu>. The <✓> softkey serves the same function as the confirmation key , the <↓> softkey performs the same function as the cursor key  on the ARGUS keypad, and so on.

Example of operation:





Current assignment of the softkeys

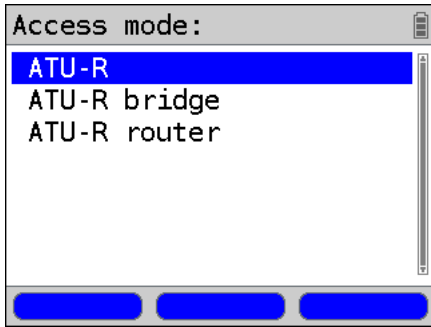
Press <No>: The displayed access will not be used. The Access Menu will open.






Header: Shows the name of the menu (in this example, the Access Menu), the name of the currently running test etc.

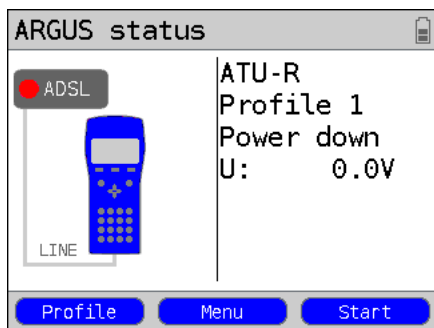
Using the  Select a line in the display: in this example, select a type of access; the selected type will be marked in blue (in this example: ADSL).

Using the  Confirm the selection: in this example, the ARGUS will set the type of access to the one marked in blue. The Access Menu will open.

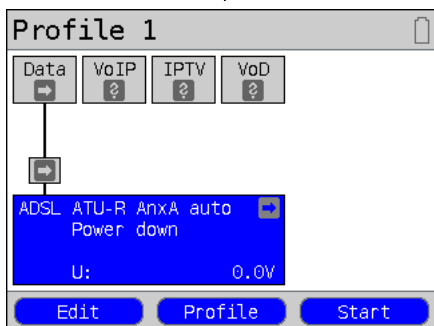


Using the  Return to the previous display without changing to marked type of access.

  Continuation on next page



- <Profile> Displays the profile, see page 34
- <Menu> Open the Main Menu
- <Start> Start the ADSL connection



- <Edit> Open the xDSL and Ethernet settings
- <Profile> Configure profile
- <Start> Start the ADSL connection

## Access up



### PWR

Connection for the external plug-in power supply. If the plug-in power supply is connected, the ARGUS will automatically disconnect the accumulators (battery pack). After it is switched off, the ARGUS will automatically recharge the accumulators (see page 337).

### ETH

Second LAN interface (VNC server)

### USB-A

USB Host interface (Active Probe II, Copper Box)

### USB-B (mini-USB):

USB Client interface (PC connection)



**Jack for a headset**

## Access down

Yellow "Link/Data" LED:  
signals that a physical connection has been established to another Ethernet port

- LED on constantly:  
A connection has been setup.
- LED flashing: Active - sending or receiving



Green "Speed" and yellow „Link/Data“ LED signals the transmission speed

- LED on: 10/100 Base-T

Green "Speed" LED signals the transmission speed

- LED on: 10/100/1000 Base-T

### S0/BRI

Access BRI

Pin assignment: 3/6, 4/5

### Line

Access POTS

Pin assignment: 4/5

Access U-interface

Pin assignment: 4/5

Access xDSL

Pin assignment: 4/5

Access Copper

Pin assignment: 4/5


### LAN

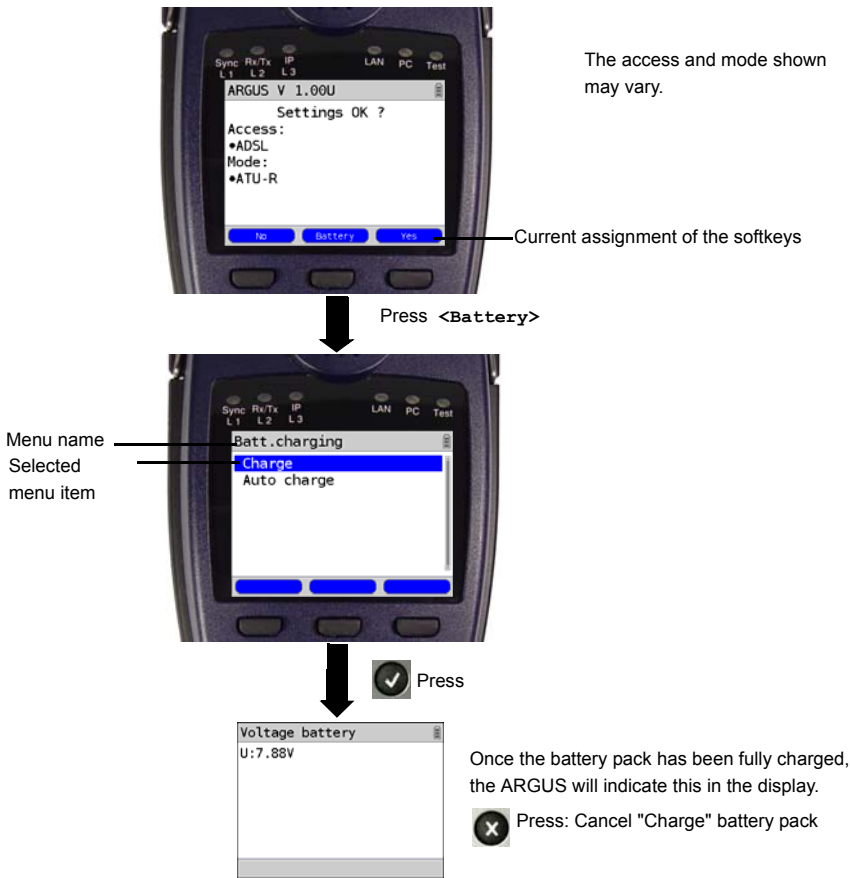
Connection to a PC's network card

Connection to the Ethernet interface of an xDSL modem, router (IAD) or a hub, switch or other Ethernet interface (Access: Ethernet).

Charging the battery (accumulator) for the first time

The compartment for the rechargeable battery pack (accumulators) is located on the back of the case. Insert the battery pack with the locating lug at the top and then tighten the thumbscrew. Use only the battery pack included in the package. With the ARGUS switched off, connect it to the supplied plug-in power supply.

Press the -key to switch the ARGUS on. The following display should appear (it may be necessary to first acknowledge other displayed notices):



The supplied battery pack will not reach its full capacity until it has been fully charged (see page 337 Using the Battery Pack).



### Power management



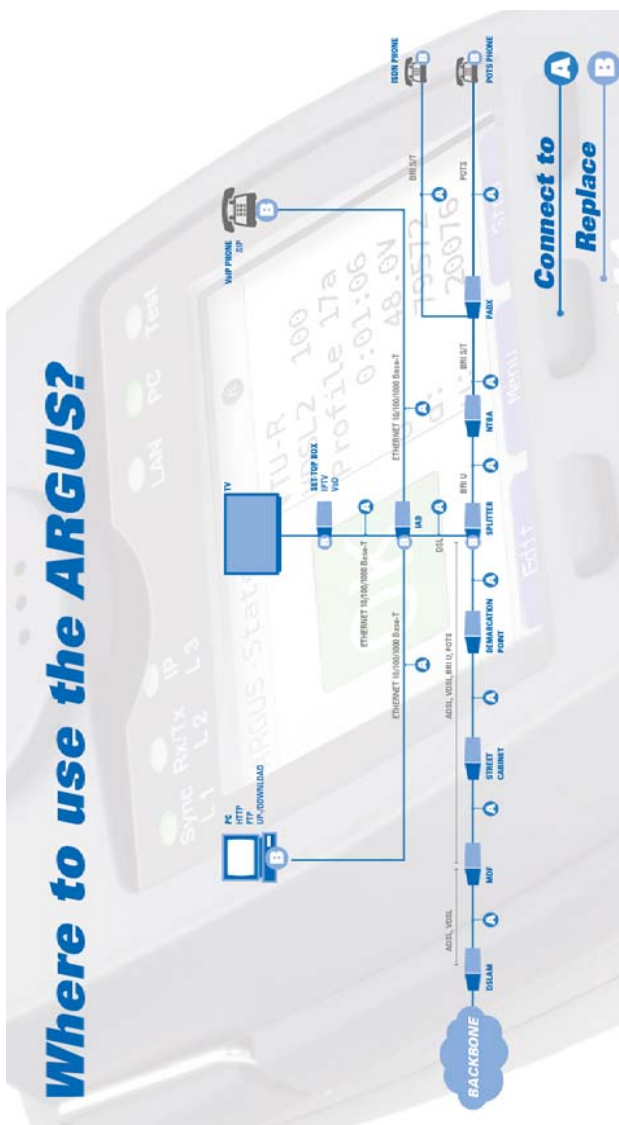
In battery mode, the ARGUS will automatically power down after it has been idle for 5 minutes (this setting can be changed, see page 332). Reasonably enough, the ARGUS will not power down during a test (e.g. Loopbox) or when it is in Trace mode.

As an alternative, it is possible to operate the ARGUS using the included plug-in power supply. When the power supply is connected, the accumulator is automatically disconnected. Regardless of whether the power supply is connected, the accumulator should always be installed using the ARGUS. This will ensure, among other things, the uninterrupted operation of the real-time clock.

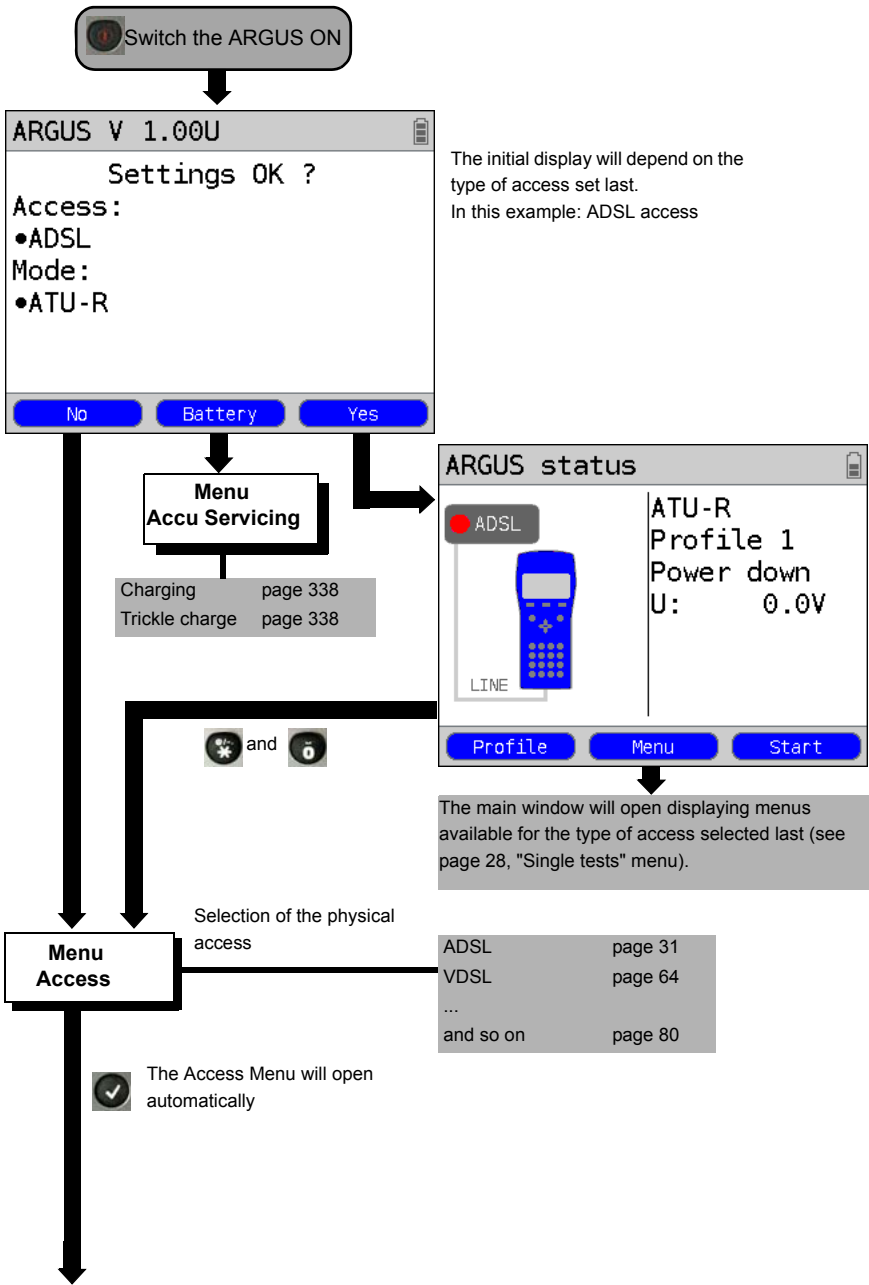


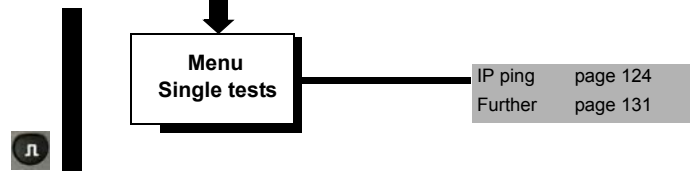
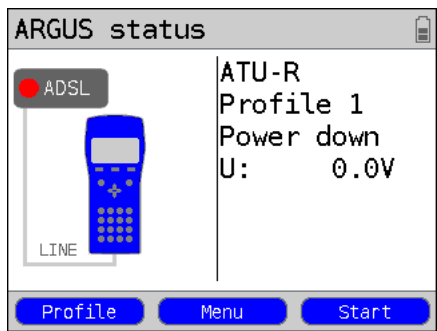
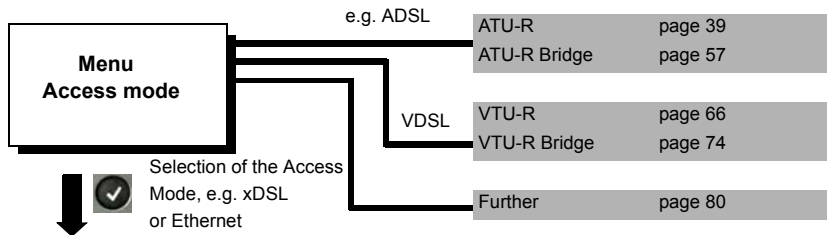
Unplug the power supply from the mains, once the ARGUS is switched off and will no longer be used (Battery charging).


## An Overview of the ARGUS Connections

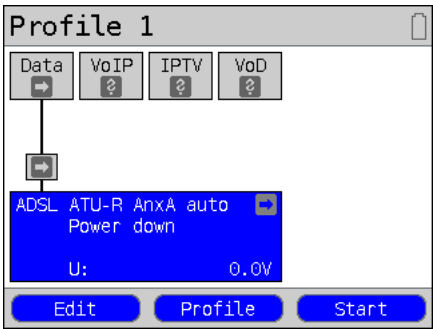



5 Menu Hierarchy





 **For more information regarding the Menu Hierarchy, please see the included detailed menu diagram. The current menu diagrams can also be found under [www.argus.info/en](http://www.argus.info/en).**



To open the ARGUS State display, press the Level key .

The State display is the one from which all other steps are taken.



6 The Physical Layer



The physical layer (Layer 1) is shown in the Status screen (figure 2) with its own graphic element (in this example ADSL). The other elements in the Status screen will at first only be mentioned. For a detailed description of these, please see page 86 (Virtual Lines) and page 106 (Services). The physical layer of a VDSL or Ethernet access will be displayed in the same manner as for an ADSL access. The ADSL access and the Access mode ATU-R selected are shown in the Status screen directly. If the default settings are correct, Layer 1 (ADSL synchronisation) can be setup immediately by pressing <start>. The most important information, e.g. voltage (U), modem states (Power down) and selected configuration (Annex A auto), will be displayed in the Layer 1 box (blue). If you wish to change the ADSL access parameters directly, press <edit>. To change the type of access directly from the Status screen (Figure 2), press the key combination  and .

Figure 1

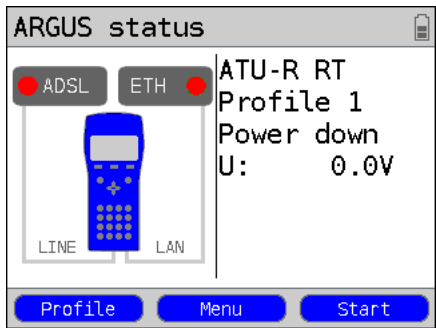
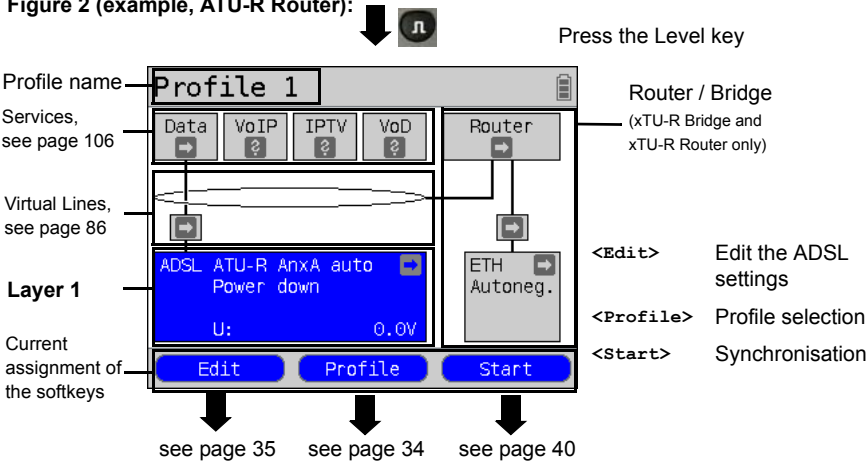


Figure 2 (example, ATU-R Router):



For information on tests that can be performed on Layer 1, see page 108.

## 7 Operation on an ADSL Access

The ARGUS supports the following types of access (access modes):

- ATU-R**                      Terminal mode (ADSL Transceiver Unit Remote - ATU-R), see page 39. Connection of the ARGUS directly to the ADSL access (before or after the splitter). The ARGUS replaces both the modem and the PC.
- ATU-R Bridge**        Bridge mode (ADSL Transceiver Unit Remote Bridge), see page 57. Insertion of the ARGUS between the ADSL access and the PC. The ARGUS replaces the ADSL modem.
- ATU-R Router**        Router mode (ADSL Transceiver Unit Remote Router), see page 61. Insertion of the ARGUS between the ADSL access and the PC. The ARGUS replaces both the ADSL modem and the router.



The individual ADSL tests record and store data (e.g. in tracing IP data). The user must comply with the statutory regulations governing the collection and storage of such data and his obligation to give notice in this connection.

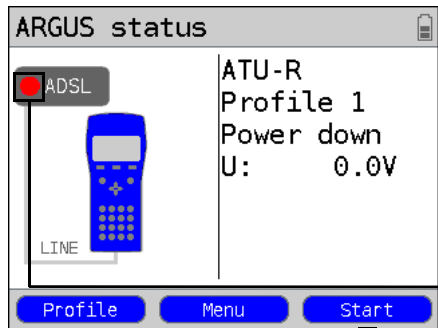


The voltages on the subscriber line may not exceed 200 VDC and should be free of AC voltage.

7.1 Setting the ADSL Interface and Access Mode

Use the included xDSL cable to connect the ARGUS (Line jack) to the access to be tested and then switch the ARGUS on. The initial display will depend on the access setting used last. Select ADSL as the type of access and ATU-R as the access mode.

ARGUS State display



- Items displayed (from top to bottom):
- Access mode (in the example: ATU-R)
  - Default (preset) profile (in the example: Profile 1)
  - Status (in the example: Power down)
  - DC voltage on the interface

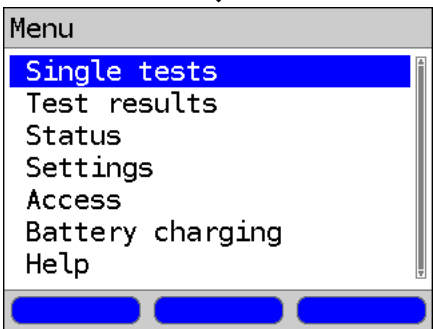
The ADSL test is not yet started:

Key to the LED symbolized in the display:




- Red LED      no test started
- Yellow LED   test started
- Green LED    A connection has been setup.
- <Menu>       Open the Main Menu.
- <Profile>     Display the profile, see page 34.

see page 40

Main Menu



The various submenus available for the selected type of access are shown in the Main Menu.

-  Opens the marked menu (in this example, Single tests).
-  Select a menu. The selected menu will be marked blue in the display.
-  To return to the previous menu (in the example, the State display).

Note:

Starting functions with the numeric keys / key combinations

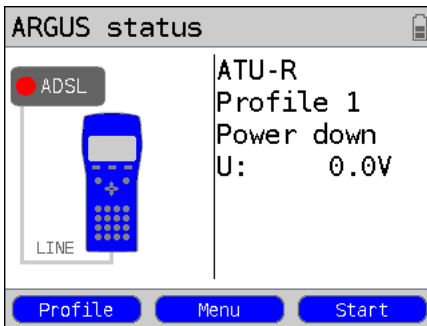
The ARGUS keypad can be used to call up or start the main functions and/or tests directly. An overview of the available key combinations can be found on page 110.



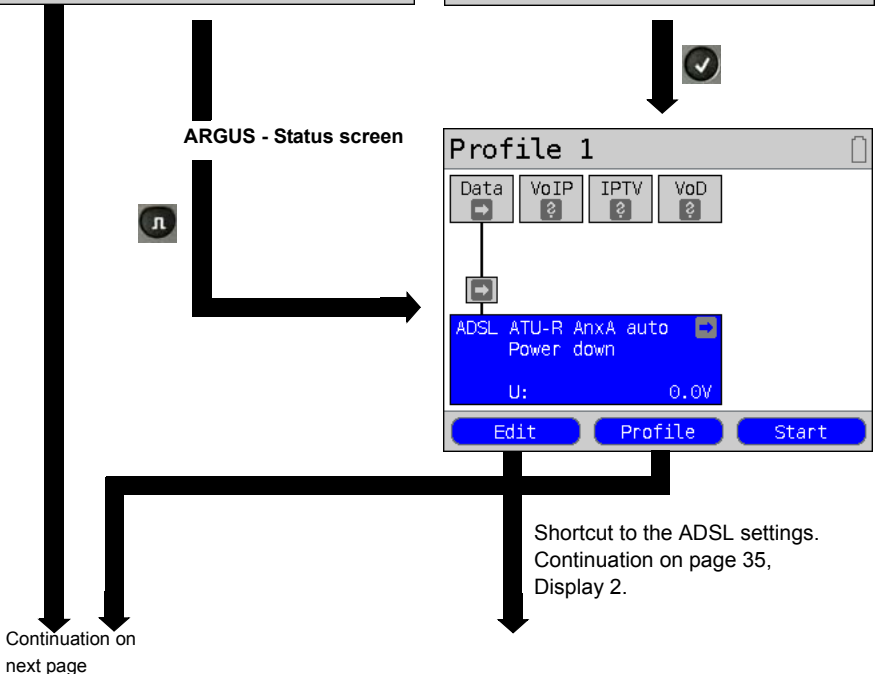
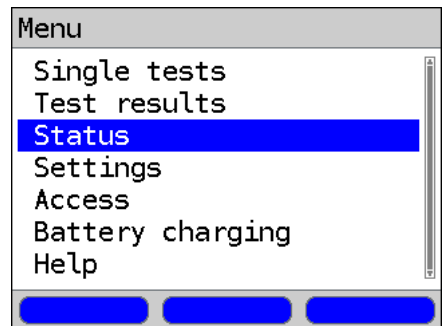
## 7.2 ADSL Settings

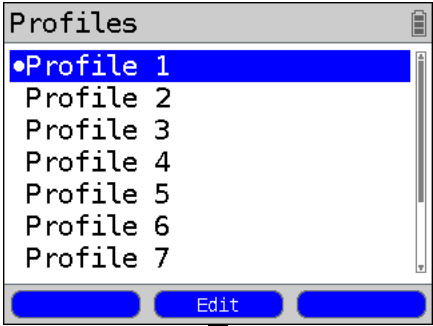
The ARGUS stores all of the settings required to run a test on an ADSL access in profiles. Up to 20 user-defined profiles can be created. A specific profile can be selected before an ADSL connection is setup or a test performed, otherwise the ARGUS will use the default (preset) profile. Only those settings which are relevant will be used for the respective test situation. The default settings can be restored at any time (see page 333). The procedure for changing a setting will be illustrated with a single example:

**ARGUS - State display**



**ARGUS - Main Menu**

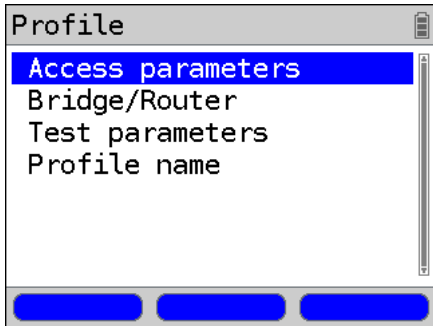




Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the settings in the default (preset) profile when setting up the ADSL connection.

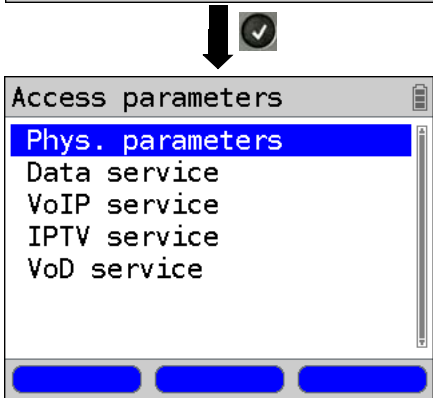


The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and will open either the State display, the Status screen or the Settings menu (depending on whether the profile was opened from the Main Menu, the Status display or the ARGUS State Display).



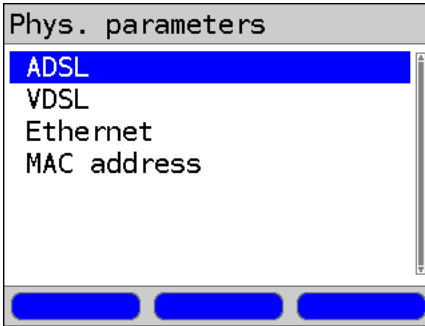
e.g. select Access parameters

Bridge/Router settings, see page 37  
Test parameter settings, beginning on page 112

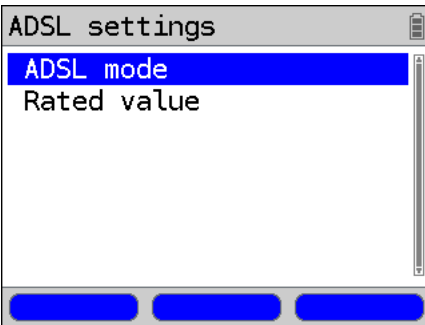


e.g. select the Phys. parameters

Continuation on  
next page

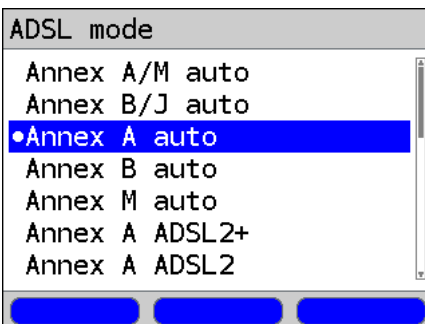


e.g. select ADSL



Continuation of the <Edit> shortcut on page 33.

e.g. select ADSL mode




Select ADSL mode (in the example, Annex A auto). The default setting will be marked in the display with a ●.





Open the next higher menu without making any changes. The ARGUS will continue to use the default setting.



The ARGUS uses the marked ADSL mode as the default and returns to the next higher menu.

| Setting                   | Explanation   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Access parameters:</b> |   |
| <b>Phys. parameters:</b>  |   |
| <b>ADSL:</b>              | Access parameters for the ADSL connection   |
| <b>ADSL mode</b>          | <p>Different ADSL modes can be selected depending on the variant of the ARGUS. The selected ADSL mode must be compatible to ATU-C (network-side). If an ADSL auto-mode is selected (Annex A/M auto, Annex B/J auto, Annex A auto, Annex B auto or Annex M auto), the ARGUS will automatically determine the configuration at the DSLAM and make the corresponding settings.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>Annex A auto</b></p>   |
| <b>Rated value</b>        | <p>Use the keypad to enter the upstream and downstream comparison values for the ATM bitrate [kbit/s]. If the current bitrates on the ADSL connection exceed the rated (threshold) values, the ARGUS Status will show "OK", otherwise "FAIL" will be displayed.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>d: 0</b> and <b>u: 0</b></p>   |
| <b>MAC address:</b>       |   |
|                           | <p>Display and selection of the MAC addresses.</p> <p>The first two MAC addresses cannot be changed manually.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the default MAC address is selected, the ARGUS will use its own MAC address.<br/>Default setting: <b>Default MAC address</b></li> <li>2. If Dynamic MAC Address is selected, a different MAC address will be used for each synchronization.</li> <li>3. A third MAC address can be entered:<br/>Mark a line and then press &lt;Edit&gt;.</li> </ol> <p>&lt;Edit&gt;                      Edit the MAC address for the entry.<br/> Enter the address in hexadecimal from the keypad and the softkeys &lt;A...F&gt; (e.g. to enter a "C" press the softkey three times or for an "F" six times; conclude by pressing &lt;OK&gt; to confirm your entry).<br/> Group MAC addresses cannot be used.<br/> Default setting: <b>00:00:00:00:00:00</b></p> <p>                      Use the address.<br/> The new address is only saved temporarily and will not be available when the ARGUS is switched on again.</p> |

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|   | One after the other   | Displays the ARGUS MAC addresses:<br>Line, LAN, ETH, see also page 110 f.                  |
|  and  |   |  |
| Bridge/Router:  |   |  |
| Ethernet:   |   |  |
| Auto-negotiation  | Switch on or off<br>If autonegotiation is enabled, a network card can independently determine the correct transmission speed and duplex setting for the network port to which it is connected and can then configure itself accordingly. In the case of Ethernet, autonegotiation is based on Layer 1 of the OSI Model (in accordance with the IEEE 802.3u standard).<br>Default setting: <b>On</b> (see page 83) |  |
| IPv4:   |   |  |
| IP mode   | Setting the assignment of the IP addresses  |  |
|   | Static IP:<br>DHCP server:  | Static IP addresses<br>IP address assigned by ARGUS<br>Default setting: <b>DHCP server</b> |
| Local IP address  | Own local IP address of the ARGUS<br>Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255<br>Default setting: <b>192.168.10.1</b> (see RFC 3330 regarding assignment)  |  |
| IP netmask  | IP netmask<br>Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255<br>Default setting: <b>255.255.255.0</b> (see RFC 3330 regarding assignment)  |  |
| DHCP server   | Options for the DHCP Server:<br>- Start and End IP addresses<br>Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255<br>Default setting: (see RFC 3330 regarding assignment)<br>Start: <b>192.168.10.30</b><br>End: <b>192.168.10.40</b><br>- Name of the domain<br>- Reserve time of the IP addresses<br>Range: 1 to 99999 hours<br>Default setting: <b>240</b>   |  |
| Router:   |   |  |
| NAT   | NAT (Network Address Translation) on or off<br>The Router's NAT service automatically and transparently replaces the address information (e.g. the IP addresses of the LAN) with other address information (e.g. the IP addresses of the WAN).<br>Default setting: <b>NAT on</b>  |  |

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| SIP port | The port used for the incoming SIP signaling.<br>NAT on 0 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>5060</b> |
|----------|--|

For information on other access parameters, see chapter 10 Virtual Lines (VL) page 86.

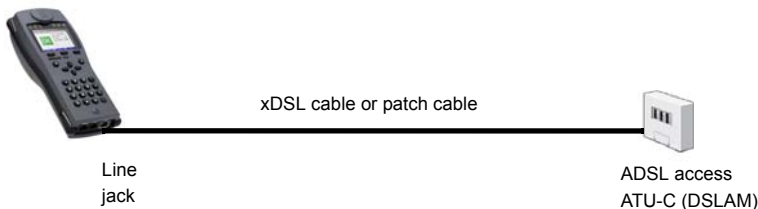
7.3 The ARGUS in the ATU-R Access Mode

Determining the ADSL connection parameters

The ARGUS is connected directly to the ADSL access (either before or after the splitter) using the included xDSL cable or a patch cable. In this case, the ARGUS replaces both the modem and the PC. The ARGUS will set up an ADSL connection and determine all of the relevant ADSL connection parameters. The ARGUS displays the ADSL connection parameters and saves them after the connection is cleared down if desired.



Use only the cable included in the package!



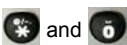
Setting the ATU-R access mode:



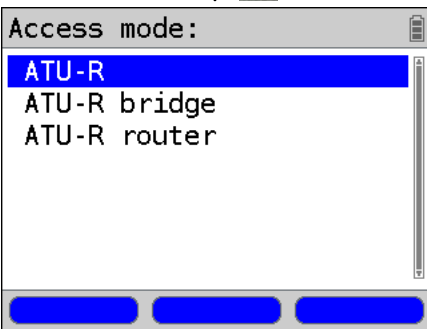
ADSL access



or

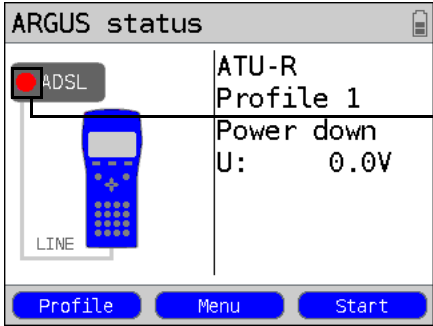


ARGUS - Status screen



Continuation on next page

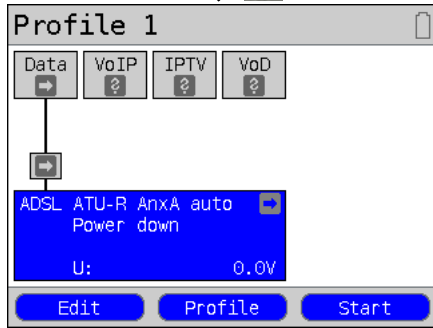




The ADSL test is not yet started: red LED in the display.

Key to the LED symbolized in the display:

- Red LED No test started
- Yellow LED Test started
- Green LED A connection has been setup.

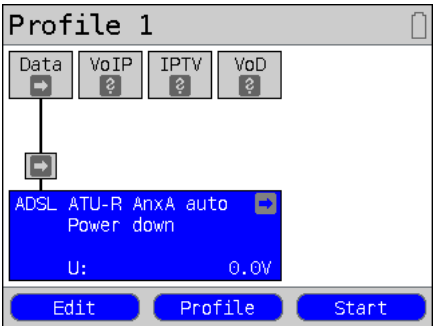


All further functions and procedures will be explained on the basis of this Status screen.

Setting up an ADSL connection

Profile settings:

When setting up the ADSL connection, the ARGUS uses the settings saved in the profile (see page 35): ADSL mode and rated value.

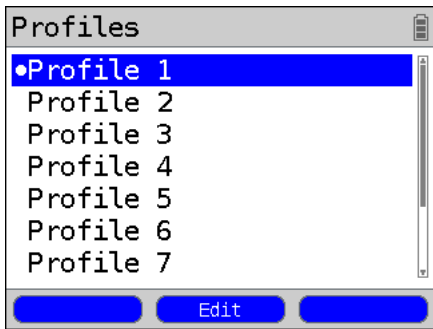


ARGUS - Status screen

Continuation on next page

The ARGUS will use the default (preset) profile to setup the ADSL connection (in this example, Profile 1).





The ARGUS takes over the marked profile as the default and returns to the Status screen.

Display the profile.

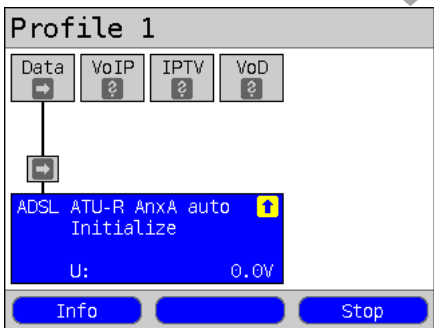
The default profile will be marked in the display with a ● (in this example: Profile 1).



Mark the profile.

<Edit>

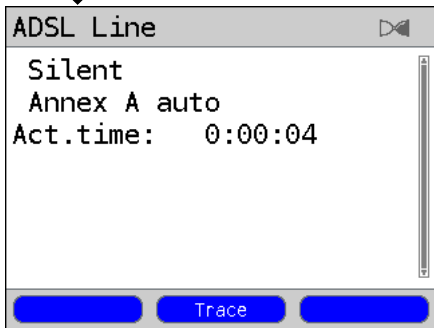
Open the marked profile for editing.  
The settings of the selected profile can be edited here (see page 34).



**Setting up an ADSL connection**

The ARGUS synchronizes with the DSLAM (the “Sync / L1” LED will flash and an element with a yellow background will be shown in the display).  
The ARGUS will display the current connection status (in this example “Initialize”) in the Layer 1 box (blue).

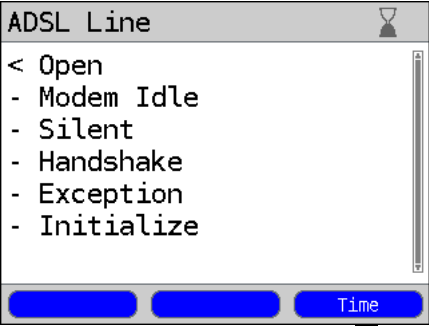
or



**While setting up the connection:**  
Display:

- Current connection status
- ADSL mode
- Time elapsed since the start of synchronisation in h:min:sec.

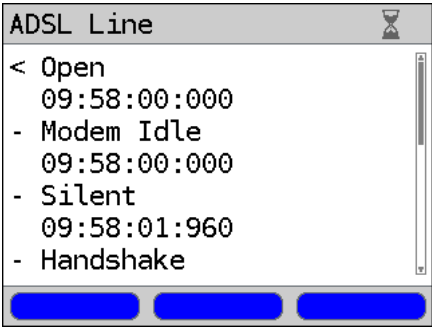
Continuation on next page




Command symbols:

- < = command sent from the ARGUS
- > = command sent from the DSLAM
- = connection status

Display timestamp.

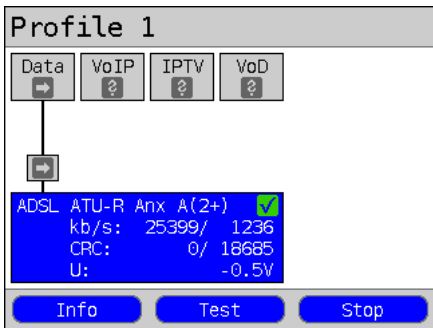


The ARGUS shows the time when (internal clock, see page 331) the command arrived.

-  Return to the previous display and the Status screen.

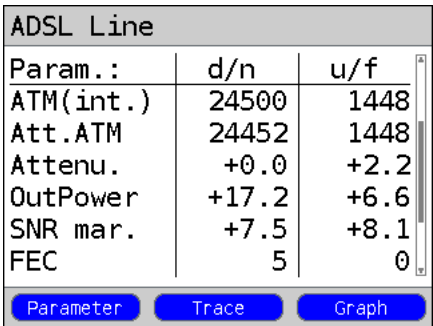
### Connection successfully setup

As soon as the connection has been setup ("Sync/L1" LED on constantly and a green check mark in the Layer 1 box), the ARGUS will determine the ADSL connection parameters. After the ARGUS has synchronized, it must remain connected to the ADSL access for at least 20 seconds. After this time has elapsed, the ARGUS will have saved all of the ADSL connection parameters.



see page 108

or



Continuation on next page

ARGUS - Status screen.

Display shows (Layer 1 box):

- Access and Access mode
- ADSL mode
- d: Downstream data rate
- u: Upstream data rate
- Number of CRC errors in downstream and upstream data
- Interface's DC voltage

If the current data rate exceeds the rated (threshold) value set (see page 36), the ARGUS will display a green "OK" in the ARGUS status (see page 32) otherwise it will show a red "FAIL".

<Info> Display the ADSL connection parameters

<Test> Display the available tests, see page 108

<Stop> Clear down the ADSL connection

Display the ADSL connection parameters in brief:

- d/n: downstream/near
- u/f: upstream/far



Scroll through the connection parameters.

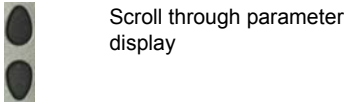
<Trace> Display the Trace data, see page 42.

<Graph> Display the graphs, see page 45.

| ADSL parameters       |       |       |  |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|--|
| ATM bitrate           |       | d u   |  |
| [kbit/s]              | 24500 | 1448  |  |
| Attainable ATM        |       | d u   |  |
| [kbit/s]              | 24456 | 1448  |  |
| Relative capacity     |       | d u   |  |
| [%]                   | 100.1 | 100.0 |  |
| Lat.mode: Interleaved |       |       |  |
| Statistic             |       | Reset |  |

Display the connection parameters in long form for both downstream (d) and upstream (u), see table page 52.

n/a not available  
n/u not used  
n/r not received



Scroll through parameter display

<Reset> Resets (zeros) the error counters: FEC, CRC, and HEC.

| Statistics |   |    |    |
|------------|---|----|----|
| ATM        |   | Rx | Tx |
| ATM Cells  | 0 | 0  | 0  |
| OAM Cells  | 0 | 0  | 0  |
| User VCC   | 0 | 0  | 0  |
| AAL5 PDUs  | 0 | 0  | 0  |
|            |   |    |    |
|            |   |    |    |

Display ATM statistics:

ATM Cells:  
The ARGUS will display the number of ATM cells received (Rx) and sent (Tx).

ATM Information:  
The ARGUS will display the ATM information received (Rx) and sent (Tx) such as:

- number of OAM cells
- number of user-side VCCs
- number of AAL5 PDUs

| Statistics     |  |   |  |
|----------------|--|---|--|
| Unmapped Cells |  |   |  |
| Rx             |  | 0 |  |
| VPI unmapped   |  |   |  |
| Rx             |  | 0 |  |
| VCI unmapped   |  |   |  |
| Rx             |  | 0 |  |
|                |  |   |  |
|                |  |   |  |

Other ATM information:

- Received (Rx) unmapped cells
- Received (Rx) unmapped VPI
- Received (Rx) unmapped VCI

Continuation on next page

| ADSL parameters                       |       |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| ATM bitrate                           | d   u |       |
| [kbit/s]                              | 24500 | 1448  |
| Attainable ATM                        | d   u |       |
| [kbit/s]                              | 24456 | 1448  |
| Relative capacity                     | d   u |       |
| [%]                                   | 100.1 | 100.0 |
| Lat.mode: Interleaved                 |       |       |
| <div>Statistic</div> <div>Reset</div> |       |       |

Display the connection parameters in long form for both downstream (d) and upstream (u), see table on page 52.

n/a not available

n/u not used

n/r not received



Scroll through parameter display

**<Reset>** Resets (zeros) the error counters: FEC, CRC, and HEC.

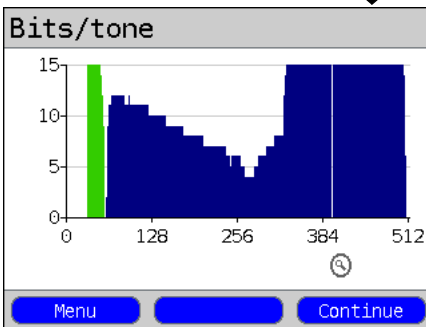
**<Statistic>** Display the ATM statistics.



Reset the error counters (FEC, CRC and HEC).

CAUTION: Once showtime has been reached, the ARGUS will automatically reset the error counters.

| ADSL Line  |       |      |
|--|-------|------|
| Param.:  | d/n   | u/f  |
| ATM(int.)  | 24500 | 1448 |
| Att.ATM  | 24452 | 1448 |
| Attenu.  | +0.0  | +2.2 |
| OutPower   | +17.2 | +6.6 |
| SNR mar.   | +7.5  | +8.1 |
| FEC  | 5     | 0    |
| <div>Parameter</div> <div>Trace</div> <div>Graph</div> |       |      |



Display the bit distribution, e.g. bits transported per carrier frequency (tone).

y-axis: bits

x-axis: tones (channels)

Based on the bit distribution, it is possible to detect line disturbances (e.g. through HDB3, HDSL, RF, DPBO etc.)

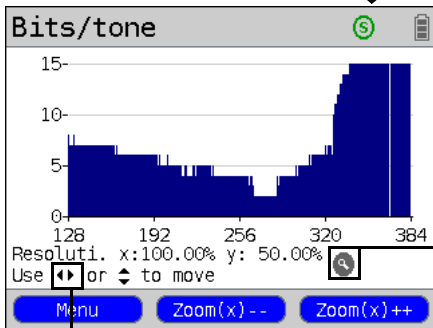
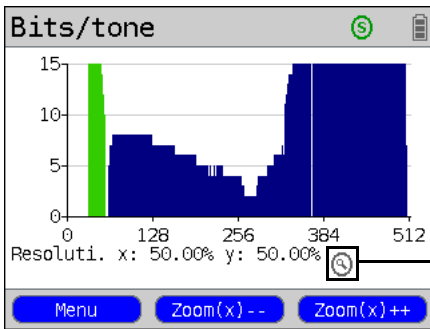
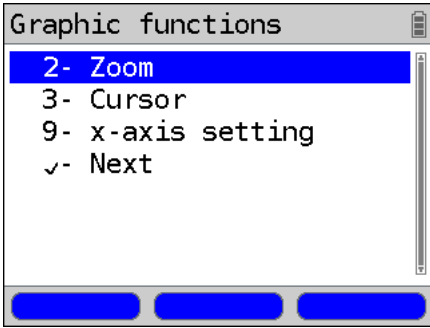


The ARGUS will return to the previous display

**<Continue>** Open next graphic

Continuation on next page

see page 50



Continuation on  
next page

**Graphic functions:**

The graphic functions like Zoom, Cursor and setting of the x-axis allow detailed analysis of the graphs.



Exit menu without making changes.



Using these numeric keys the Zoom function can also be activated within a graph.



The Cursor function is described on page 48.



A description of how to change the units shown on the x-axis from tone to frequency can be found on page 48.



All of the settings made for viewing this graph will also be applied to the next one opened.

The magnifying glass is shown in the display on a white background. The Zoom function is not active in this graph.

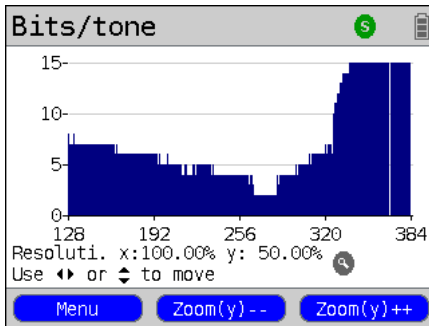
**<Zoom (x) ++>** Enlarges the central section of the graph (100%)


**<Zoom (x) -->** Deactivates **<Zoom (x) ++>** and ceases enlargement.

If the magnifying glass is shown in the display on a dark background, zoom is active.



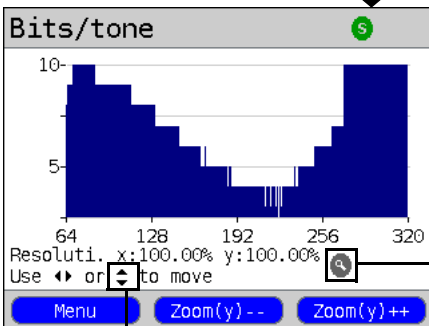
The cursor keys can be used to move horizontally through the zoomed area.



The  is used to switch the softkey assignment. The ARGUS will switch from x-axis zoom to y-axis zoom.

<Zoom(y)++> Enlarges the central section of the graph (100%)

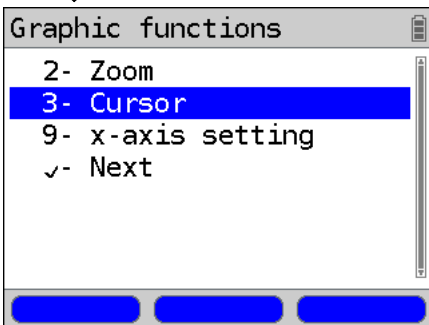
<Zoom(y)--> Deactivates <Zoom(y)++> and ceases the enlargement.



If the magnifying glass is shown in the display on a dark background, zoom is active.



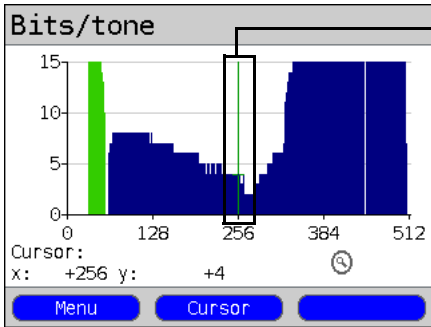
The cursor keys can be used to move vertically through the zoomed area.



The Cursor function is used to precisely measure graphs.

Continuation on  
next page





Once the Cursor function is started, a green Cursor line will be displayed in the middle of the graphic.

**<Cursor>** Using the Cursor softkey, it is possible to switch the cursor on or off as needed once it has been activated from the menu.

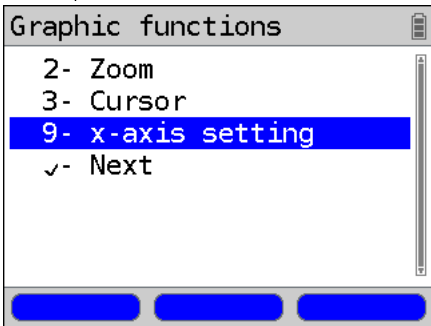
The value of the graph at the cursor's current position will be displayed below the graph as follows:

**x:** 256th Tone

**y:** 4 Bits



Using the cursor keys "left" and "right", the cursor can be moved to any point in a graph to measure it. Briefly tapping the cursor key will move the Cursor one position further in the graph. The Cursor will move in ever larger steps if you press and hold the cursor key down.

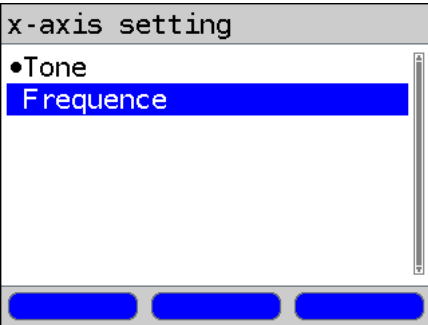


The menu item x-axis setting can be used to change the x-axis label from Tone to Frequency.

Continuation on  
next page







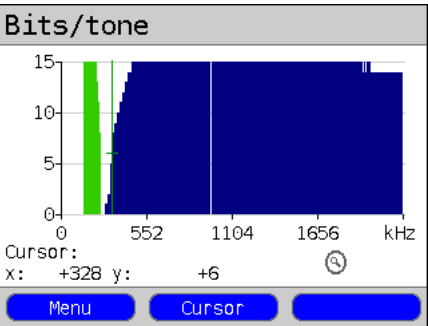
Possible selections:

**Tone :** Display the value of the x-axis as tones.

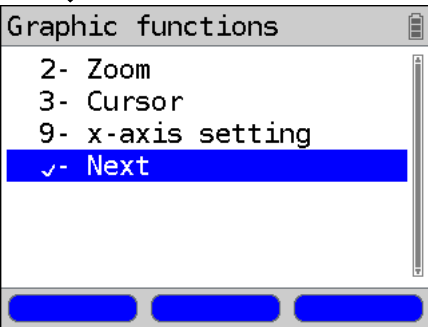
**Frequency :** Display the value of the x-axis as frequencies.



Set the x-axis directly



Using the cursor keys "left" and "right", you can scroll through the zoomed area (in this example, frequency).

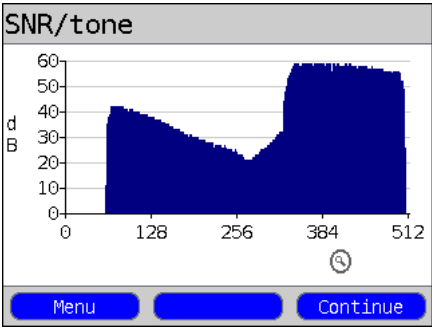


The Zoom and Cursor functions can also be used in combination. As an example, it is easier to measure a specific point in a graph with the Cursor function if you have first zoomed in on the area. The zoomed area will not necessarily be centered on the Cursor. The graphic functions are available for any graph.

Continuation on next page



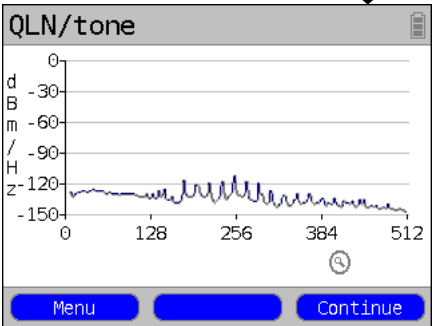
Other result graphs



Display of the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) for each tone  
y-axis: SNR in dB  
x-axis: Tones (channels)

In this manner, it is possible to detect interference on individual tones (channels), in this example DPBO (Downstream Power Backoff).

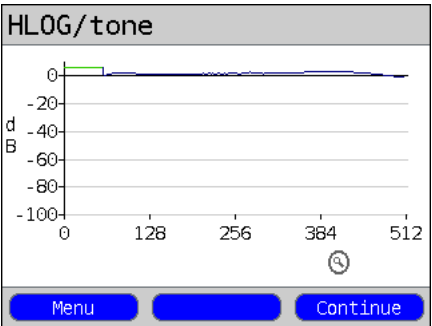
<Menu> Opens the Graphic functions, see page 46).



Display the quiet level noise (QLN) for each tone. The QLN displays the quiet level noise of the wire pair as function of the frequency.  
y-axis: QLN in dBm/Hz  
x-axis: tones (channels)

Based on the QLN it is possible to detect narrow-band interference caused by, for example, a medium-wave radio station or a defective switching power supply. Such interference will appear as small peaks. The example shows a line with interference from a power supply.

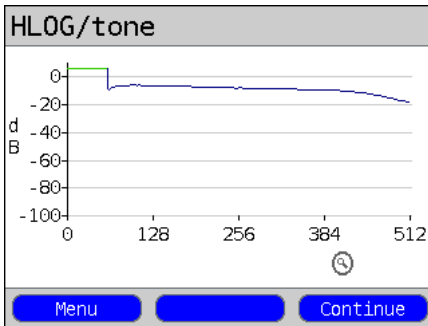
<Menu> Opens the Graphic functions, see page 46).



Display of the amplitude component of the transfer function (HLOG) for each tone. The HLOG shows the attenuation of a line for each frequency.  
y-axis: Hlog in dB  
x-axis: Tones (channels)

Continuation on  
next page

Example: skew + bad contact



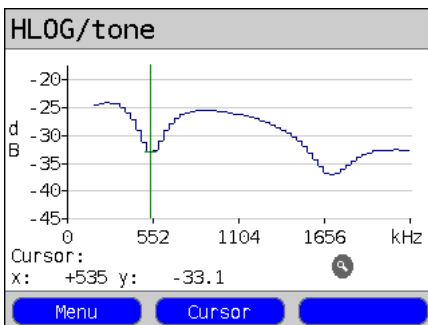
If a line is in good condition, the values will fall as the frequency rises; for a very short line, they will be nearly horizontal. In this example, a short line is shown. The upstream and downstream values from the DSLAM and the downstream values calculated by the ARGUS may sometimes be skewed in the HLOG graphs. Other times the DSLAM may not send the upstream value of the HLOG or may even send one that is false.

DSL connections are often possible even though one of the two wire pairs is high impedance or even open (with just capacitive coupling). Such defective lines commonly cause frequent interruptions and/or loss of data. The following can cause such problems: oxidized access lines, bad contacts in the telephone wallsockets, loose terminal clamps or badly insulated lines. In such cases, the attenuation on the line is higher for low frequencies than it is for high frequencies. This can be recognized by the unusual relationship between the upstream and downstream attenuation or nature of the HLOG curve. Where the problem is caused by one of the wires, the attenuation is often lower for low frequencies than for higher frequencies.

**<Menu>** Opens the graphic functions (see page 46).

**<Continue>** ARGUS will return to the Bits/tone graphs.

Example: Bridge tap



The example at the side shows what is known as a drop. This may indicate a stub line (bridge tap).

Using the rule of thumb:

$$L[m] = 50 / f [MHz],$$

and knowing the frequency in MHz (in this example 0.535 MHz), it is possible to estimate the approximate length of the stub line:

$$L [m] = 50 / 0.535 \text{ MHz} = 93 \text{ m}$$

There is a stub line of approximately 93 m in length.

**The ARGUS determines the following ADSL connection parameters:**

| <b>ADSL connection parameters:</b> |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>ATM</b>                         | The actual usable ATM bitrate in kbit/s.   |
| <b>Attainable ATM</b>              | This is the theoretically attainable bitrate in kbit/s.  |
| <b>Relative capacity</b>           | Utilization of the line as a percentage.   |
| <b>Latency mode</b>                | Depending on the configuration of the DSLAM, the ARGUS will display either Interleaved or Fast.  |
| <b>Attenuation</b>                 | The line's attenuation in dB over its entire length and bandwidth. Certain types of access are not suitable where the line attenuation is particularly high. When considering the attenuation values to determine the recommended access types, it is better to use the dB values in the Hlog graphs with a 300 kHz cursor setting.                            |
| <b>Output power</b>                | Output power in dBm referenced to 1 mW.  |
| <b>SNR margin</b>                  | Signal-to-noise margin in dB The SNR margin is a measure of how much additional noise the transmission can withstand and still achieve a BER (Bit Error Rate) of $10^{-7}$ . This value is the amount of reserve that a line has to deal with interference. Rule of thumb: The SNR margin downstream should be at least twice the SNR margin upstream or more. |
| <b>Impulse noise prot.</b>         | The Impulse Noise Protection (INP) is an indicator of the quality of the protective mechanism as far as impulse noise is concerned. The number of DMT symbols, which can be completely distorted in succession, without an error occurring on the higher layers.   |
| <b>Interleave delay</b>            | This is the delay (in ms) caused by interleaving the data blocks.  |
| <b>FEC</b>                         | Forward Error Correction<br>The number of transmission errors corrected using the cell checkbytes.<br><br>f (far): Errors that the DSLAM has detected and informed the ARGUS.<br><br>n (near): Errors which were detected by the ARGUS in the blocks it received.  |
| <b>CRC</b>                         | Cyclic Redundancy Check<br>The superframe checksum sent from the opposing end does not match the one calculated locally. Possible cause: Fault on the line.  |

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | <p>f (far): Errors that the DSLAM has detected and informed the ARGUS.</p> <p>n (near): Errors which were detected by the ARGUS in the blocks it received.</p>  |
| <b>HEC</b>          | <p>Header Error Checksum</p> <p>The number of ATM cells with bad header checksums.</p> <p>f (far): Errors that the DSLAM has detected and informed the ARGUS.</p> <p>n (near): Errors which were detected by the ARGUS in the blocks it received.</p> |
| <b>Reset</b>        | Shows how often the error counters have been reset by the user with the <Reset> softkey.  |
| <b>Resync:</b>      | Number of times that the ARGUS has been resynchronized.   |
| <b>Vendor far:</b>  | The manufacturer of the ATU-C-side, see page 349 for more information.  |
| <b>Version:</b>     | Vendor Specific Information, generally shows the version of the software running at the ATU-C (DSLAM) end.  |
| <b>Vendor near:</b> | Manufacturer of the ARGUS chipset (ATU-R), see page 349 for more information.   |
| <b>Version:</b>     | Vendor Specific Information, shows the software version of the ARGUS.   |

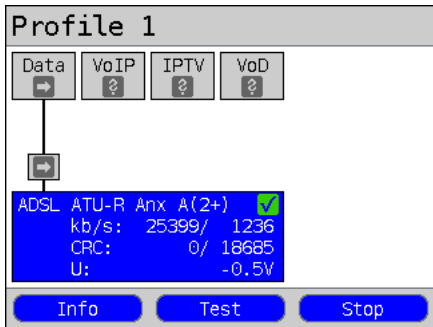
### System information regarding the transmission to the remote end in ADSL



Usually, when a modem synchronizes with a DSLAM, information on the manufacturer and type of modem will be sent to the DSLAM's control system. In the case of ADSL, this is performed in accordance with ITU-T G.997.1. If an ARGUS is synchronizing with a DSLAM, it will - depending on the DSLAM - send the following to the control system:

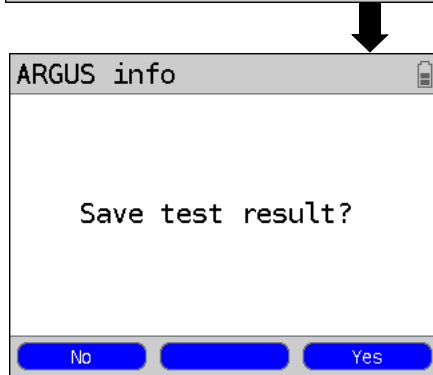
| Info             | Displayed at the DSLAM                  | Meaning  |
|------------------|---|--|
| System Vendor ID | 0x04, 0x00 (hex)                        | Country Code: Germany                                    |
|                  | INGE or<br>0x49, 0x4E, 0x47, 0x45 (hex) | Provider Code:<br>intec Germany                          |
|                  | 0x20, 1x00 (hex)                        | System-FW-Version: 1.00.0                                |
| Version Number   | R1.00.00 U_                             | Device-FW-Version: 1.00.0                                |
| Serial Number    | ARGUS152-9999-R1.00.0U_                 | Device Type:<br>ARGUS 152 / Device serial<br>number 9999 |

Clear down the ADSL connection and save the results

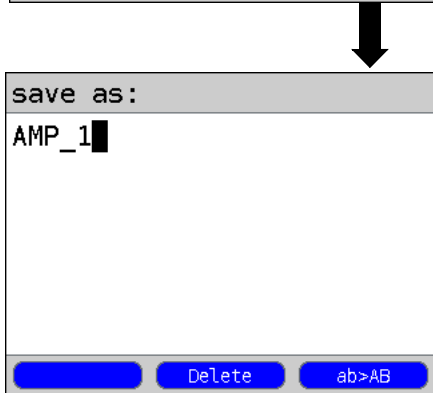


ARGUS – State display

Clear down the ADSL connection.



- <No> The results will be discarded.
- <Yes> Save results



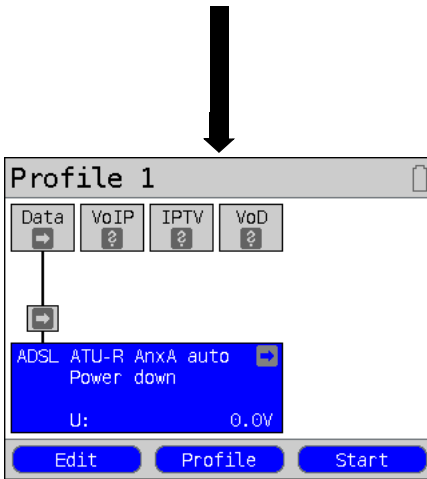
The ARGUS saves the ADSL connection parameters together with the trace data in the first available memory location. The memory location can be given any name desired (see page 326). Default setting: AMP\_1, AMP\_2.... or the call number of the access under test if the number has been entered into the speed-dialling memory (see page 336).

If the memory is full, you must manually select a memory location to be overwritten.



Save result

Continuation on  
next page



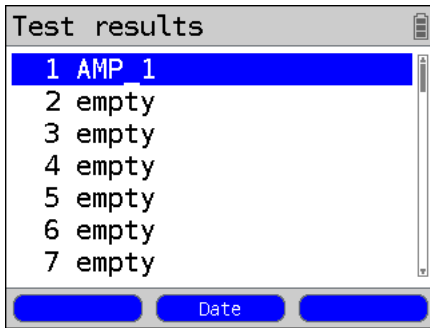
Once the results have been successfully saved in memory, the ARGUS will return to the Status screen or ARGUS State Display.

A new sync attempt can be started by pressing <start>.

Displaying the saved test results

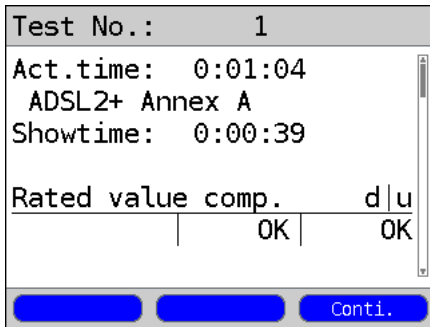


ARGUS - Main Menu



Mark the saved test results.

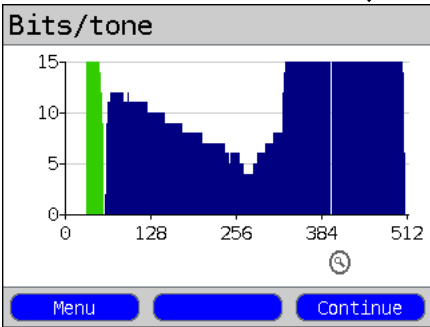
<Date> Display of the date and time that the results were saved.



Display the test results:  
The ARGUS displays the ADSL state and the ADSL connection parameters.



Scroll through the ADSL connection parameters.



Bit distribution display (Bits/toner)

<Continue> Display of the signal-to-noise ratio for each tone (SNR / tone), the QLN / tone, the Hlog / tone and the trace data.



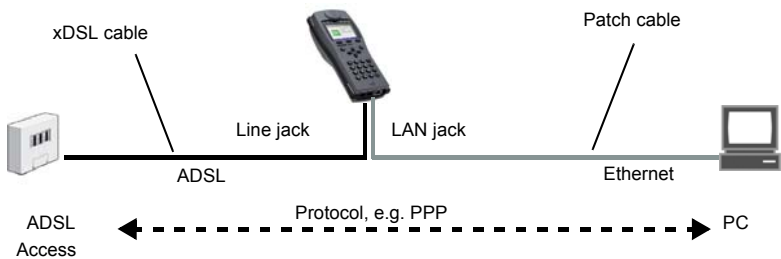
Close the results display.



7.4 The ARGUS in the ATU-R Bridge Access Mode

Connect the ARGUS to the ADSL access using the xDSL cable and to the PC with a patch cable.

In Bridge mode, the ARGUS acts like an ADSL modem, i.e. the ARGUS passively passes all packets from the Ethernet side to the ADSL access (and vice versa). In this case, the PC is responsible for setting up the connection.



Bridge/Router settings, see page 37.

| Settings      |          |   |  |
|---------------|----------|---|--|
| Bridge/Router | Ethernet | Autonegotiation On / Off, see page 83.  |  |
|               | IPv4     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- IP mode:</li><li>- Local (own) IP address</li><li>- IP netmask</li><li>- DHCP server:</li></ul> | <p>Static IP<br/><b>DHCP server</b></p> <p>Start / end address<br/>Domain<br/>Reserve time</p> |

Setting the access mode to ATU-R Bridge:

Access

↓

ADSL

↓



Access mode:


ATU-R  
ATU-R bridge  
ATU-R router

↓

ARGUS status

ADSL ETH






LINE LAN

ATU-R BR  
Profile 1  
Power down  
U: 0.0V

Profil Menu Start

Continuation on next page

↓



ARGUS - Main Menu

or

 and  in the Status screen.

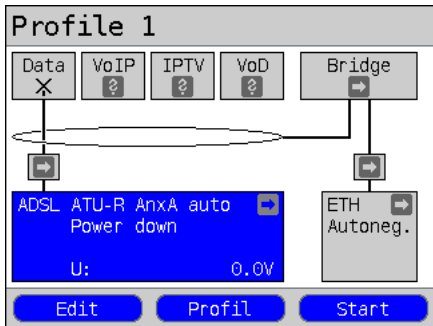
The test is not yet started:  
**red LED in display**

Key to the LED symbolized in the display:

|            |                              |
|------------|------------------------------|
| Red LED    | no test started              |
| Yellow LED | test started                 |
| Green LED  | A connection has been setup. |

Display:

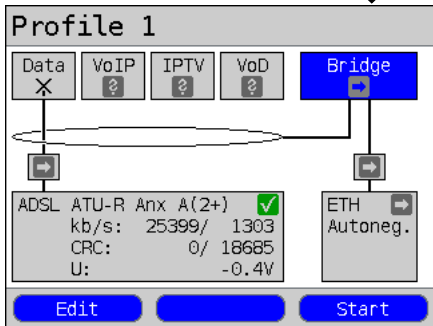
- Access mode
- Default (preset) profile, see page 34
- Current State
- Interface's DC voltage



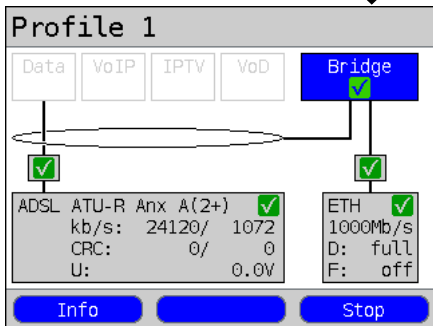
### Set up an ADSL connection



Using the cursor keys, select Bridge (see page 87).



### Set up an ADSL Bridge



### The test is not yet started!

The meaning of the arrow in the Layer 1 box:

- grey arrow      no test started
- yellow arrow    test started
- green check mark    A connection has been setup.

### Display shows (Layer 1 box):

- Access mode
- ADSL mode
- Current State
- Interface's DC voltage

The ADSL connection has been setup (green check mark in the Layer 1 box).

<Edit>    Setting the Bridge/Router parameters

The bridge can also be activated directly. If Layer 1 has not yet been setup, it will be setup automatically.

<Stop>    Deactivate Bridge mode.

<Info>    This displays the Bridge mode activity.

When the active ADSL physical line is in Bridge mode, the following tests may started using the <Test> softkey, see page 108.

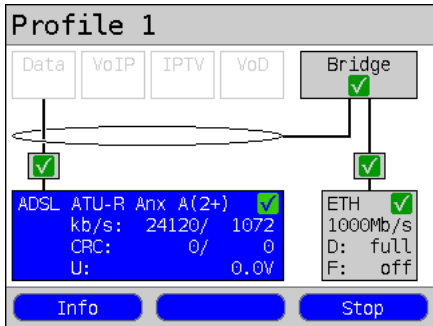


When Bridge mode is active no tests are available.



Display the connection parameters

Switch to Layer 1 box and other elements, for details on the operation, see page 87.



<Info>  
or



<Stop>

Display the ADSL connection parameters, see page 43.

Clear down the ADSL connection and automatically deactivate the bridge.

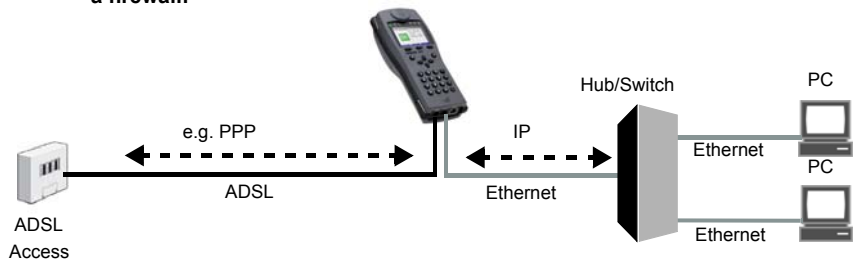
7.5 The ARGUS in the ATU-R Router Access Mode

Connect the ARGUS to the ADSL access using the xDSL cable and to the PC with a patch cable.

In Router mode, the ARGUS replaces not only the modem but also the router. In this case, several PCs (connected via a hub/switch) can access the connection via a network connection. The network IP addresses can either be assigned statically or the ARGUS can serve as a DHCP server and assign IP addresses to the connected PCs.



The ARGUS does not have a firewall!



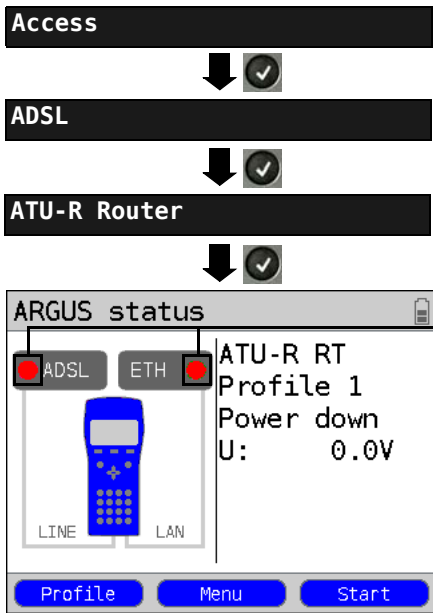
Bridge/Router settings, see page 37:.

| Settings      |          |   |  |
|---------------|----------|---|--|
| Bridge/Router | Ethernet | Autonegotiation On / Off, see page 83.  |  |
|               | IPv4     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- IP mode:</li><li>- Local (own) IP address</li><li>- IP netmask</li><li>- DHCP server:</li></ul> | Static IP<br><b>DHCP server</b><br><br>Start / end address<br>Domain<br>Reserve time |
|               | Router   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- NAT On / Off</li><li>- SIP port</li></ul>   |  |

ADSL settings, see page 36:

| Setting           |                  |      |                          |
|-------------------|------------------|------|--------------------------|
| Access parameters | Phys. parameters | ADSL | ADSL mode<br>Rated value |

Setting the access mode of the ATU-R Router:



ARGUS - Main Menu

or



in the Status screen.

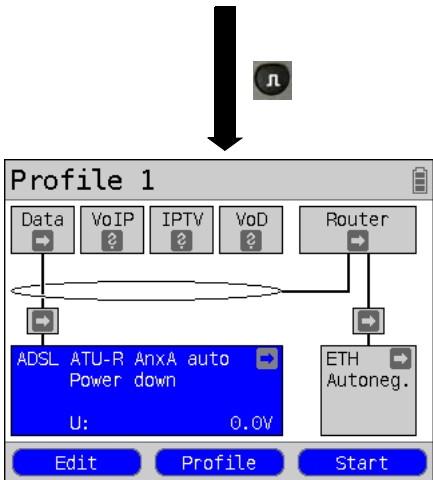
**The test is not yet started:  
red LED in display**

Key to the LED symbolized in the display:

- |            |                              |
|------------|------------------------------|
| Red LED    | no test started              |
| Yellow LED | test started                 |
| Green LED  | A connection has been setup. |

**Display:**

- Access mode
- Default Profile (Profile 1)
- Current State
- Interface's DC voltage



**The test is not yet started:**

The meaning of the arrow in the Layer 1 box:

- |                  |                              |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| grey arrow       | No test started              |
| yellow arrow     | Test started                 |
| green check mark | A connection has been setup. |

**Display shows (Layer 1 box):**

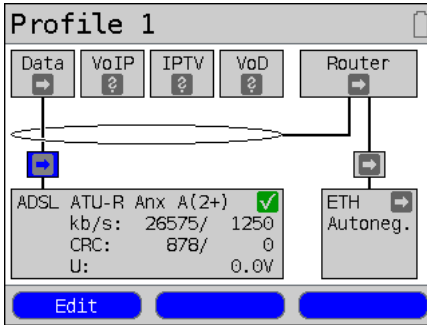
- Access mode
- ADSL mode
- Current State
- Interface's DC voltage

<Profile> Open profile see page 40



Using the cursor keys select the Virtual Line and then use the softkey to open the Router display, see page 87.

**Setting up an ADSL connection**



Use the cursor keys to select Router, see page 87.

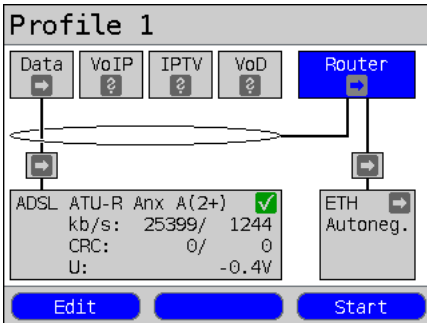
When the active ADSL physical line is in Router mode, the following tests may started using the <Test> softkey, see page 108.



When Router mode is active, no tests are available from the Router.

Virtual Line selected

<Edit> For details on setting the parameters, see chapter 10 Virtual Lines (VL) page 86.



Router selected

The router can also be activated directly. If Layer 1 has not yet been setup, it will be setup automatically.

<Edit> For details on setting the Bridge/Router parameters, see page 37.

**Setup the ADSL Router.**  
**The ADSL connection is active.**

**Displays and operation like those in Bridge mode, see page 59.**

### 8 Operation on a VDSL Access

The ARGUS supports the following types of access (access modes):

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>VTU-R</b>        | Terminal mode (VDSL Transceiver Unit Remote), see page 66.<br>Connection of the ARGUS directly to the VDSL access (before or after the splitter). The ARGUS replaces both the modem and the PC. |
| <b>VTU-R Bridge</b> | Bridge mode (VDSL Transceiver Unit Remote Bridge), see page 74.<br>Insertion of the ARGUS between the VDSL access and the PC. The ARGUS replaces the VDSL modem.                                |
| <b>VTU-R Router</b> | Router mode (VDSL Transceiver Unit Remote Router), see page 77.<br>Insertion of the ARGUS between the VDSL access and the PC. The ARGUS replaces both the VDSL modem and the router.            |



The individual VDSL tests record and store data (e.g. when tracing, IP data). The user must comply with the statutory regulations governing the collection and storage of such data and his obligation to give notice in this connection.



The voltages on the subscriber line may not exceed 200 VDC and should be free of AC voltage.

#### 8.1 Setting the VDSL Interface and Access Mode

The VDSL interface and Access mode are configured in the same manner as an ADSL access, see page 32 et seq.

##### **Note: Starting functions with the numeric keys / key combinations**

The ARGUS keypad can be used to call up or start the main functions and/or tests directly. An overview of the possible key combinations can be found on page 108.



## 8.2 VDSL Settings

The VDSL settings are configured in the same manner as those for an ADSL access, see page 33 et seq..

| Setting                   | Explanation  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Access parameters:</b> |  |
| <b>Phys. parameters:</b>  |  |
| <b>VDSL:</b>              | Access parameters for the VDSL connection  |
| <b>Rated value</b>        | Use the keypad to enter the upstream and downstream comparison values for the bitrate in kbit/s.<br>If the current bitrates on the VDSL connection exceed the rated values, the ARGUS status will show "OK", otherwise "FAIL" will be displayed. Default setting: <b>d: 0</b> and <b>u: 0</b>  |
| <b>Firmware</b>           | Selection of the firmware (FW) in the VDSL chipset.<br>The available firmware options are Version A and Version B.<br>For more information, please contact us.<br>Default setting: <b>A</b>  |
| <b>Carrier Set</b>        | The Carrier Set sets the carrier frequencies that the ARGUS will use to signal the DSLAM that it is ready for synchronisation (ITU G.997.1).<br>Normally, the network operator specifies which set should be used.<br>The following sets with the associated upstream tones (the interval between the tones is 4.3125 kHz) can be selected on the ARGUS:<br><br>- A43, Tones: 9, 17, 25<br>- B43, Tones: 37, 45, 53<br>- V43, Tones: 944, 972, 999<br>Default setting: <b>A43, B43, V43</b><br><br>When multiple sets are selected, the ARGUS will cyclically send the tones of the selected sets in parallel. |

The MAC address and the access parameters for the Bridge/Router can be found in the chapter on ADSL, see page 37. For more on all other access parameters, see chapter 10 Virtual Lines (VL) page 86.

Especially in VTU-R Bridge mode, ARGUS is able to support a special VLAN handling, see table below:

| Bridge:       |  |
|---------------|--|
| VLAN handling | If the VLAN method "tagging" is used, a VLAN tag will be added to the outgoing Ethernet frames (sent to the WAN-side) while VLAN tags will be removed from incoming Ethernet frames. When the bridge is "Transparent", the Ethernet frames will be passed on unchanged.<br>Default setting: <i>Transparent</i>   |
| VLAN ID       | Identifier for the VLAN to which the frame belongs. Every VLAN is assigned a unique number, the VLAN ID. A device, which belongs to the VLAN with the ID = 1, can communicate with every other device in the same VLAN, but not with a device in other VLANs (i.e. one with a different ID such as 2).<br>Range: from 0 to 4095<br>Default setting: <i>0</i> |

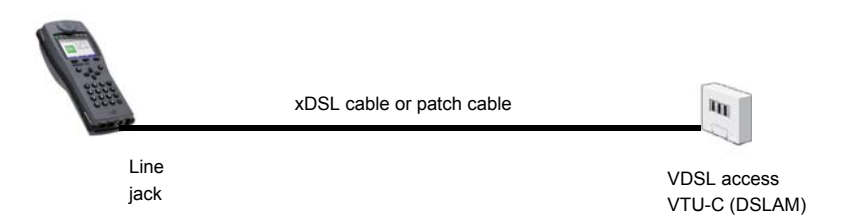
8.3 The ARGUS in the VTU-R Access Mode

Determining the VDSL connection parameters

The ARGUS is connected directly to the VDSL access (either before or after the splitter) using the included xDSL cable or a patch cable. In this case, the ARGUS replaces both the modem and the PC. The ARGUS will set up a VDSL connection and determine all of the relevant VDSL connection parameters. The ARGUS displays the VDSL connection parameters and saves them after the connection is cleared down if desired.



Use only the cable included in the package!



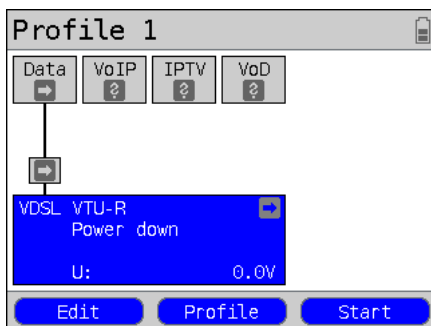
Setting the VTU-R access mode:

The VTU-R access mode settings are configured in the same manner as those for ATU-R, see page 39.

## Setting up a VDSL connection

### Profile settings:

When setting up the VDSL connection, the ARGUS uses the settings saved in the profile (see page 65).



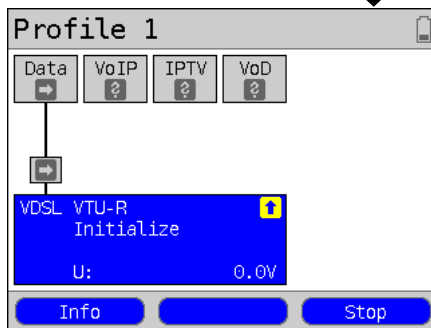
ARGUS - Status screen.

The ARGUS will use the default (preset) profile to setup the VDSL connection (in this example, Profile 1).

### Setting up a VDSL connection

**<Edit>** Open the access parameters, see page 65.

**<Profile>** Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.



The ARGUS synchronizes with the DSLAM (the "Sync / L1" LED will flash and an element with a yellow background will be shown in the display).

The ARGUS will display the current connection status (in this example "Initialize") in the Layer 1 box (blue).

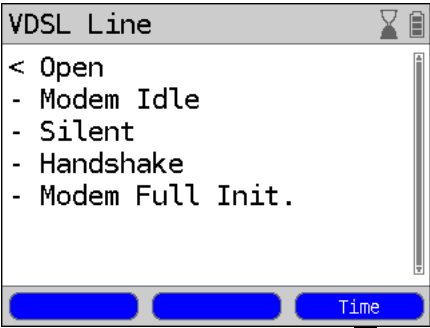


### While setting up the connection:

Display:

- Current connection status
- Time elapsed since the start of synchronisation in h:min:sec.

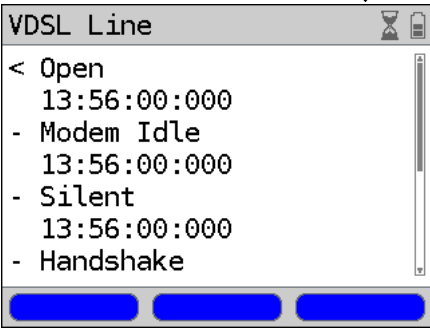
Continuation on  
next page



Command symbols:

- < = command sent from the ARGUS
- > = command sent from the DSLAM
- = connection status

Display timestamp.



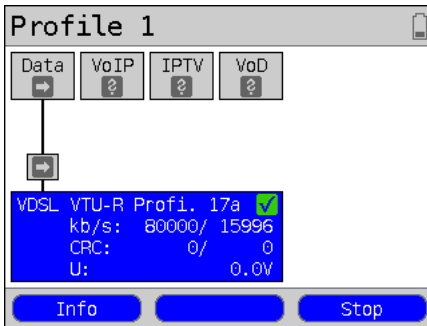
The ARGUS shows the time when (ARGUS internal clock, see page 331) the command arrived.



Switch back to the previous display and the Status screen.

## Connection successfully setup

As soon as the connection has been setup ("Sync/L1" on constantly and a green check mark in the Layer 1 box), the ARGUS will determine the VDSL connection parameters. After the ARGUS has synchronized, please leave it connected to the VDSL access for at least another 20 seconds since the VDSL connection parameters supplied by the DSLAM cannot be stored in the ARGUS until this period of time has elapsed.



ARGUS - Status screen.

Display shows (Layer 1 box):

- Access and Access mode
- VDSL Profile assigned by the DSLAM. The VDSL2 standard supports eight different "Profiles". Among other things these profiles specify the respective cutoff frequency, the interval between carrier frequencies as well as the signal strength generated. As a result of these definitions, it is possible that the maximum data rate attainable will vary from profile to another (in example, "17a").
- d: Downstream data rate
- u: Upstream data rate
- Number of CRC errors in downstream and upstream data
- Interface's DC voltage

If the current data rate exceeds the rated value set (see page 65), the ARGUS will display a green "OK" in the ARGUS status (see page 32) otherwise it will show a red "FAIL".

- <Info> Display the VDSL connection parameters.
- <Stop> Clear down the VDSL connection.

or



Continuation on  
next page

| VDSL line                        |        |       |
|----------------------------------|--------|-------|
| Param.:                          | d/n    | u/f   |
| Bitrate                          | 79572  | 17316 |
| Att.bitr.                        | 113793 | 15233 |
| OutPower                         | +12.0  | -26.5 |
| FEC                              | 209    | 3146  |
| CRC                              | 0      | 54    |
| Rated:                           | OK     | OK    |
| <div>Parameter Trace Graph</div> |        |       |

Display of the VDSL connection parameters in brief:

- d/n: downstream/near
- u/f: upstream/far



Scroll through the connection parameters.

<Trace> Display the trace data, see page 67.

<Graph> Display the graphs, see page 71.

| VDSL parameters            |        |       |
|----------------------------|--------|-------|
| Actual bitrate             |        |       |
| [kb/s]                     | 79572  | 17316 |
| Attainable bitrate         |        |       |
| [kb/s]                     | 113793 | 16410 |
| Relative capacity          |        |       |
| [%]                        | 69.9   | 105.5 |
| <div>Statistic Reset</div> |        |       |

Display the connection parameters in long form for both downstream (d) and upstream (u), see table on page 72.

n/a not available

n/u not used

n/r not received



Scroll through the parameters

<Statistic> Open the Ethernet statistics, see page 85

Reset (zero) the FEC and CRC error counters

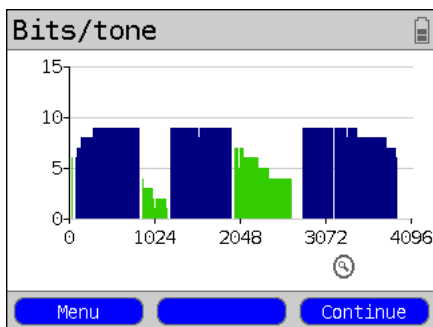


Reset the error counters (FEC and CRC).

CAUTION: Once showtime has been reached, the ARGUS will automatically reset the error counters.

| VDSL line                        |        |       |
|----------------------------------|--------|-------|
| Param.:                          | d/n    | u/f   |
| Bitrate                          | 79572  | 17316 |
| Att.bitr.                        | 113793 | 15233 |
| OutPower                         | +12.0  | -26.5 |
| FEC                              | 209    | 3146  |
| CRC                              | 0      | 54    |
| Rated:                           | OK     | OK    |
| <div>Parameter Trace Graph</div> |        |       |

Continuation on next page



Display of the bit distribution i.e. transported bits per tone (channel). The bands for upstream and downstream change depending on the VDSL profile (green: upstream, blue: downstream, in this example, US0, DS1, US1, DS2, US2, DS3)

y-axis: bits

x-axis: tones (channels)

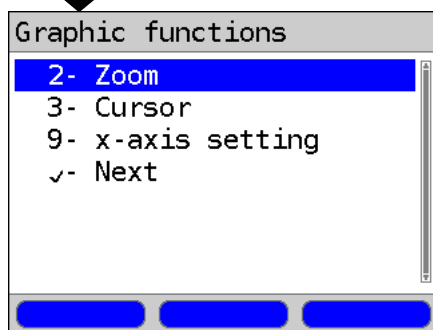
Based on the bit distribution, it is possible to detect line disturbances (e.g. through HDB3, HDLSL, RF etc.)



The ARGUS will return to the previous display

<Continue>

Scroll to the next graphic



### Graphic functions:

The graphic functions like Zoom, Cursor and Setting of the x-axis allow detailed analysis of the graphs. These, as well as other result graphs (e.g. SNR/tone, QLN/tone and HLOG/tone) can be opened and used in the same manner as with ADSL (see page 46 et seq.).

**The ARGUS determines the following VDSL connection parameters:**

| <b>VDSL connection parameters:</b> |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Actual bitrate</b>              | The actual usable bitrate in kbit/s.  |
| <b>Attainable bitrate</b>          | This is the theoretically attainable bitrate in kbit/s.   |
| <b>Relative capacity</b>           | Utilization of the line as a percentage.  |
| <b>SNR margin</b>                  | <p>Signal-to-noise ratio in dB in the bands used. The SNR margin is a measure of how much additional noise the transmission can withstand and still achieve a BER (Bit Error Rate) of <math>10^{-7}</math>. This value is the amount of reserve that a line has to deal with interference.</p> <p>Unused bands are marked as n/u (not used).</p>  |
| <b>Loop attenuation</b>            | <p>The line's attenuation in dB over its entire length and bandwidth. Certain types of access are not suitable where the line attenuation is particularly high. When considering the attenuation values to determine the recommended access types it is better to use the dB values in the Hlog graphs at a 1 MHz cursor setting.</p> <p>Unused bands are marked as n/u (not used).</p> |
| <b>Signal attenuation</b>          | <p>Signal attenuation in dB in the relevant bands.</p> <p>Unused bands are marked as n/u (not used).</p>  |
| <b>Output power</b>                | Output power in dBm referenced to 1 mW.   |
| <b>Interleave delay</b>            | This is the delay (in ms) caused by interleaving the data blocks.   |
| <b>Impulse noise prot.</b>         | <p>The Impulse Noise Protection (INP) is an indicator of the quality of the protective mechanism as far as impulse noise is concerned. The number of DMT symbols, which can be completely distorted in succession, without an error occurring on the higher layers.</p>   |
| <b>FEC</b>                         | <p>Forward Error Correction</p> <p>The number of transmission errors corrected using the cell checkbytes.</p> <p>f (far): Errors that the DSLAM has detected and informed the ARGUS.</p> <p>n (near): Errors which were detected by the ARGUS in the blocks it received.</p>  |



|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>CRC</b>               | <p>Cyclic Redundancy Check</p> <p>The superframe checksum sent from the opposing end does not match the one calculated locally.<br/>Possible cause: Fault on the line.</p> <p>f (far): Errors that the DSLAM has detected and informed the ARGUS.</p> <p>n (near): Errors which were detected by the ARGUS in the blocks it received.</p> |
| <b>Reset</b>             | Shows how often the error counters have been reset by the user with the <Reset> softkey.  |
| <b>Resync:</b>           | Number of times that the ARGUS has been resynchronized.   |
| <b>Showtime no sync:</b> | Shows how often the connection has reached the status "Showtime" without establishing a permanent, stable connection.   |
| <b>Elec.length@1MHz</b>  | <p>Displays the electrical length at a frequency of 1 MHz in dB.</p> <p>R: VTU-R-side<br/>C: VTU-C-side</p>   |
| <b>Vendor far:</b>       | The manufacturer of the VTU-C-side, see page 349 for more information.  |
| <b>Version:</b>          | Vendor Specific Information, generally shows the version of the software running at the VTU-C (DSLAM) end.  |
| <b>Vendor near:</b>      | Manufacturer of the ARGUS chipset (VTU-R), see page 349 for more information.   |
| <b>Version:</b>          | Vendor Specific Information, shows the software version of the ARGUS.   |

### System information regarding the transmission to the remote end is VDSL.



If the ARGUS is on a VDSL access and is synchronized with a DSLAM in accordance with ITU-T G.997.1, it will register with the DSLAM's control system. The data in the DSLAM will be displayed as it is for ADSL, see page 53.

### Clear down the VDSL connection and save the results

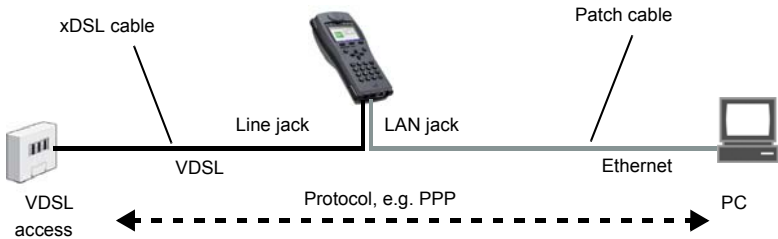
The process of clearing down a VDSL connection and saving the results is performed in the same manner as in the case of an ADSL connection, see page 54.

### Displaying the saved test results

The saved VDSL test results are displayed in the same manner as those for an ADSL access, see page 56.

8.4 The ARGUS in the VTU-R Bridge Access Mode

Connect the ARGUS to the VDSL access using the xDSL cable and to the PC with a patch cable. In Bridge mode, the ARGUS acts like a VDSL modem, i.e. the ARGUS passively passes all packets from the Ethernet side to the VDSL access (and vice versa). In this case, the PC is responsible for setting up the connection.



Bridge/Router settings, see page 37

| Setting       |          |   |  |
|---------------|----------|---|--|
| Bridge/Router | Ethernet | Autonegotiation On / Off, see page 83.  |  |
|               | IPv4     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- IP mode:</li><li>- Local (own) IP address</li><li>- IP netmask</li><li>- DHCP server:</li></ul> | <p>Static IP<br/><b>DHCP server</b></p> <p>Start / end address<br/>Domain<br/>Reserve time</p> |

Setting the access mode to VTU-R Bridge:

Access

↓

VDSL

↓

Access mode:  
VTU-R  
VTU-R bridge  
VTU-R router

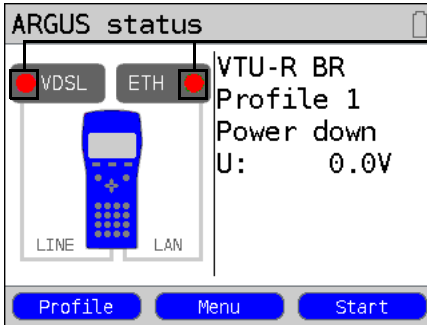
↓

ARGUS - Main Menu

or

and in the Status screen.

Continuation on next page



**The test is not yet started:  
red LED in the display**

Key to the LED symbolized in the display:

|            |                             |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| Red LED    | No test started             |
| Yellow LED | Test started                |
| Green LED  | A connection has been setup |

**Display:**

- Access mode
- Default (preset) profile, see page 34
- Current State
- Interface's DC voltage

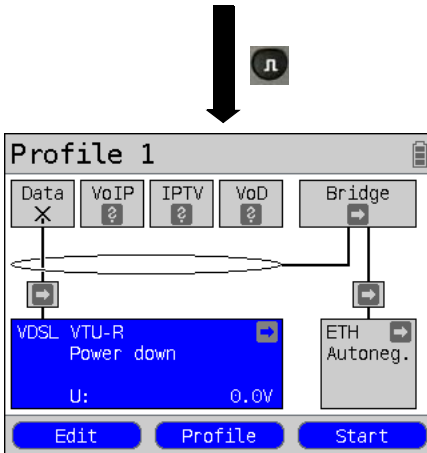
**The test is not yet started!**

The meaning of the arrow in the Layer 1 box:

|              |                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| grey arrow   | No test started                  |
| yellow arrow | Test started                     |
| green check  | A connection has been setup mark |

**Display shows (Layer 1 box):**

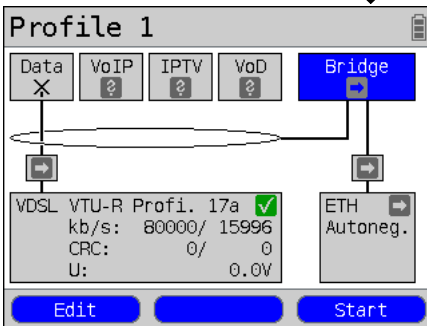
- Access
- Access mode
- Current State
- Interface's DC voltage



**Setting up a VDSL connection**



Using the cursor keys,  
select Bridge, see  
page 87.

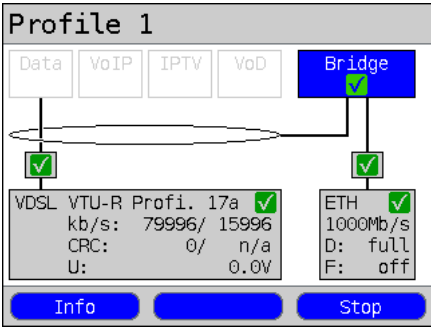


The VDSL connection has been setup  
(green check mark in the Layer 1 box).

<Edit>      Setting the Bridge/Router  
parameters.

Continuation on next page.

**Setting up a VDSL Bridge**



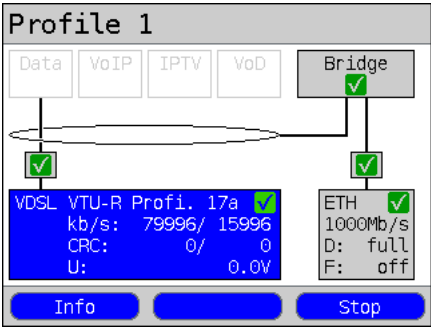
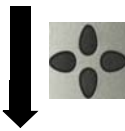
The bridge can also be activated directly. If Layer 1 has not yet been setup, it will be setup automatically.

<Stop> Deactivate Bridge mode.

<Info> This displays the Bridge mode activity.



Display the connection parameters



Switch to Layer 1 box and other elements, for details on the operation, see page 86.

<Info> Display the VDSL connection parameters, see page 70.



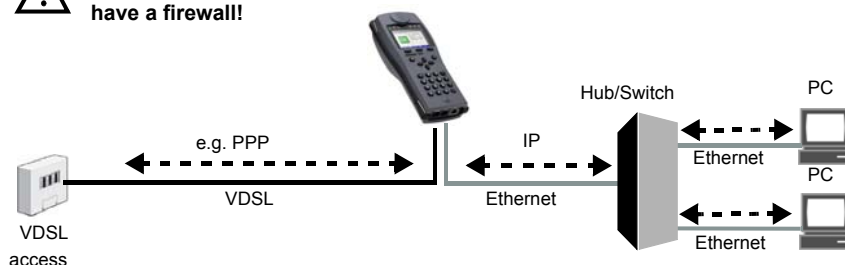
<Stop> Clear down the VDSL connection and automatically deactivate the bridge.

### 8.5 The ARGUS in the VTU-R Router Access Mode

Connect the ARGUS to the VDSL access using the xDSL cable and to the PC with a patch cable. In Router mode, the ARGUS replaces not only the modem but also the router. In this case, several PCs (connected via a hub/switch) can access the connection via a network connection. The network IP addresses can either be assigned statically or the ARGUS can serve as a DHCP server and assign IP addresses to the connected PCs.



**The ARGUS does not have a firewall!**



Bridge/Router settings, see page 37.

| Setting       |          |  |  |
|---------------|----------|--|--|
| Bridge/Router | Ethernet | Autonegotiation On / Off, see page 83.                                   |  |
|               | IPv4     | - IP mode:<br>- Local (own) IP address<br>- IP netmask<br>- DHCP server: | Static IP<br><b>DHCP server</b><br><br>Start / end address<br>Domain<br>Reserve time |
|               | Router   | - NAT On / Off<br>- SIP port   |  |

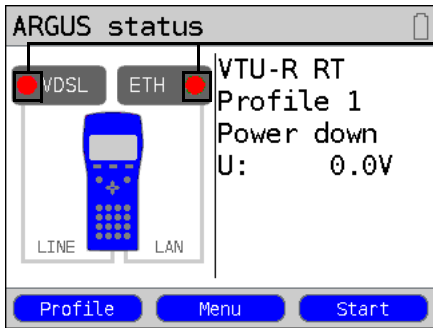
VDSL settings, see page 65:

| Setting           |                  |      |   |
|-------------------|------------------|------|---|
| Access parameters | Phys. parameters | VDSL | Rated value<br>FW (Firmware)<br>Carrier set |

Setting the access mode to VTU-R Router:



ARGUS - Main Menu



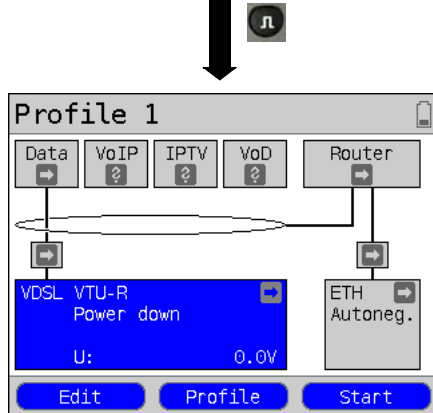
The test is not yet started:  
**red LED in display**

Key to the LED symbolized in the display:

- Red LED no test started
- Yellow LED test started
- Green LED A connection has been setup

Display:

- Access mode
- Default Profile (Profile 1)
- Current State
- Interface's DC voltage



The test is not yet started:

The meaning of the arrow in the Layer 1 box:

- grey arrow no test started
- yellow arrow test started
- green check A connection has been setup mark

Display shows (Layer 1 box):

- Access mode
- Current State
- Interface's DC voltage

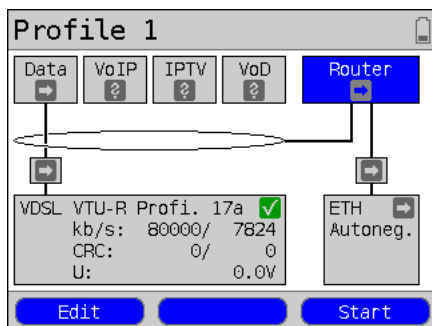
<Profile> Open profile see page 40



Use the cursor keys to select Router, see page 87.



Setting up a VDSL connection



Router selected.

The router can also be activated directly. If Layer 1 has not yet been setup, it will be setup automatically.


<Edit>      Setting the Bridge/Router parameters, see page 37.

**Setup the VDSL Router.  
The VDSL connection is active!**

**Displays and operation like in Bridge mode, see page 75.**

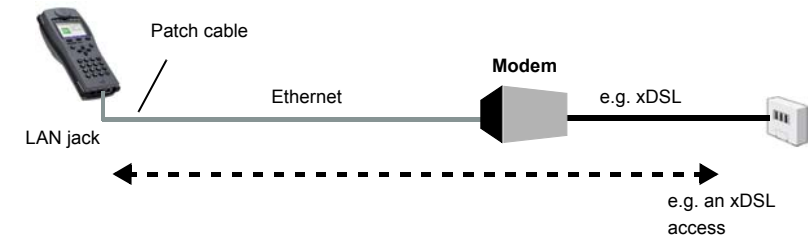
9 Operation on an Ethernet Access

In Ethernet mode, the ARGUS supports the following types of access:

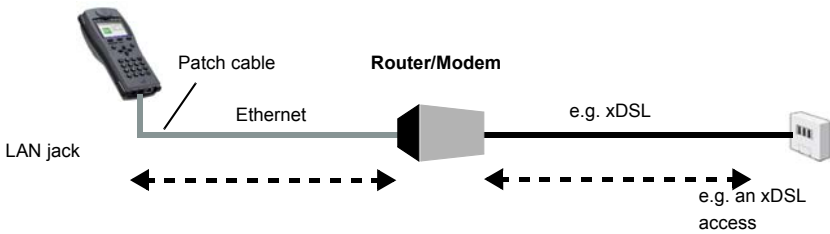


The individual tests record and store data. The user must comply with the statutory regulations governing the collection and storage of such data and his obligation to give notice in this connection.

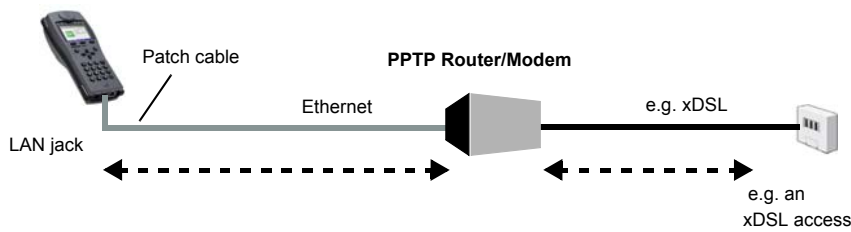
Connection to a Modem:



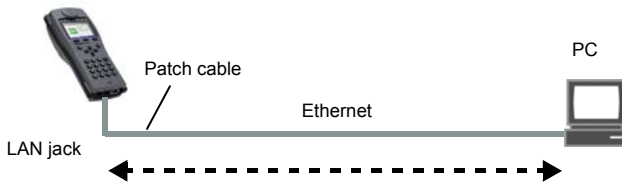
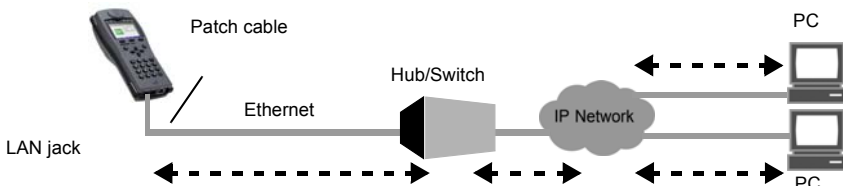
Connection to a Router/Modem:



Connection to a PPTP Router/Modem:





**Connection to a PC via IP****Connection to an IP network**

Settings in the profile:

| Access parameters |                          |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| Ethernet          | Autonegotiation On / Off |

**9.1 Setting the Ethernet Interface**




The Ethernet interface settings are made in the same manner as they are for an ADSL access, see page 32.

**Note: Starting functions with the numeric keys / key combinations**

The ARGUS keypad can be used to call up or start the main functions and/or tests directly. An overview of the possible key combinations can be found on page 108.

## 9.2 Ethernet Settings

The Ethernet settings are changed in the same way as those for an ADSL access, s. page 33.

| Setting                   | Explanation  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Access parameters:</b> |  |
| <b>Phys. parameters:</b>  |  |
| <b>Ethernet:</b>          |  |
| <b>Autonegotiation</b>    | <p>Switch on or off</p> <p>If auto-negotiation is enabled, a network card can independently determine the correct transmission speed and duplex setting for the network port to which it is connected and can then configure itself accordingly. In the case of Ethernet, auto-negotiation is based on Layer 1 of the OSI Model (in accordance with the IEEE 802.3u standard).</p> <p>Default setting: <b>on</b></p> <p>For information on the <b>off</b> setting, see the next section page 83.</p>   |
| <b>MAC address:</b>       |  |
|                           | <p>Display and selection of the MAC addresses.</p> <p>The first two MAC addresses cannot be changed manually.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the default MAC address is selected, the ARGUS will use its own MAC address.<br/>Default setting: <b>Default MAC address</b></li> <li>2. If Dynamic MAC Address is selected, a different MAC address will be used for each synchronization.</li> <li>3. A third MAC address can be entered: Mark a line and then press <b>&lt;Edit&gt;</b>.<br/> <b>&lt;Edit&gt;</b> Edit the MAC address for the entry.<br/> Enter the address in hexadecimal from the keypad and the softkeys <b>&lt;A...F&gt;</b> (e.g. to enter a "C" press the softkey three times or for an "F" six times; conclude by pressing <b>&lt;OK&gt;</b> to confirm your entry). Group MAC addresses cannot be used.<br/> Default setting: <b>00:00:00:00:00:00</b></li> </ol> <p> Use the address.<br/> The new address is only saved temporarily and will not be available when the ARGUS is switched on again.</p> |
| One after the other       | <p>Displays the ARGUS MAC addresses:<br/>Line, LAN, ETH, see also page 110 f.</p> <p> and </p>   |

For information on other access parameters, see chapter 10 Virtual Lines (VL) page 86.

## Autonegotiation / Ethernet Link Parameter

The default setting supports "autonegotiation" for the Ethernet link.

### Setting: Autonegotiation "on"

When negotiating the link parameter, the ARGUS notifies the remote end that the following are supported (these settings are fixed; they cannot be reconfigured):

- 10, 100 or 1000 Mbit/s
- half or full-duplex
- Flow control on / off (when on: sym. and asym. pause)

### Manual setting of the Ethernet link parameter

#### Setting: Autonegotiation "off"

When "autonegotiation" is deactivated, the speed, duplex mode, flow control (flow control = "Pause" mode) are set in the profile (see page 82).

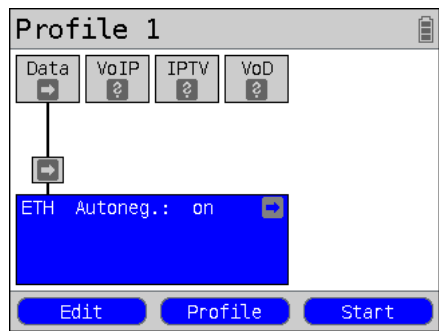
- 10, 100 or 1000 Mbit/s, Default setting: **100 Mbit/s**
- half or full duplex, Default setting: **Full**
- Flow control on / off (flow control is only reasonable when operating in full duplex)  
Default setting: **on**



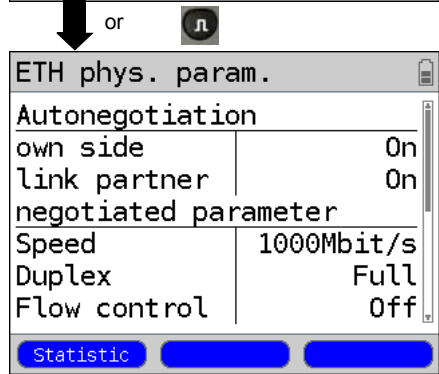
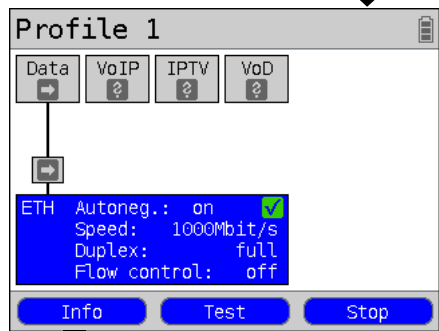
#### One-sided Autonegotiation

If a device which has autonegotiation enabled (on) attempts to connect to a device on which autonegotiation is disabled (off) or not supported, no information will be exchanged with the remote end. The speed will still be determined even without autonegotiation by listening for NLP signals (10Base-T) or a 100Base-TX idle pattern (parallel detection). In this case, the device using autonegotiation will generally fall back to half duplex (duplex mismatch is possible). This may lead to a conflict between the duplex modes with "poorer" performance.

9.3 Setup an Ethernet connection



Setup an Ethernet connection



Continuation on  
next page

ARGUS - Status screen

The ARGUS will use the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet connection (in this example, Profile 1).

**The test is not yet started!**

The meaning of the arrow in the Layer 1 box:

- grey arrow      No test started
  - yellow arrow    Test started
  - green check mark    A connection has been setup
- <Info>      Displays the Ethernet connection parameters
- <Test>      Display the tests possible, see page 108
- <Start>      Activate Ethernet
- <Stop>      Disable the Ethernet connection

- Display:
- Autonegotiation setting
  - Autonegotiation on the remote end
  - Negotiated speed
  - Type of duplex mode
  - Flow control setting
- <Statistic>    Open Ethernet statistics

| Statistics |      |    |    |
|------------|------|----|----|
| Ethernet   |      | Rx | Tx |
| Frames     | 12   |    | 0  |
| Bytes      | 1142 |    | 0  |
| Errors     | 0    |    | 0  |
| Collision  |      |    |    |
|            |      |    | 0  |

Statistics display:

- Ethernet frames received (Rx) and sent (Tx)
- Bytes received (Rx) and sent (Tx)
- Number of errors on the receiving (Rx) and sending (Tx) sides
- Number of collisions

### Clear down the Ethernet connection and save the results

The process of clearing down an Ethernet connection and saving the results is performed in the same manner as in the case of an ADSL connection, see page 54.

10 Virtual Lines (VL)

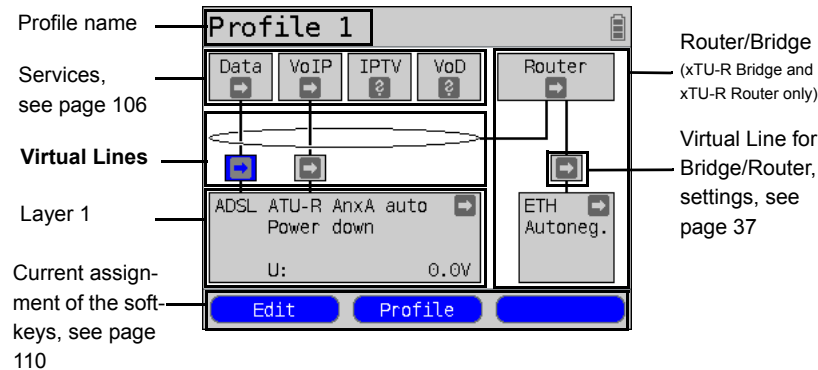
Virtual Lines (VL) are used to gather the settings for Layer 2 and Layer 3 into a profile - a VL profile. These profiles can hold information about, for example, the protocols, VPI/VCIs, VLANs and PPP data (in their own subordinate PPP profiles). With the aid of Virtual Lines, it is possible to perform tests on multiple VPI/VCIs or VLANs and various protocols.

Up to 20 Virtual Line profiles can be saved in the ARGUS. The settings in a VL profile, for example, the protocol setting, can be edited. Regardless of the state of the physical layer (Layer 1), the VL profile can be assigned to one or more services.

Therefore, it is possible to run a data test (such as an IP ping test) and a VoIP test (like a VoIP call) on the active access without having to setup Layer 1 (DSL, Eth) again - in spite of the fact that the protocols are different.

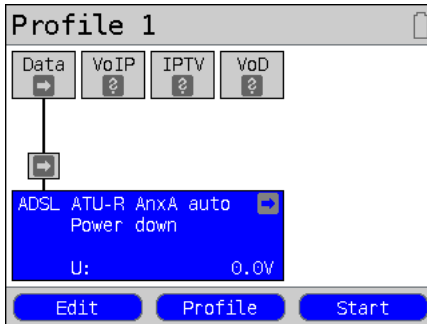
10.1 Virtual Lines in the Status screen

Virtual Lines in the Status screen are explained below using an ATU-R Router ADSL access as an example:



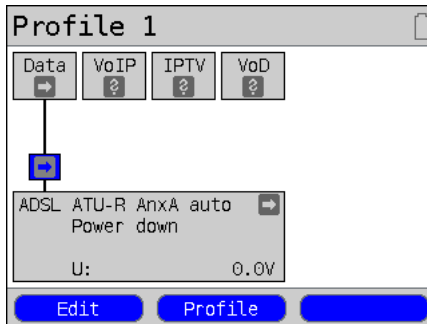
The Status screen is organized in three levels, which can be accessed individually using the ARGUS cursor keys.

The Status screen will be described in greater detail using three displays as examples.



### Layer 1: Physical Layer (see page 30)

- <Edit> Physical layer - configuration
- <Profile> Configure profile
- <Start> Setup the physical layer for the selected access.

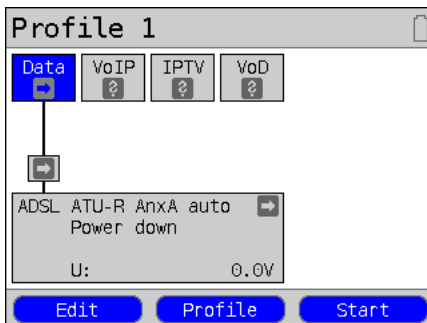


### Layer 2: Virtual Lines

The following configuration options are displayed:

- Protocol (IP, PPP, PPTP)
- ATM, see page 96
- VLAN, see page 97
- PPP (PPP profile)
- PPTP, see page 98
- IP version (IPv4, IPv6, Dual)
- IPv4, see page 98
- Data log (for this VL)
- Profile name, see page 100

- <Edit> Virtual Line - configuration, see page 91
- <Profile> Configure profile



### Layer 3: Services (see page 106)

- <Edit> Assign a service to the VL and configure it
- <Profile> Configure profile
- <Start> Start service

Press the <start> softkey to start both the Virtual Line and the physical layer.

Depending on the status of the physical layer, the Virtual Line or the service, the ARGUS displays different symbols in the graphic boxes.



There is still no Virtual Line assigned to this service.



This service, Virtual Line or physical layer is idle.



This service is not available (Bridge mode only).



Preparing to activate the physical layer, the Virtual Line or the service.



The physical layer, Virtual Line or service is currently being activated.



The physical layer, Virtual Line or service is being deactivated due to an unexpected event.



The deactivation is being performed.



The access has been successfully synchronized (physical layer) or a Virtual Line or service has been successfully activated without errors.



A test is currently running in this service.



An error has occurred here. To continue with this Virtual Line and service, press  
<Reset>

### 10.2 Virtual Line Profile (VL Profile)

Explanations of the various types of profile:

#### Profile (1 - 20), see page 34:

- Under the access parameters, you will find the Layer 1 settings (Phys. parameters, MAC address) and the assignments for the Data, VoIP, IPTV and VoD services.
- In addition to the access parameters, these profiles also hold the settings for the Bridge/Router and the test parameters.
- Each profile can be assigned an individual profile name.

#### Virtual Line profile (Virtual Lines 1 - 20)

- These hold the settings for Layers 2 and 3.
- Virtual Line profiles are assigned to services.
- Each Virtual Line can be assigned to multiple services.
- PPP profiles can be assigned to the Virtual Line profiles.

#### PPP profile (1 - 20)

- These profiles hold all the data relevant for dialling.
- PPP profile are assigned to the Virtual Line profiles.
- Each PPP profile can be assigned to multiple Virtual Line profiles.



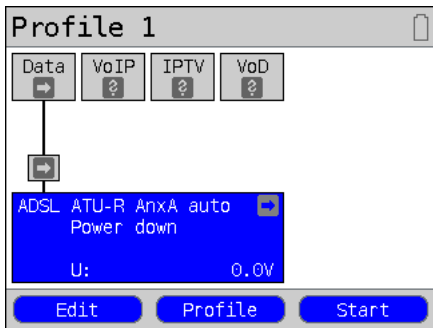
**The relationship between the types of profiles**

After all of the settings have been reset (see page 335), profiles (1-20) each have only one Virtual Line profile (1-20) that is assigned to the Data service. Each Virtual Line profile (1-20) is assigned a PPP profile.

In this default state, none of the other services (VoIP, IPTV or VoD) are assigned a Virtual Line profile or PPP profile.

The assignment of other Virtual Line profiles and PPP profiles to services will be described beginning on page 91.

**Default configuration:**

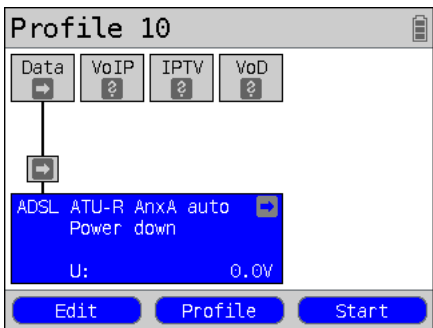


**Profile 1**

|              |      |              |    |               |
|--------------|------|--------------|----|---------------|
| Data service | =>   | VL profile 1 | => | PPP Profile 1 |
| VoIP service | ...  |              |    | ...           |
| IPTV service | ...  |              |    | ...           |
| VoD service  | .... |              |    | ...           |

■  
■  
■

■  
■  
■



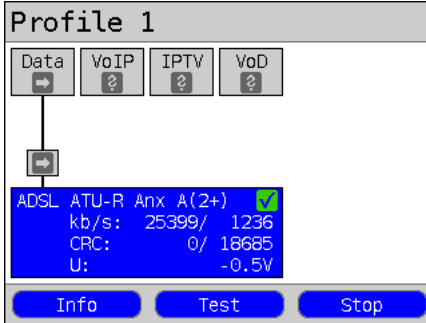
**Profile 10**

|              |      |               |    |                |
|--------------|------|---------------|----|----------------|
| Data service | =>   | VL Profile 10 | => | PPP Profile 10 |
| VoIP service | ...  |               |    | ...            |
| IPTV service | ...  |               |    | ...            |
| VoD service  | .... |               |    | ...            |

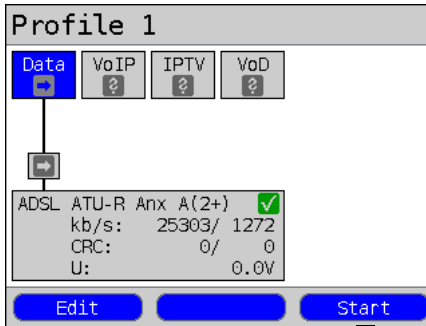
### 10.3 Virtual Line Activation

In order to activate a Virtual Line, a service or test must first be started. In order to start a test, a service must first be configured and assigned a Virtual Line. In this example, the Data service has been configured and assigned a Virtual Line.

#### 10.3.1 Starting a service



The ADSL connection is active.

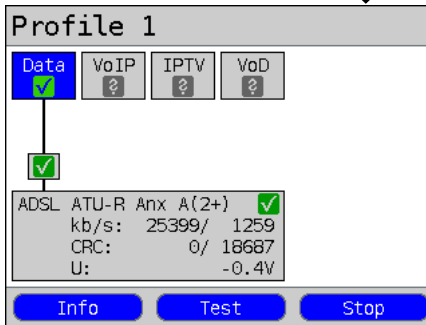


Using the cursor keys, move from the Layer 1 box over the Virtual Line to the "Data" service.



If the physical layer is not yet active, it will be started automatically when the service or test is started.

<Start> Start service



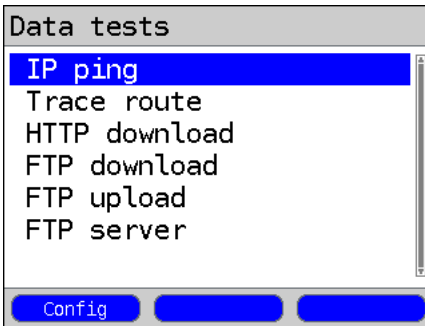
Now the physical layer (ADSL), the Virtual Line, and the Data service are all active. This is indicated by the green "check marks".

<Info> The Data service information will be displayed (e.g. the duration of the activity).

<Stop> The Data service will be stopped.

Continuation on next page

For an explanation of the services, see page 106.

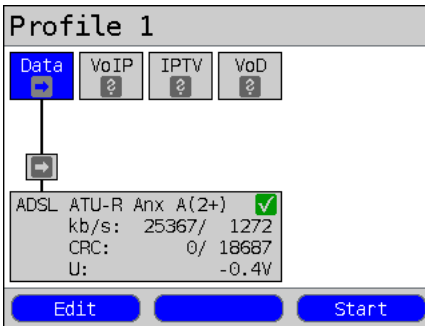


The tests that can be run on the "Data" service will be displayed.

<Config> Configure the settings of the respective test (in this example, IP ping).  
For more details, see the chapter on Tests (page 124).

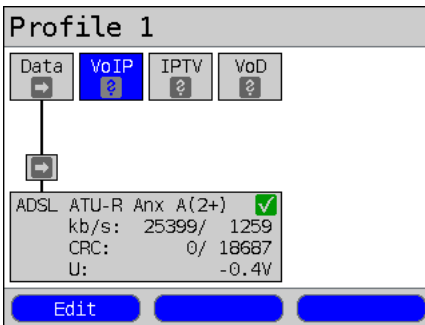
### 10.3.2 Assigning additional Virtual Lines

The ARGUS can use multiple services (e.g. Data and VoIP) with a single Virtual Line. In this example, ADSL is active. The Data service has been selected. In the following, we will explain how multiple services can be connected using a single Virtual Line.



In order to configure a Virtual Line (which is connected the Data service in this example) for use with other services, its current service must first be stopped.

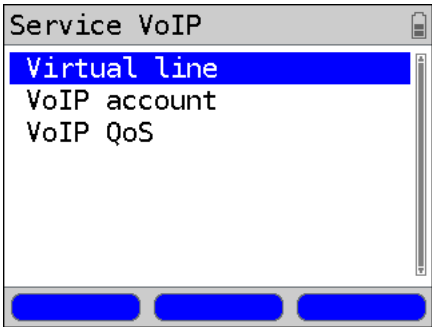
The physical layer remains active.



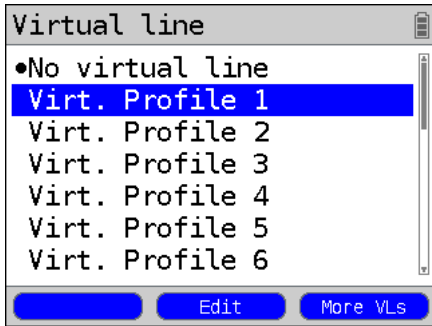
Use the cursor keys to select the VoIP service.

<Edit> The settings for the selected service (in this example, VoIP) will open.

Continuation on next page



Select "Virtual Line".

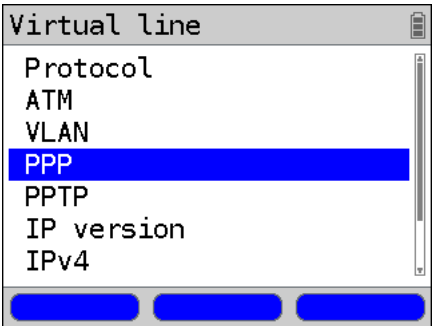


Select a Virtual Line profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display.



Elements that are not available will be grayed out. For example, when they are currently active.

<Edit> The possible settings are described on page 96 et seq.



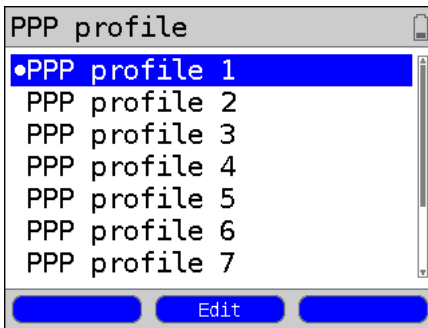
e.g. select PPP

The possible settings are described on page 96 et seq.

Open the PPP profile list



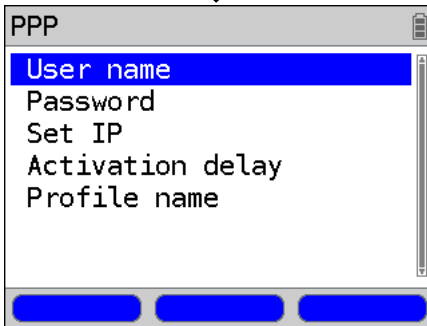
Continuation on next page



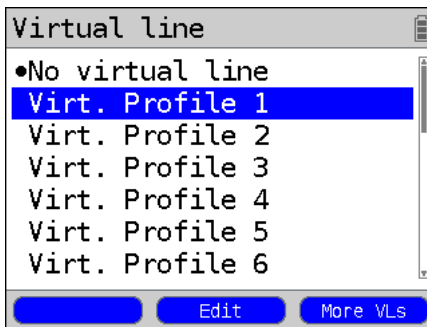
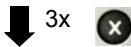
e.g. select PPP profile 1

Up to twenty PPP profiles can be configured.

<Edit> Open the selected PPP profile for editing, see page 96.



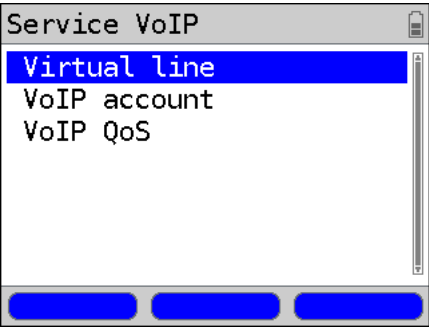
The possible settings are described on page 96 et seq.



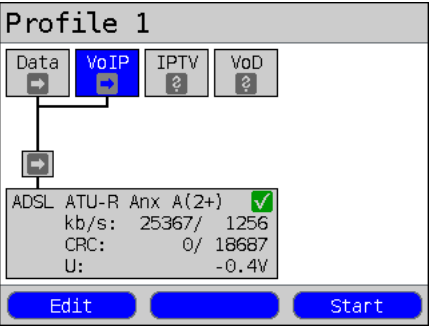
After confirming your selection, the selected profile must be confirmed once more.



Continuation on next page

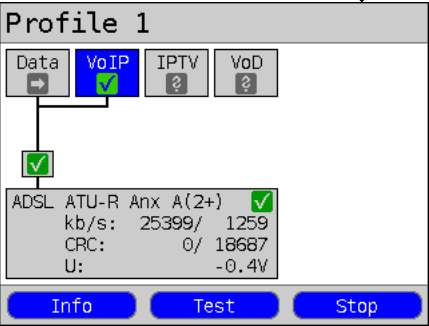


The ARGUS will open either the Status screen or the Settings menu (depending on whether the profile was opened from the Main Menu or the Status screen).



The "Data" and "VoIP" services are now connected to the physical layer (ADSL access) by single Virtual Line.

<Start> Start VoIP service

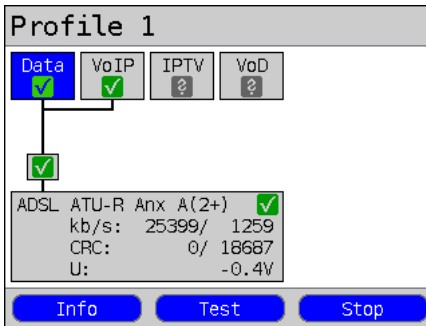


The "VoIP" service is now active. It is now possible to perform various tests on the VoIP service.

In the next step, it is possible to activate another service.



Select "Data" with the cursor keys and press <Start> to activate the service.

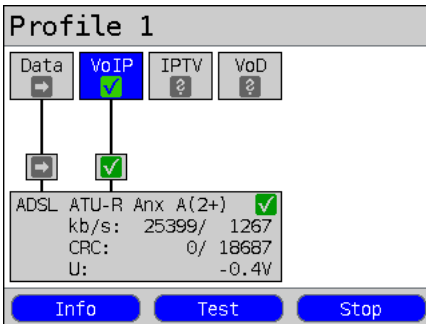


The "Data" and "VoIP" services are active. It is now possible to perform various tests on both the "Data" and the "VoIP" services.

The displays and operation of IPTV and VoD (Video on Demand) services are like those of VoIP.

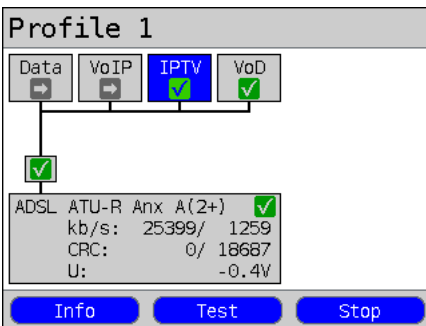
Other examples of different Virtual Line assignments:

Example 1:



One Virtual Line is connected to the Data service and another to the VoIP service. The Virtual Line for VoIP can use different protocol data from that of the Virtual Line for Data.

Example 2:



A Virtual Line was configured for the Data, VoIP, IPTV and VoD services. In this example, the IPTV and VoD services are active.

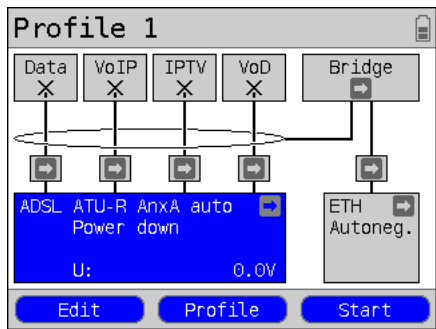


In the case of the IPTV service it is possible to setup up to four Virtual Lines.

The ARGUS will however display these together as a single Virtual Line.

For more details, see the chapter on IPTV (page 177).

Example 3:



In this example, each service has been assigned a Virtual Line. Since the ARGUS is in Bridge mode, these services cannot be performed.

10.4 Virtual Line Settings

| Setting  | Explanation  |             |       |       |
|--|--|-------------|-------|-------|
| Virtual Profile 1 to 20  |  |             |       |       |
| Protocol   | Selection of the transfer protocol that the ARGUS should use for the test (e.g. for an IP test).<br>Default setting: <b>PPP</b>  |             |       |       |
| Protocol   | ATM:   | Interfaces: |       |       |
|  | ATM with ETH   | ADSL        | VDSL  | ETH   |
| IP   | Yes  | EoA         | IP    | IP    |
| IP   | No   | IPoA        |       |       |
| PPP  | Yes  | PPPoE       | PPPoE | PPPoE |
| PPP  | No   | PPPoA       |       |       |
| PPTP   | -  | -           | -     | PPTP  |
| The settings - regardless of whether the "ATM with Ethernet" or "ATM without Ethernet" protocol is used - will be handled under the heading ATM. |  |             |       |       |
| ATM:   | Settings for Asynchronous Transfer Mode  |             |       |       |
| VPI/VCI  | VPI:                   Enter Virtual Path Identifier<br>VCI:                   Enter Virtual Channel Identifier<br>Range: VPI: 0 to 127, VCI: 32 to 255<br>Default setting: <b>VPI: 1</b> and <b>VCI: 32</b> |             |       |       |
| Encapsulation  | Selection of the encapsulation of the packets to be sent: LLC or VC-MUX.<br>Default setting: <b>LLC</b>  |             |       |       |



|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Ethernet</b>     | Sets whether Ethernet over ATM will be used or not, see table above.<br>Default setting: <b>Yes</b>  |
| <b>VLAN:</b>        | VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network)  |
| <b>VLAN</b>         | Use VLAN: Specifies whether or not VLAN should be used:<br>Default setting: <b>No</b>  |
|                     | ID: Identifier for the VLAN to which the frame belongs. Every VLAN is assigned a unique number, the VLAN ID. A device, which belongs to the VLAN with the ID = 1, can communicate with every other device in the same VLAN, but not with a device in other VLANs (i.e. one with a different ID such as 2).<br>Range: from 0 to 4095<br>Default setting: <b>0</b> |
|                     | Priority: User - priority information:<br>An eight-level (3 bits) priority can be assigned to each frame. In this manner, it is possible e.g. to give priority to forwarding voice data (e.g. in the case of VoIP), while HTTP data will be handled as a lower priority.<br>Range: 0 to 7<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>   |
| <b>PPP Profile:</b> | PPP settings (Point-to-Point-Protocol)<br><Edit> Open PPP profile for editing  |

**User name**

**User name:**

Delete
ab>AB

Entry of the user name assigned (by the network operator):

Use the keypad to enter the user name. When the right softkey is pressed it assumes a different meaning and thus influences the entries made from the keypad (uppercase or lowercase letters, or digits).

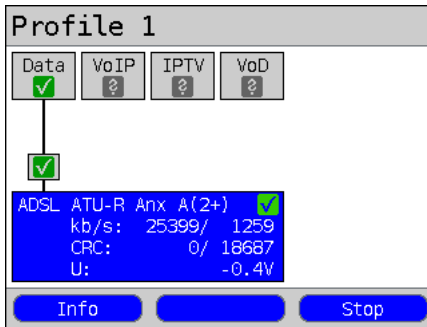
|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>Password</b>         | Entry of the password assigned by the network operator, for more information, see User Name.<br>While entering the password the characters will remain visible until the password is confirmed. Afterwards, the characters of the password will be shown masked with "***".  |
| <b>Set the IP</b>       | If "Yes", the IP address entered as IP / own IP address (see below) will be used for the connection.<br>Default setting: <b>No</b>   |
| <b>Activation delay</b> | After setting up the PPP connection, the ARGUS will first wait until the period specified in the "activation delay" has elapsed before beginning a test.<br>Range: 2 to 10 seconds<br>Default setting: <b>2</b>  |
| <b>Profile name</b>     | Enter the name of the PPP profile  |
| <b>PPTP:</b>            | PPTP settings (Point-to-Point-Tunneling Protocol)  |
|                         | Local server IP address<br>Range 0.0.0.0. to 255.255.255.255<br>Default setting: <b>0.0.0.0</b>  |
| <b>IP version:</b>      | Internet Protocol version  |
|                         | Setting that specifies which IP version should be used.<br><br>IPv4:            Internet Protocol version 4, in accordance with RFC 791<br>IPv6:            Internet Protocol version 6, in accordance with RFC 2460<br>Dual:            If IPv6 is available, it will be used by default, if not the ARGUS will switch to IPv4.<br>Default setting: <b>IPv4</b>   |
| <b>IPv4:</b>            | Internet Protocol version 4 - settings   |
| <b>IP mode</b>          | Setting the assignment of the IP addresses<br><br>Static IP:        Static IP addresses<br>DHCP client:    IP address assigned by the server (remote end)<br>DHCP server:    IP address assigned by the ARGUS<br>DHCP auto:      ARGUS checks whether there is a DHCP server in the network. If yes, the IP address will be assigned by the server. Otherwise, the ARGUS will assign the address.<br>Default setting: <b>DHCP Client</b> |

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>Local IP Address</b> | Own local IP address of the ARGUS<br>Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255<br>Default setting: <b>0.0.0.0</b> (see RFC 3330 regarding assignment)   |
| <b>IP netmask</b>       | IP netmask<br>Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255<br>Default setting: <b>255.255.255.0</b> (see RFC 3330 regarding assignment)  |
| <b>Gateway IP</b>       | Gateway IP address<br>Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255<br>Default setting: <b>0.0.0.0</b> (see RFC 3330 regarding assignment)  |
| <b>DNS server</b>       | DNS server 1<br>DNS server 2<br>Entry of the DNS server's IP address<br>(DNS = Domain Name System)<br>Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255<br>Default setting: <b>0.0.0.0</b> (see RFC 3330 regarding assignment)  |
| <b>DHCP client</b>      | DHCP Timeout (setting of how long to wait for the IP address):<br>Range: 1 to 9999 seconds<br>Default setting: <b>20</b>  |
|                         | DHCP Vendor ID:<br>- Format: Selection of the format: ASCII or hexadecimal<br>- ASCII data: Enter the DHCP Vendor ID in ASCII format<br>Default setting: <b>ARGUS</b> , for more information see "User name" on page 97<br>- HEX data: Enter the DHCP Vendor ID in hexadecimal format; for more information see "MAC address" on page 82                              |
|                         | DHCP Vendor Info:<br>- Format: Selection of the format: ASCII or hexadecimal<br>- ASCII data: Enter the DHCP Vendor Info in ASCII format<br>Default setting: <b>ARGUS</b> , for more information see "User name" on page 97<br>- HEX data: Enter the DHCP Vendor Info in hexadecimal format; for more information see "MAC address" on page 82                        |
|                         | DHCP User Class Information<br>- Format: Selection of the format: ASCII or hexadecimal<br>- ASCII data: Enter the DHCP User Class I. in ASCII format<br>Default setting: <b>ARGUS</b> , for more information see "User name" on page 97<br>- HEX data: Enter the DHCP User Class Information in hexadecimal format; for more information see "MAC address" on page 82 |

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | <p>DHCP User-defined Option (creating a user-specific DHCP option)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Option number<br/>Range: 0 to 255<br/>Default setting: <b>255 = off</b></li><li>- Format: Selection of the format: ASCII or hexadecimal</li><li>- ASCII data: Enter the DHCP Userdef. Option in ASCII format<br/>Default setting: <b>ARGUS</b>, for more information see "User name" on page 97</li><li>- HEX data: Enter the DHCP User-defined Option in hexadecimal format, for more information see "MAC address" on page 82</li></ul>  |
| <b>DHCP server</b>  | <p>Options for the DHCP server:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Start and End IP addresses<br/>Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255<br/>Default setting: (see RFC 3330 regarding assignment)<br/>Start: <b>192.168.10.30</b><br/>End: <b>192.168.10.40</b></li><li>- Name of the domain, for more information see "User name" on page 97</li><li>- Reserve time of the IP addresses<br/>Range: 1 to 99999 hours<br/>Default setting: <b>240</b></li></ul>  |
| <b>Data Log</b>     | <p>Data log on or off</p> <p>This setting must be "ON" in order to send a trace file to a PC see page 54. After a Virtual Line has been terminated by the associated service or the physical layer, the ARGUS will enquire whether the trace file should be sent to the PC. In order to send the trace file, the Trace/remote (see page 330) function must be active and the ARGUS must be connected to a PC using the mini-USB.</p> <p>As an example, if data Log is activated for Virtual Line 1, only Virtual Line 1 will be recorded. If a Virtual Line is configured for multiple services and data log is activated, all of this Virtual Line's data will be recorded.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>Off</b></p> |
| <b>Profile name</b> | <p>Enter the name of the VL profile.</p>  |

## 10.5 Display the Protocol Statistics

Depending on the access mode and protocol, the ARGUS will display the BRAS, IP, PPP, ATM or Ethernet statistics.



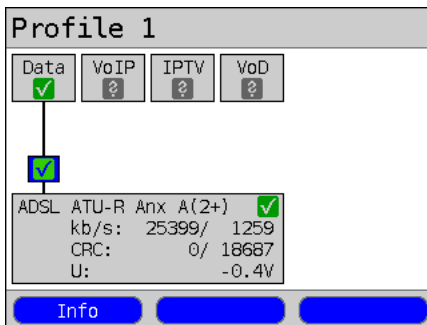
The physical line, the Virtual Line and the Data service are active.

<Info> Display DSL events

<Stop> Deactivate physical layer, VL and data



Using the cursor keys switch to the Virtual Line.



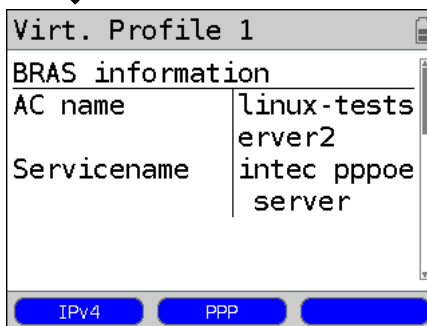
One after the other Displays the ARGUS MAC addresses:



and



Line, LAN, ETH, see also page 110 f.



BRAS information:

The ARGUS displays (for the PPP protocol only) the BRAS (Broadband Remote Access Server) information:

- AC (Access Server): Name of the server
- Service name: Name of the service

<IPv4> Display the configuration assigned by the server.



Continuation on next page

| Virt. Profile 1 |    |    |    |
|-----------------|----|----|----|
| PPP             |    | Rx | Tx |
| Packets         | 4  |    | 3  |
| Bytes           | 68 |    | 54 |

IPv4 PPP

PPP information:

The ARGUS will display the number of PPP packets and bytes received (Rx) and sent (Tx).

| Virt. Profile 1 |      |    |      |
|-----------------|------|----|------|
| Ethernet        |      | Rx | Tx   |
| Frames          | 33   |    | 27   |
| Bytes           | 2047 |    | 1172 |
| Errors          | 0    |    | 0    |

IPv4 PPP

Ethernet:

The ARGUS will display the number of Ethernet frames received (Rx) and sent (Tx) and the number of bytes and errors.

| Virt.profile 1   |  |
|------------------|--|
| < PADI sent      |  |
| < PADI sent      |  |
| > PADO rec.      |  |
| < PADR sent      |  |
| > PADS rec.      |  |
| < LCP conf. req. |  |
| > LCP conf. req. |  |

Time

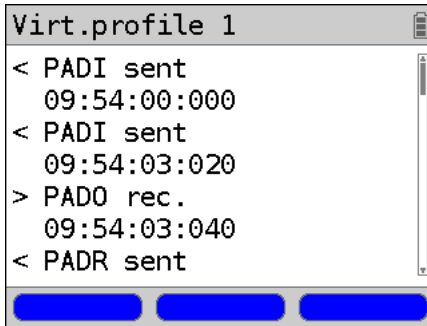
<PPP> The <PPP> softkey is used to open a PPP trace in which the sequence of PPP messages will be shown.

Display commands

< = command sent from the ARGUS  
> = command sent from the DSLAM

<Time> The <Time> is used to tag (timestamp) the individual messages with times from the ARGUS system clock.

Continuation on  
next page



- PADI:  
PPPoE Active Discovery Initiation
- PADO:  
PPPoE Active Discovery Offer
- PADR:  
PPPoE Active Discovery Request
- PADS:  
PPPoE Active Discovery Session confirmation
- PADT:  
PPPoE Active Discovery Termination
- IPv6:  
IPv6 Control Protocol
- LCP:  
Link Control Protocol
- IPCP:  
Internet Protocol Control Protocol
- PAP:  
Password Authentication Protocol

Table:

|       |                   |
|-------|-------------------|
| ack.  | = acknowledge     |
| auth. | = authentication  |
| conf. | = configuration   |
| nak.  | = not acknowledge |
| prot. | = protocol        |
| rec.  | = received        |
| rep.  | = reply           |
| req.  | = request         |
| rej.  | = rejected        |

## Depending on the IP version

Virt. Profile 1

BRAS information

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| AC name     | linux-tests                     |
| Servicename | erver2<br>intec pppoe<br>server |

PPP IPv6

In the case of IPv6:

&lt;IPv6&gt; IPv6 information will be displayed.

&lt;IPv4&gt; IPv4 information will be displayed.

<IPv4>

IPv6

Global unicast address

|   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | 2001:5C0:1106:5500:<br>928:AF27:D3E7:61F3  |
| 2 | FD00:ABCD:ABCD:ABCD:<br>928:AF27:D3E7:61F3 |

Link local address

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 1 | FE80::928:AF27:D3E7: |
|---|----------------------|

Close the results display.

Assigned configuration:

The ARGUS will display the IP configuration assigned by the server:

- Global Unicast Address
- Link Local Address



Use the cursor keys to scroll to additional information.



Close the results display.

IPv4

Assigned PPP config.

|         |                 |
|---------|-----------------|
| IP      | 10. 67. 15. 3   |
| Gateway | 192.168. 15. 99 |
| DNS 1   | 192.168. 4.253  |
| DNS 2   | 192.168. 4.253  |

Close the results display.

Assigned configuration:

The ARGUS will display the IP configuration assigned by the server:

- IP address received
- Gateway IP address
- DNS Server available



Close the results display.

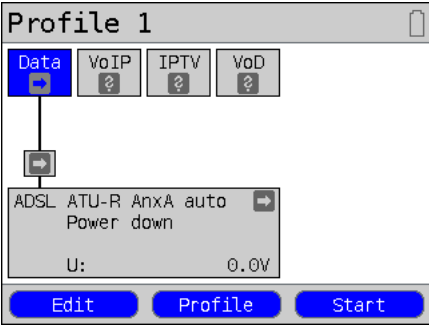




11 Services

Four services are presented on the Status screen (see explanation on page 86). There is an entire group of IP tests that can be performed for each Service (see the table below). Furthermore, it is possible to start and stop each service independently of the other services.

An example of the display with the possible services

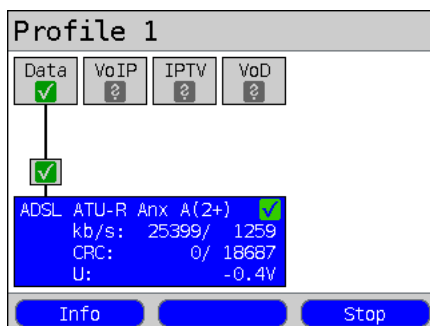


- <Edit> To assign the service a Virtual Line (VL) profile and configure the service.
- <Profile> Configure profile.
- <Start> Activate service. If the Virtual Line and physical layer are not yet activated, they will also be started automatically.

If a service is activated, a variety of tests can be started with <Test>. The tests that can be performed for the various services are as follows:

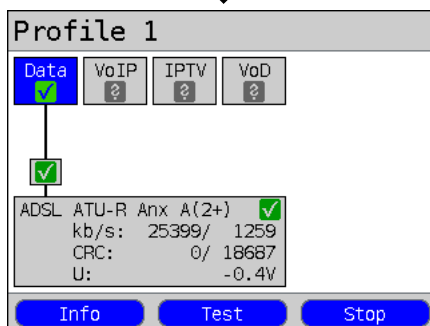
| Services:   |  |   |   |
|---|--|---|---|
|   |  |   |   |
| - IP ping<br>- Trace route<br>- HTTP download<br>- FTP download<br>- FTP upload<br>- FTP server | - IP ping<br>- Trace route<br>- VoIP call<br>- VoIP wait | - IP ping<br>- Trace route<br>- IPTV<br>- IPTV scan<br>- IPTV passive | - IP ping<br>- Trace route<br>- Video on Demand |

## 11.1 Display the Service Statistics

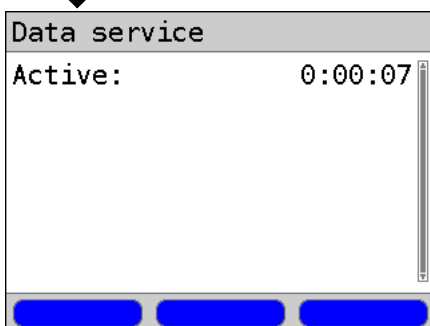


ARGUS - Status screen

The physical layer, Virtual Line and service are activated.



Use the cursor to select a service (in this example, Data)



<Info> Display how long the selected service has been activated.



If the VoIP service is selected, Info will display the VoIP call parameters, see page 171.



Exit the display and return to the Status screen.

## 12 Test Overview and Hotkey Assignment

### Test Overview

Table of the tests possible on an xDSL or Ethernet access:



| Interface<br>Test                | ATU-R | VTU-R | AUT-R BR<br>VTU-R BR | ATU-R RT<br>VTU-R RT | Ethernet |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|
| Loop<br>see page 112             | -     | -     | -                    | -                    | x        |
| VPI/VCI scan,<br>see page 116    | x     | -     | x*1                  | x*1                  | -        |
| ATM OAM ping,<br>see page 120    | x     | -     | x*1                  | x*1                  | -        |
| IP ping<br>see page 124          | x     | x     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| Trace route<br>see page 131      | x     | x     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| HTTP download,<br>see page 136   | x     | x     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| FTP download,<br>see page 143    | x     | x     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| FTP upload,<br>see page 148      | x     | x     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| FTP server,<br>see page 153      | x     | x     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| VoIP call / wait<br>see page 174 | x     | x     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| IPTV<br>see page 177             | x     | x     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| IPTV scan<br>see page 192        | x     | x     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| IPTV passive,<br>see page 199    | -     | -     | -                    | x                    | x        |
| VoD<br>see page 203              | x     | x     | x                    | x                    | x        |

\*1 = not on VDSL

In order for the ARGUS to perform these tests (with the exception of the ATM tests: VPI/VCI scan, ATM OAM ping and Loop), you must first configure a Virtual Line. The configuration of a Virtual Line is described in the chapter devoted to Virtual Lines, see page 86.












**Graphic functions:**

After setting up an xDSL access or a test, the following graphic functions can be used in the result graphics:














| Hotkey  | ADSL/VDSL       | Line Scope        | TDR               | Line qualification |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Numeric key 2   | Zoom            | Zoom              | Zoom              | Zoom               |
| Numeric key 3   | Cursor          | Cursor            | Cursor            | Cursor             |
| Numeric key 4   | -               | Measurement range | Measurement range | -                  |
| Numeric key 5   | -               | -                 | Pulse width       | -                  |
| Numeric key 6   | -               | -                 | Wire types/VoP    | -                  |
| Numeric key 7   | -               | Probe             | -                 | -                  |
| Numeric key 8   | -               | Symmetry          | Impedance         | -                  |
| Numeric key 9   | Settings x-axis | Time/FFT          | Averaging         | Settings x-axis    |
|  | Continue        | -                 | -                 | Continue           |
|  | -               | Run/Hold          | Run/Hold          | -                  |

### Hotkey Assignment

The ARGUS keypad can be used to call up or start the main functions and/or tests directly. The selection of hotkeys available depends on the type of access selected (in the table below on an xDSL or Ethernet):

| Hotkey   | Service   | ADSL | VDSL | Ethernet |
|--|---|------|------|----------|
| Numeric key 0  | ARGUS-State   | x    | x    | x        |
| Numeric key 1  | Help hotkeys  | x    | x    | x        |
| Numeric key 2  | VPI/VC1 scan  | x    | -    | -        |
| Numeric key 3  | IP ping   | x    | x    | x        |
| Numeric key 4  | Trace route   | x    | x    | x        |
| Numeric key 5  | HTTP download   | x    | x    | x        |
| Numeric key 7  | FTP download  | x    | x    | x        |
| Numeric key 8  | Trace/remote  | x    | x    | x        |
| Numeric key 9  | IPTV  | x    | x    | x        |
|   | VoIP call   | x    | x    | x        |
|   | Status screen   | x    | x    | x        |
| One after the other<br> and      | Quick access to the Access Menu   | x    | x    | x        |
| One after the other<br> and  | Displays ARGUS-specific information, such as ARGUS type, SW version, S/N., own MAC addresses, SW options etc.   | x    | x    | x        |
| One after the other<br> and  | Restore the saved settings, see page 333.   | x    | x    | x        |
|  |  The speed-dialling memory for numbers, settings (e.g. PPP user name, IP addresses etc.), profile / profile names, user-specific services, keypad infos and all of the test results stored in the ARGUS will be deleted if the settings have not been saved before hand, see page 333. |      |      |          |
| One after the other<br> and  | All settings will be reset to the default factory settings, see page 333.   | x    | x    | x        |

Different hotkeys will be available depending on the type of access selected (in this example ISDN, POTS and Copper Tests):

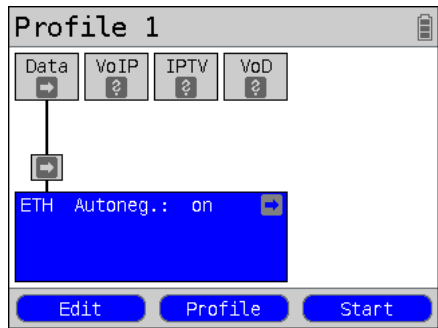
| Hotkey   | Service   | BRI<br>S/T | BRI<br>U | POTS | Cu Tests<br>Status |
|--|---|------------|----------|------|--------------------|
| Numeric key 0  | ARGUS-State   | x          | x        | x    | x                  |
| Numeric key 1  | Help hotkeys  | x          | x        | x    | x                  |
| Numeric key 2  | Start Service check (not on a leased line)  | x          | x        | -    | -                  |
| Numeric key 3  | Start Supp. serv. test (not on a leased line)   | x          | x        | -    | -                  |
| Numeric key 4  | Starting the Automatic Test   | x          | x        | -    | -                  |
| Numeric key 5  | Send test results to a PC   | x          | x        | x    | x                  |
| Numeric key 6  | Start the Test Manager  | x          | x        | -    | -                  |
| Numeric key 7  | Open speed-dialling memory  | x          | x        | x    | -                  |
| Numeric key 8  | Trace/remote  | x          | x        | x    | x                  |
| Numeric key 9  | Start BERT  | x          | x        | -    | -                  |
|   | Level measurement   | x          | x        | x    | -                  |
|   | Call setup  | x          | x        | x    | -                  |
| One after the other<br> and      | Quick access to the Access Menu   | x          | x        | x    | x                  |
| One after the other<br> and      | Displays ARGUS-specific information, see page 110.  | x          | x        | x    | x                  |
| One after the other<br> and  | Restore the saved settings  | x          | x        | x    | x                  |
|  |  The speed-dialling memory for numbers, settings (e.g. PPP user name, IP addresses etc.), profile / profile names, user-specific services, keypad infos and all of the test results stored in the ARGUS will be deleted if the settings have not been saved before hand, see page 335. |            |          |      |                    |
| One after the other<br> and  | All settings will be reset to the default factory settings, see page 333.   | x          | x        | x    | x                  |
| One after the other<br> and  | Start the Test Manager  | x          | x        | -    | -                  |

13 Loop

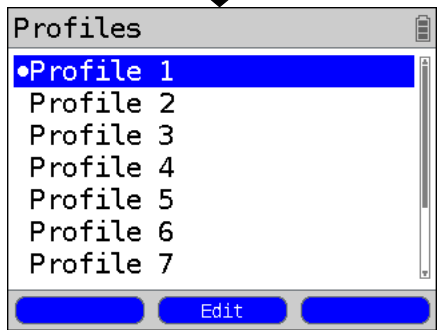
A loop can be setup on an Ethernet line. A loop will take all incoming Ethernet frames at Layer 1 (L1) and send them back to the sender unchanged.  
In the case of a loop on Layer 2 (L2) of the OSI model, the ARGUS swaps the source MAC address with the destination MAC address and then sends all the incoming Ethernet frames back.

The following parameters are required for the Loop:

Protocol-independent parameters:



ARGUS - Status screen  
In this example: Ethernet Access



Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet connection and for the loop.

The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.

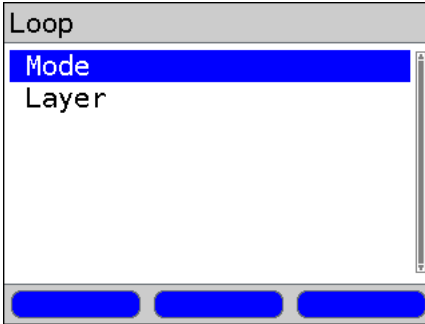
Test parameters

Loop

Continuation on  
next page

Select the test to be configured  
(in this example, Loop).





## Settings

- Mode
  - Layer
- select and edit.

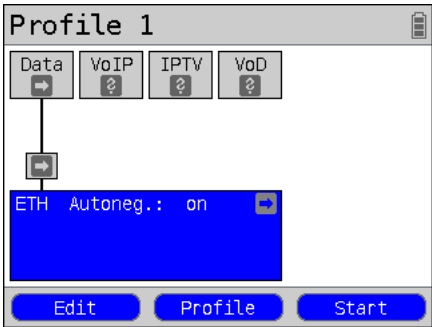


Quit the menu without saving the changes.

View and edit the marked parameters if necessary

| Setting                 | Explanation  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>Test parameters:</b> |  |
| <b>Loop :</b>           |  |
| <b>Mode</b>             | <p>Use the Loop Mode to set what should be looped.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- only those packets sent to own MAC (promiscuous mode off) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L1: Only loop packets sent to own MAC address and broadcast packets.</li> <li>L2: Only loop those packets sent to own MAC address.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Broadcasts will be discarded.</li> <li>- loop all packets (promiscuous mode on) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L1: All packets (including Broadcast packets) will be looped.</li> <li>L2: All packets - with the exception of Broadcast packets - will be looped.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Broadcasts will be discarded.</li> </ul> <p>Default setting: <b>only own MAC</b></p> |
| <b>Layer</b>            | <p>This setting determines the OSI Model layer that will be used for the loop.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- L1: In the case of loop, all incoming Ethernet frames on Layer 1 (L1) will be sent back to the sender unchanged.</li> <li>- L2: In the case of loop on Layer 2 (L2) of the OSI model, the ARGUS will swap the source MAC address with the destination MAC address and then send all incoming Ethernet frames back to the sender.</li> </ul> <p>Default setting: <b>L2</b></p>  |

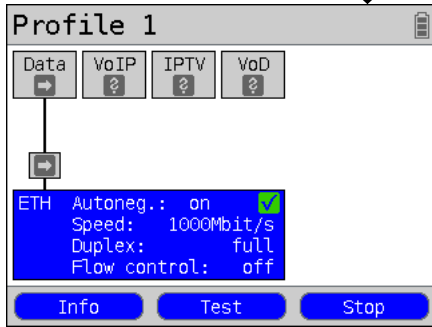
Start Loop (Access Mode: Ethernet)



Set up the Ethernet connection

The profile shown in the display (in this example, Profile 1) will be used for the loop.

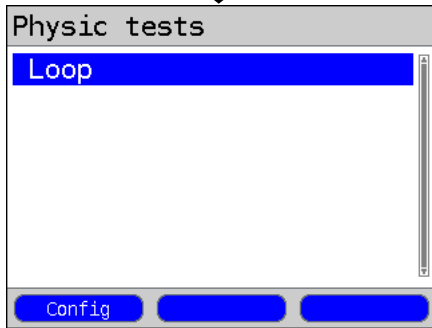
<Start>    Activate Ethernet



<Info>    Display the Ethernet connection parameters

<Test>    Display the available tests

<Stop>    Stop the Ethernet connection



<Config>    Change the loop parameters, see Page 113

Continuation on next page

| Loop                                  |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Duration:                             | 0:00:16     |
| Looped:                               | 41          |
| Looped in 1s:                         | 7           |
| Loop rate:                            | 24.000 Kb/s |
| 00:12:A8:30:2F:46                     |             |
| <input type="button" value="Status"/> |             |



| Loop                                  |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| Loop stopped                          |         |
| Duration:                             | 0:00:39 |
| Looped:                               | 282     |
| avg.:                                 | 7/s     |
| <input type="button" value="Status"/> |         |



The loop is started:

**Duration** Current duration of the test.

**Looped** Displays the number of packets looped so far.

**Looped in 1 sec.** Displays the number of packets looped during the current second.

**Throughput** Displays the current data throughput per second.

**MAC Address** Own MAC address of the looped device (e.g. to enter in the Traffic Generator).

**<Status>** Display the Status screen without stopping the test.

**Duration** Total test time

**Looped** Number of packets looped

**Average** Number of packets looped per second

**<Status>** Displays the Status screen.

### Saving the results

The results of the Loop test are saved in the same manner as for an ADSL access, see page 54.

14 ATM Tests

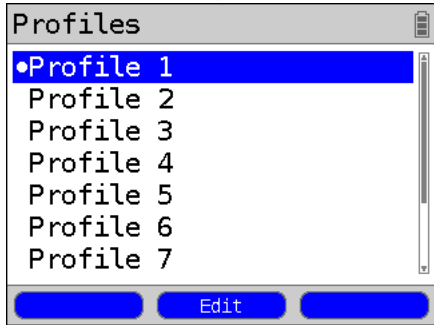
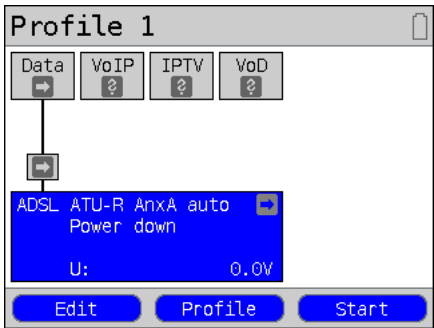
The following ATM tests can only be performed on an ADSL interface. Other interfaces, such as VDSL or Ethernet are not based on ATM technology.

14.1 VPI/VCi Scan

In a VPI/VCi Scan, the ARGUS checks which VPI/VCi combinations are active on the access under test: The ARGUS will send a test packet for each of the possible VPI/VCi combinations and wait for a packet in response.

The following parameters, which are stored in a profile, are required to perform a VPI/VCi Scan (if a xDSL connection has already been setup, the connection parameters, e.g. the ADSL mode and the target value, are blocked):

Protocol-independent parameters:



Continuation on  
next page



Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the xDSL connection and for the VPI/VCi Scan.



The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the settings menu.

Test parameters



VPI/VCI scan



VPI/VCI scan

VPI


VCI

Number of scans

Timeout

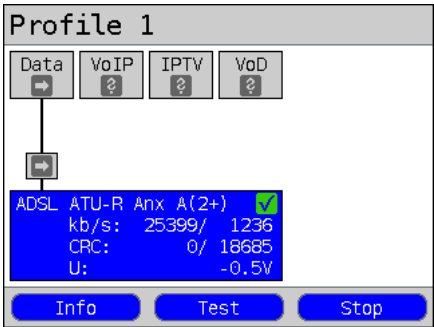
[Blue button] [Blue button] [Blue button]

View and edit the  
marked parameters  
if necessary



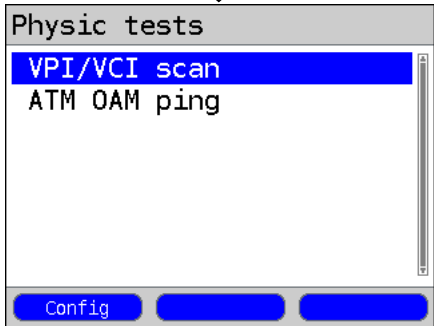
| Setting          | Explanation   |
|------------------|---|
| Test parameters: |   |
| VPI/VCI Scan:    |   |
| VPI              | Virtual Path Identifier<br>This sets the VPI range, which the ARGUS will check during the VPI/VCI scan.<br>Range: 0 to 255<br>Default setting: <b>0 to 8</b>  |
| VCI              | Virtual Channel Identifier<br>This sets the VCI range, which the ARGUS will check during the VPI/VCI scan.<br>Range: 32 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>32 to 48</b>                                      |
| Number of scans  | The number of scans.<br>Range: 0 to 99<br>Default setting: <b>2</b>   |
| Timeout          | This sets the maximum amount of time that the ARGUS will wait for a response from an ATM network node to a test packet which it sent.<br>Range: 0.1 to 9.9 seconds<br>Default setting: <b>0.5 seconds</b> |

Start a VPI/VCI Scan



In the example, the access is set to ADSL and ATU-R is active.

- <Info> Display the ADSL connection parameters
- <Test> Display the tests possible
- <Stop> Stop the ADSL connection

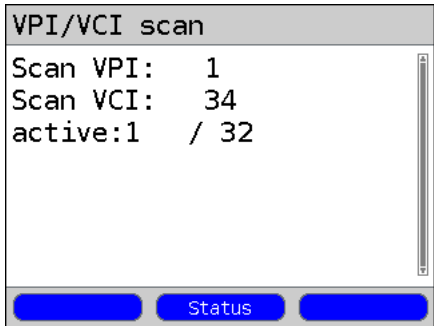


- <Config> The ARGUS will display the test parameters for the VPI/VCI Scan, see page 117.

Initialization

The VPI/VCI Scan starts automatically.

VPI/VCI Scan



The ARGUS displays the VPI/VCI combination currently being tested and the last VPI/VCI combination that was found to be active (in the example, 1/32).

- <Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test; see above.



Cancel the test.

VPI/VCI Scan - results

VPI/VCI scan

Active

|     |   |     |    |
|-----|---|-----|----|
| VPI | 1 | VCI | 32 |
|-----|---|-----|----|

Status

New

After the VPI/VCI Scan has been concluded, the ARGUS will show the VPI/VCI combinations active on the access under test.

- <Status>    Display the Status screen
- <New>       Start a new VPI/VCI Scan



Close the results display

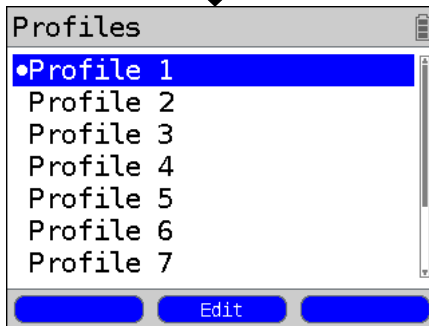
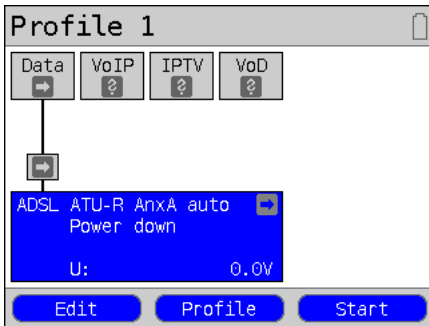
Save the result?

For information on saving the results, see IP Ping Page 130.

## 14.2 ATM-OAM Ping

In an ATM OAM ping test, the ARGUS checks the availability of individual ATM network nodes or an ATM subnet. OAM is an acronym for "Operation, Administration and Maintenance" and is used for the monitoring and administration of ATM data transmissions. The following parameters, which are stored in a profile, are required to perform an ATM OAM ping (if an ADSL connection has already been setup, the connection parameters, e.g. the ADSL mode and the target value, are blocked):

### Protocol-independent parameters:



Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the xDSL connection and for the ATM OAM ping.



The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.

**Test parameters**



**ATM OAM Ping**



Continuation on  
next page



ATM OAM ping

VPI/VCI

Number of pings

Timeout

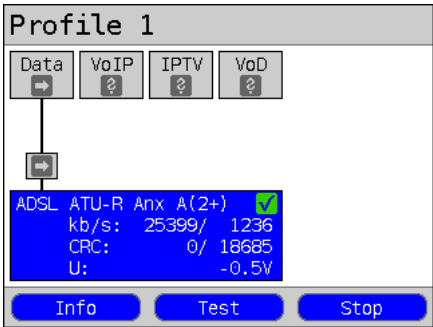
OAM cell type



View and edit the marked parameters if necessary

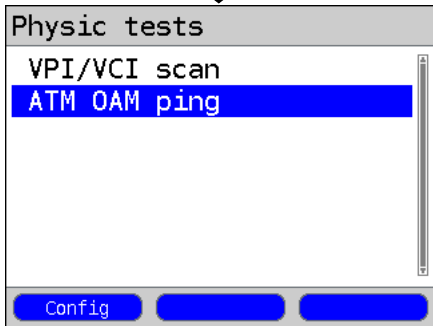
| Setting          | Explanation   |
|------------------|---|
| Test parameters: |   |
| ATM OAM ping:    |   |
| VPI / VCI        | Entry of the VPI and VCI for the ATM OAM ping<br>Range: VPI: 0 to 255, VCI: 32 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>VPI: 1, VCI: 32</b>  |
| Number of pings  | This sets the number of test packets that the ARGUS will send.<br>If you enter "0", the ARGUS will send packets continuously until the ATM OAM ping is stopped manually.<br>Range: 1 to 99999<br>Default setting: <b>3</b>  |
| Timeout          | This sets the maximum amount of time that the ARGUS will wait for a response from an ATM network node to a test packet which it sent.<br>Range: 0.1 to 9.9 seconds<br>Default setting: <b>1 second</b>  |
| OAM cell type    | F5 The loopback cell will be answered by the first ATM node of the virtual channel. The loopback cell will be answered by the first ATM node of the virtual channel.<br>F5 loopback etc The loopback cell will be answered by the endpoint of the virtual channel.<br>Default setting: <b>F5 loopback etc</b> |

Start ATM OAM ping



In the example, the access is set to ADSL and ATU-R is active.

- <Info> Display the ADSL connection parameters
- <Test> Display the tests possible
- <Stop> Stop the ADSL connection



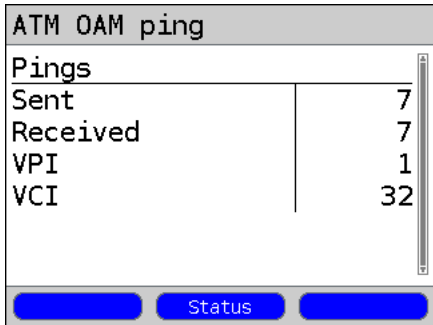
- <Config> The ARGUS will display the test parameters for the ATM OAM ping, see page 121.




The ATM OAM ping test will start automatically.

Initialization

ATM OAM Ping



The ARGUS will display the current number of test packets sent, the current number of packets in response and the VPI/VCI on which the ping test is currently being run.

- <Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test; see above.
-  Cancel the test.

**ATM OAM ping result**

| ATM OAM ping |    |
|--------------|----|
| Pings        |    |
| Sent         | 27 |
| Received     | 27 |
| Lost         | 0  |

At the end of the ATM OAM ping, the ARGUS will automatically display the results. If the test has been set to "continuous", it must be stopped manually:

- Number of packets sent
- Number of packets received
- Number of packets lost
- Minimum packet round-trip delay
- Maximum packet round-trip delay
- Average packet round-trip delay

| ATM OAM ping |      |
|--------------|------|
| Times [ms]   |      |
| Min          | 11.0 |
| Max          | 14.0 |
| Avg          | 12.0 |

<Status> Display the Status screen.

<New> Start a new ATM OAM ping test.

| Save the result? |  |
|------------------|--|
|------------------|--|

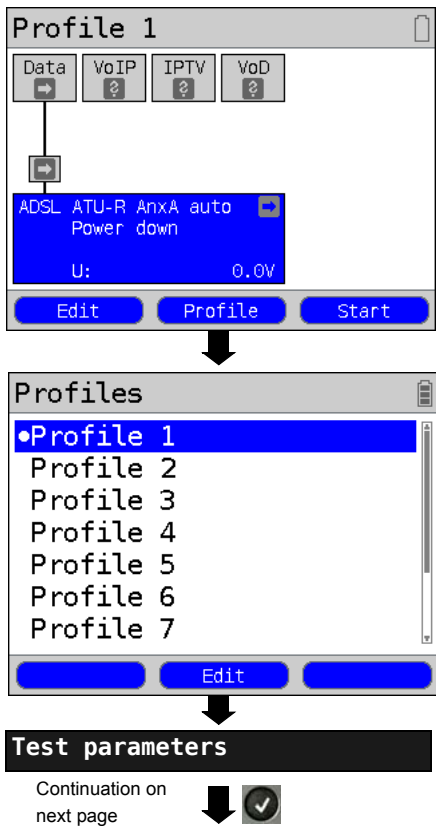
For information on saving the results, see IP ping Page 130.

15 IP Tests

15.1 IP Ping



In the IP ping test, the ARGUS checks whether it is possible to setup a connection to an Internet Service Provider (ISP) - or another computer or server address - via an Ethernet connection (IP network) or via an xDSL connection (over a DSLAM and the ATM/IP network): The ARGUS sends a test packet to a predefined IP address (remote site) and then waits for a packet in reply. Based on the received packet, it is possible to evaluate the ATM/IP network availability and delay. It is also possible to determine the path's maximum data packet size. The following parameters are required for the IP ping:

Protocol independent parameters



ARGUS - Status screen.

- <Edit> Setting the ADSL parameters.
- <Profile> Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.
- <Start> Start physical layer.

-  Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet or xDSL connection and for the IP ping test.
-  The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.

IP ping



IP ping

IP address

Number of pings

Delay

Packet size

Fragmentation

View and edit the  
marked parameters if  
necessary



| Setting   | Explanation  |
|---|--|
| Test parameters:  |  |
| IP ping:  |  |
| IP address  | This is the address of the remote site. The ARGUS can save up to 10 IP addresses. The saved IP addresses are available to all of the profiles. |
| <div><div>IP address 2/10</div><div><div>www.argus.info</div><div>•www.heise.de</div><div>0. 0. 0. 0</div><div>0. 0. 0. 0</div><div>0. 0. 0. 0</div><div>0. 0. 0. 0</div><div>0. 0. 0. 0</div></div><div><div></div><div>Edit</div><div></div></div></div> <div><div>• as name, IPv4 or IPv6 number</div></div> |  |
| Continuation on next page   |  |

The ARGUS shows the memory locations (a total of ten) available for storing IP addresses. Use the cursor keys to mark the memory location with the IP address that you wish to edit (in this example, the first memory location is marked (1/10)).

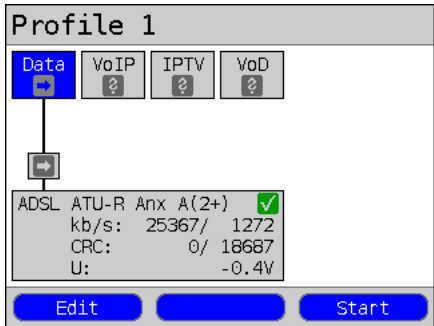
<Edit>      Open the marked IP address to edit it.

The address can be entered as an IPv4 or IPv6 number, or as a name.  
Default setting: **www.argus.info**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <div><div>IP address as an IPv4 number</div><div><div>IPv4 address:</div><div><div>192.168.0 .1</div><div>(min=0, max=255)</div><div><div>Delete</div></div></div></div></div> <div><div>Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address as a number.</div><div>Use the numeric keypad to make the entry.</div><div><div>&lt;Delete&gt;</div><div>Delete the character before the cursor.</div></div><div><div><div><div></div><div>1</div></div><div>to</div><div><div><div></div><div>6</div></div></div></div><div>When entering an IPv6 address, the key combinations can be used to enter the letters A to F.</div></div><div><div><div><div></div><div>✓</div></div></div><div>Set the marked IP-address as the default address</div></div></div>   |   |
| <div><div>IP address as an IPv6 number</div><div><div>IPv6 address:</div><div><div>0000:0000:0000:0000</div><div>0000:0000:0000:0000</div><div>(*1=A, ..., *6=F)</div><div><div>Delete</div></div></div></div></div> <div><div>Use the softkey on the right to shift the keypad (the softkey on the right assumes a different meaning when pressed):</div><div>For information on entering the address as a name, see User name on page 97.</div><div><div>&lt;12&gt;ab&gt;</div><div>Entry of the digits 0 to 9 plus * and #</div></div><div><div>&lt;ab&gt;AB&gt;</div><div>To enter lowercase letters and @, /, -, .</div></div><div><div>&lt;AB&gt;12&gt;</div><div>To enter uppercase characters and @, /, - and .</div></div><div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div>Move the cursor within the line.</div></div></div> |   |
| Number of pings  | <div>Enter the number of test packets that the ARGUS should send to the IP address. If you enter a zero ("0"), the ARGUS will send packets continuously until the test is stopped manually.</div> <div>Range: 1 to 99999</div> <div>Default setting: <b>10</b></div>                            |
| Pause  | <div>This setting determines the amount of time that the ARGUS will wait between sending test packets.</div> <div>Range: 0.1 to 9.9 seconds</div> <div>Default setting: <b>1 second</b></div>   |
| Packet size  | <div>This setting determines the size of the test packets.</div> <div>By varying the size, it is possible to determine the maximum data packet size and the relationship between size and response time.</div> <div>Range: 36 to 55,555 bytes</div> <div>Default setting: <b>84 bytes</b></div> |

|               |  |   |
|---------------|--|---|
| Fragmentation | This parameter sets the fragmentation:<br>Default setting: <b>on</b> |   |
|               | <b>on</b>  | Depending on the network (or router), test packets may be divided into multiple packets.  |
|               | <b>off</b>   | Fragmentation is not permitted, i.e. the test packets may be rejected by the network (or router). In this case, the ARGUS will not receive a packet in reply.   |
|               | <b>auto</b>  | The ARGUS determines the maximum packet size for the path to the destination address (Path-MTU) and splits the test packet into smaller packets. These can then be sent with the minimum of delay (since the network/router need not fragment the test packet). |

Start IP ping (in the example, Access mode ATU-R, already active):

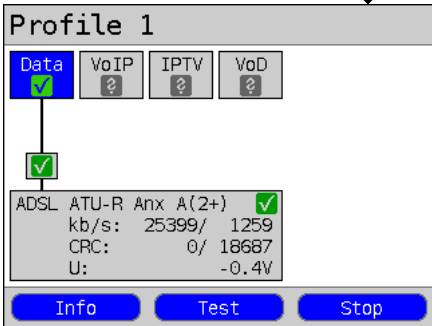


Set up the service

The profile shown on the display will be used for the IP ping (in this example, Profile 1).

<Edit> Assign Virtual Lines to the Data service.

If no xDSL or Ethernet connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).



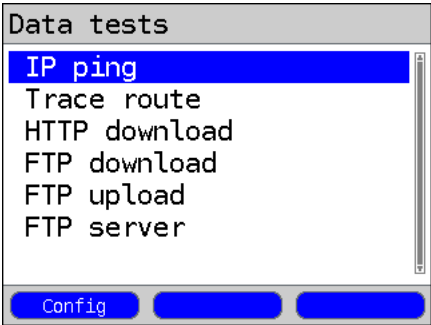
The Data service and ADSL connection are active.

<Info> Duration of the activation

<Test> Open test selection

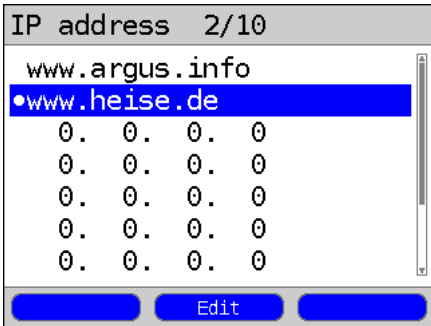
<Stop> Deactivate service

Continuation on  
next page



e.g. select IP ping

<Config> Change the IP ping parameters, see page 125.

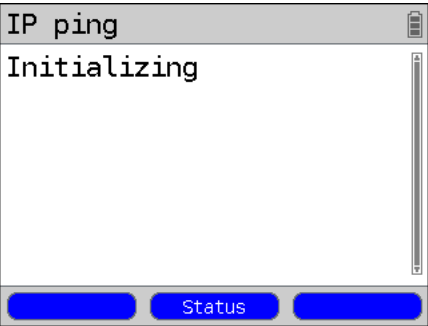


The ARGUS displays the address stored in the profile.



Select the IP address to use for the ping; the default address is marked with an ●.

<Edit> Open address for editing, see page 125.



<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.



In this example, a ping test is being run on a line using the IP version IPv4. The test would be run in a similar manner on a line with IPv6.

Continuation on next page



IP ping

| IP ping               |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Pings                 |      |
| Sent                  | 3    |
| Received              | 3    |
| Times [ms]            |      |
| Minimum               | 40.3 |
| Maximum               | 61.3 |
| Average               | 47.9 |
| Destinat.      Status |      |


The IP ping will start automatically.

During the IP ping, the display shows:

- Number of test packets sent
- The number of packets in reply
- Minimum time in ms
- Maximum time in ms
- Average time in ms

<Destinat.> Displays the URL and IP address.

<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.

 Test Canceled  
The ARGUS will display the results collected thus far and will inquire whether to save them (see page 130).

IP ping results

| IP ping                        |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Pings                          |    |
| Sent                           | 10 |
| Received                       | 10 |
| Repeated                       | 0  |
| Checksum error                 | 0  |
| Error                          | 0  |
| Destinat.      Status      New |    |

After the test has run, the ARGUS will display the results:

- Number of packets sent
- Number of packets received
- Number of packets sent again
- Checksum error
- Faulty packets received
- Minimum packet round-trip delay in ms
- Maximum packet round-trip delay in ms
- Average packet round-trip delay in ms

| IP ping                        |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Times [ms]                     |      |
| Minimum                        | 39.5 |
| Maximum                        | 72.5 |
| Average                        | 45.7 |
| Destinat.      Status      New |      |

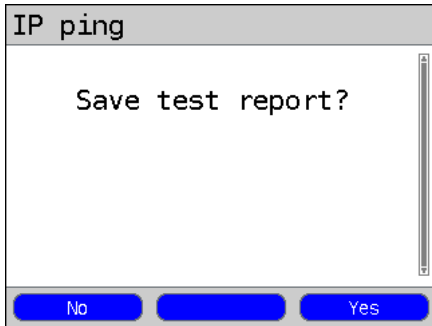
<Destinat.> Displays the URL and IP address.

<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.

<New> Start a new IP ping test

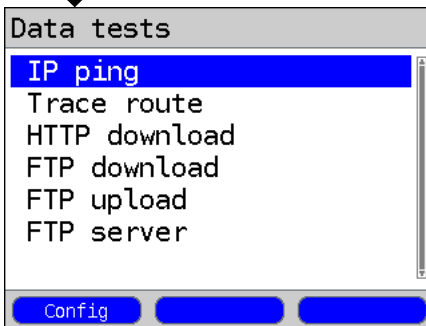


Continuation on next page

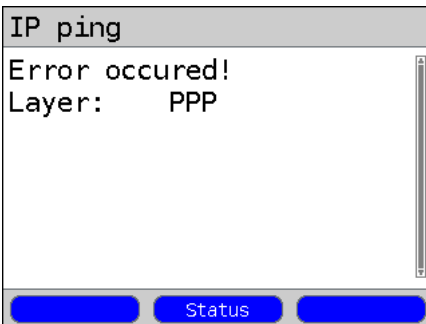


- <Yes> The ARGUS will save the result of the IP ping test in the first available memory location in the internal memory (see page 326).
- <No> The ARGUS will discard the results and return to the previous selection menu.

"Sending the Trace file to a PC", see page 100.



A new test can be started if required. The xDSL connection and the service are still setup (to clear the connection down, press <stop> in the status display).



### IP ping – Error messages

If an error occurs, the ARGUS will display an error message.

<Status> Displays the Status screen.

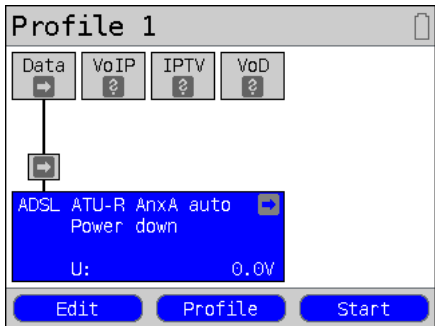
For a description of the error messages, please see the appendix, page 352 et seq.

15.2 Trace Route

In an IP Trace route test, the ARGUS sends test packets and then displays a list of all of the network nodes (hops) and their response times on the way to the destination address. This information can then be used to precisely locate delays in the network.

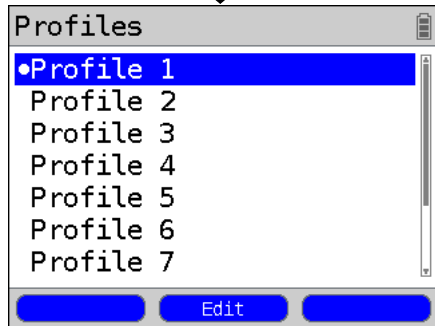
The following parameters (which are stored in the profile) are required for the IP Trace route test:

Protocol-independent parameters:



ARGUS - Status screen

- <Edit> Setting the ADSL parameters.
- <Profile> Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.
- <Start> Start physical layer



- Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet or xDSL connection and for the Trace route test.
- The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.



Continuation on  
next page

Trace route

IP address

Maximum hops

Probes

Timeout

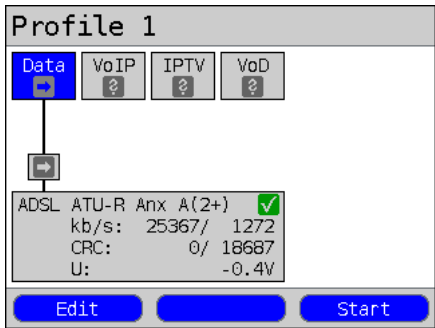


Edit the marked parameters if necessary

| Setting          | Explanation  |
|------------------|--|
| Test parameters: |  |
| Trace route:     |  |
| IP address       | The IP address of the destination node can be entered as an IP number or as a name (URL) (for instructions, see IP Ping / IP address on page 126).<br>Default setting: <b>www.argus.info</b> |
| Maximum hops     | This sets the maximum number of hops that will be taken in the path to the destination node.<br>Range: 1 to 25<br>Default setting: <b>25</b>   |
| Probes           | This sets the number of attempts that will be made to get a response from a network node.<br>Range: 1 to 10<br>Default setting: <b>3</b>   |
| Timeout          | This sets the maximum amount of time that the ARGUS will wait for a response from a network node.<br>Range: 0.05 to 9.9 seconds<br>Default setting: <b>3 seconds</b>                         |

Start Trace Route

(In the example: Access mode ATU-R, already active)



Set up the service.

The profile shown on the display will be used for the Trace route test (in this example, Profile 1).

<Edit> Assign a Virtual Line to the Data service.

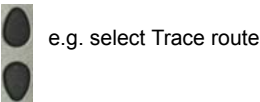
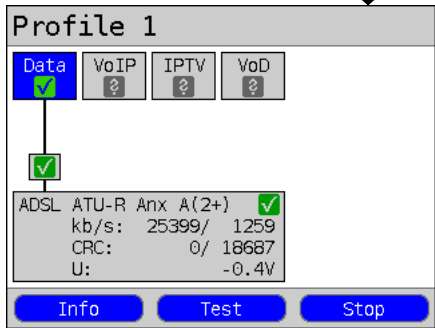
If no xDSL or Ethernet connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).

The Data service and ADSL connection are active.

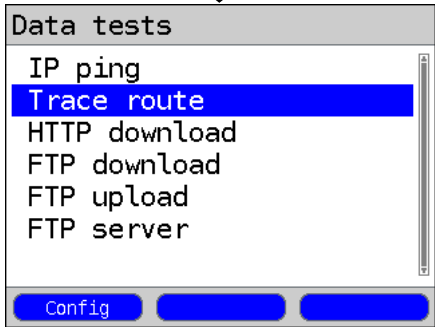
<Info> Duration of the activation

<Test> Open test selection

<Stop> Deactivate service



e.g. select Trace route



<Config> Change the Trace route parameters, see page 131.

Continuation on next page

IP address 2/10

www.argus.info

• www.heise.de

|    |    |    |   |
|----|----|----|---|
| 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 |
| 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 |
| 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 |
| 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 |
| 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 |

Edit



### Initialization

#### Trace route

Trace route

|      |                |
|------|----------------|
| Hop  | 3- 1           |
| Time | 0.035s         |
| IP   | 217. 0.116.223 |
| Name | ---            |

Destinat. Status

#### Trace route result

Trace route

|   |          |      |      |     |        |
|---|----------|------|------|-----|--------|
| 1 | 10.      | 0.   | 0.   | 5   | 0.000s |
| 2 | 192.168. | 4.   | 253  |     | 0.001s |
| 3 | 217.     | 5.   | 98.  | 14  | 0.022s |
| 4 | 217.237. | 152. | 70   |     | 0.020s |
| 5 | 217.239. | 41.  | 226  |     | 0.020s |
| 6 | 80.      | 156. | 163. | 226 | 0.029s |
| 7 | 145.     | 254. | 11.  | 74  | 0.034s |

Destinat. Status Detail



The ARGUS displays the IP address or URL stored in the profile.



Select the address to use for the Trace route test; the default address is marked with an ●.

<Edit>

Open the address to be edited, for more information, see page 125.



In this example, a Trace route is being run on a line with IP version IPv4. The test would be run in a similar manner on a line with IPv6.

The Trace route test will start automatically.

During the Trace route test, the display shows:

- The current hop and probe (in the example 1 -3: i.e. first hop and 3rd probe)
- Response time of the hop in the current probe (0.035 seconds)
- The IP address of the current hop; in this example, 217.0.116.223

<Destinat.> Displays the URL and IP address.

<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.



#### Cancel Test

The ARGUS displays the test results determined up to this point and asks whether it should save them.

Display after the Trace route has been run:

- All the hops and their average response time are displayed.

<Detail>

Displays the IP address of the hop as a name (if possible). The details of the hop, which is at the top of the list shown above, will be displayed (in this example, hop 1).

Trace route

|      |                 |
|------|-----------------|
| Hop  | 1               |
| Time | 0.012s          |
| IP   | 192.168. 15. 99 |
| Name | ---             |



Save the result?

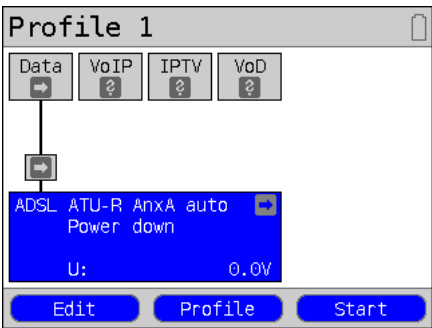
Close the results display.

Save the Trace route results, also see IP ping (seepage 130).  
Sending the Trace file to a PC (see page 100).

15.3 HTTP Download

In the HTTP download test, the ARGUS will attempt to download data from a web site or file. The ARGUS will display the current "net download rate", the user data of the IP packets, and once the HTTP download is over the average speed (in the case of multiple download attempts). The following parameters (which are stored in the profile) are required for the HTTP download:

Protocol-independent parameters:

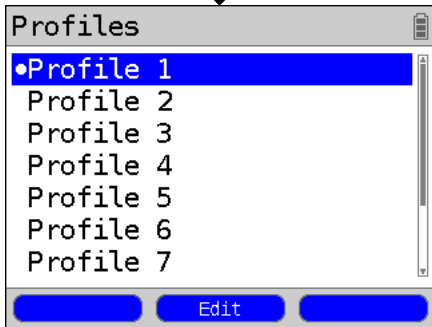


ARGUS - Status screen.

- <Edit> Setting the ADSL parameters.
- <Profile> Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.
- <Start> Start Physic (physical layer)

Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet or xDSL connection and for the HTTP download test.

The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.

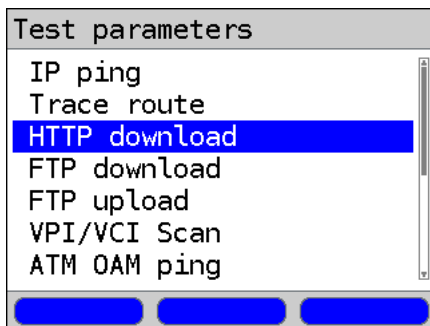


Test parameters

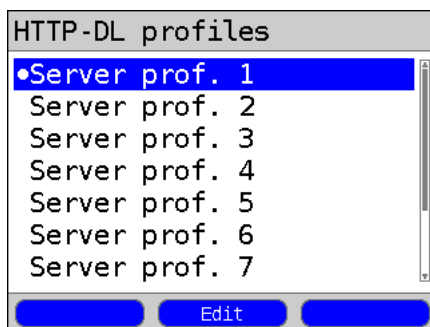
Continuation on next page

Since it is not possible to accurately determine the transmission speed if the duration of the download test is less than 10 seconds, you should download a reasonably large file (taking into consideration the access speed). If the test duration is less than 10 seconds, the ARGUS will not show any data rate or time at the end of the test.

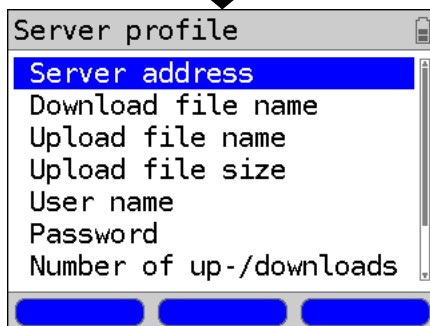




Select HTTP download.



Ten user-defined server profiles are available which will also be used for both the FTP download and upload tests.



Edit the marked server profile.



Edit the marked parameters if necessary

| Setting                             | Explanation  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Test parameters:</b>             |  |
| <b>HTTP download:</b>               |  |
| <b>Server profile:</b>              | A total of up to 10 user-defined server profiles can be created. These server profiles will then be available for the HTTP download, FTP download and the FTP upload tests. The profiles hold all of the parameters required for the HTTP download, FTP download and the FTP upload.   |
| <b>Server address</b>               | Enter the IP address or URL of the server from which the ARGUS should download the file. In the case of an Upload test: Enter the upload destination (server address) to which the ARGUS should send the data. For information on the softkeys, see page 125.  |
| <b>Download filename</b>            | The name of the file that the ARGUS should retrieve in the download test (HTTP download or FTP download).<br>When entering a www address alias, please see page 139)<br>For information on the softkeys, see page 125.   |
| <b>Upload file name</b>             | The filename under which the data – sent in the FTP upload test – should be saved on the server.<br>Default setting: <b>file</b>   |
| <b>Upload file size</b>             | Sets the size of the file that the ARGUS will send in the FTP upload test.<br>Range: 0 to 999 999 999 bytes<br>Default setting: <b>1 000 000 bytes</b>   |
| <b>User name</b>                    | Entry of the user name for the (FTP or HTTP) server.<br>For more information on the operation, see page 125.   |
| <b>Password</b>                     | Entry of the password for the (FTP or HTTP) server.<br>For more information on the operation, see page 125.  |
| <b>Number of up-/downloads</b>      | The number of times that the ARGUS will retrieve the data from the source address in a Download test. In the case of an Upload test: This sets how often the ARGUS will send the data of the file to the destination. "Zero" means continuously. In which case, the test must be terminated manually.<br>Range: 1 to 9 999 (0 = continuous)<br>Default setting: <b>3</b> |
| <b>Number of parallel downloads</b> | The number of packets into which the requested download should be divided and downloaded in parallel (see page 139).<br>Range: 1 to 10<br>Default setting: <b>3</b>  |
| <b>Profile name</b>                 | Entry of a name for the profile  |



If an alias www address is entered as the "Source/Destination" address, the ARGUS will "only" download the one HTML page during the HTML download test. The ARGUS does not evaluate the HTML code, so any link to a "true" www address will be ignored. In this case, the ARGUS will not display an error message since the "Source/Destination" address specified will have been loaded without error.



When entering the "Source" address (server address and download filename) make certain that you use the correct notation (upper and lower case), otherwise the ARGUS will report an Error 301 (Moved Permanently) or Error 404 (Not Found).



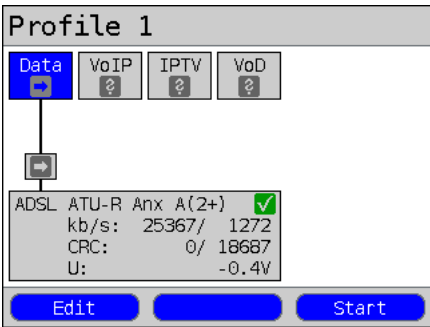
If the ARGUS requests multiple downloads, it will reduce the number of downloads requested to suit the number of downloads supported by the server. This may result in a deviation from the parameters set. This can, for example, be the case if the size of the requested file is unknown.



Where the name of the file to be downloaded exceeds the maximum permissible length, it is possible to get around this by using the "Server" field for part of the address.

The server name may be up to 80 characters long while the file name may be 60 characters long.

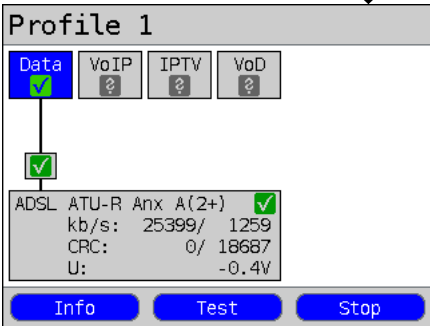
Start HTTP download (in this example: Access mode ATU-R, is already active)



Set up the service.

The profile shown on the display will be used for the HTTP download (in this example, Profile 1).

<Edit> Add a Virtual Line to the Data service.

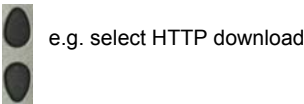
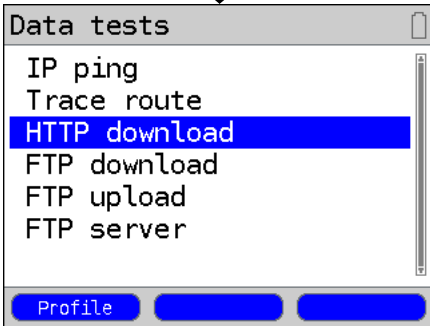


If no connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).

<Info> Duration of the activation

<Test> Open test selection

<Stop> Deactivate service

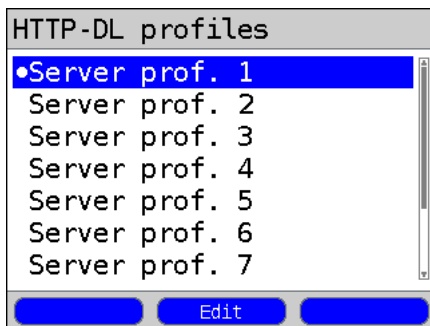


e.g. select HTTP download

<Profile> Display the available HTTP download profiles profile, see page 137.

Continuation on  
next page





Select the server profile:  
(The default is marked with an ●).

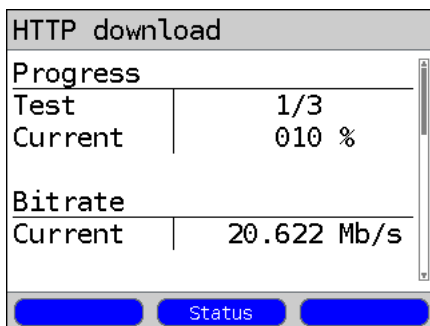
<Edit> Edit the marked profile  
For information on changing  
the individual settings, see  
page 138.

## Initialization

The HTTP download will start  
automatically.

### HTTP download

During the HTTP download, the display  
shows:

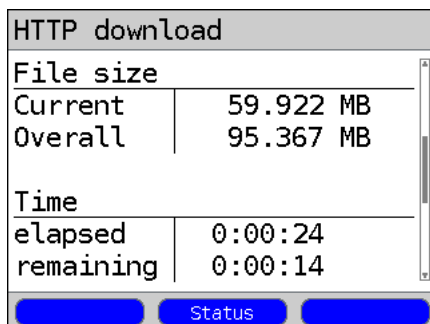


- Current download / Total downloads  
In the example, the first download  
attempt of a total of three (1/3) is shown.
- The amount of data already loaded (in  
the example, 10%)
- Current net download rate (in the  
example, 20.662 Mbit/s)
- The number of bytes already loaded (in  
the example, 59.922 MB)
- Size of the file to be downloaded (in the  
example, 95.367 MB)
- Current loading time in h:min:s
- Remaining loading time in h:min:s
- Number of parallel downloads

<Status> Display the Status screen  
without stopping the test.



Cancel the test.



## HTTP download results

| HTTP download |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| Bitrate       |             |
| Average       | 20.847 Mb/s |
| File size     |             |
| Overall       | 95.367 MB   |
| Time          |             |
| Average       | 0:00:38     |



| HTTP download      |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Parallel downloads |   |
| Max                | 3 |
| Configur.          | 3 |



Save the result?

<Status> Display the Status screen  
 <New> Start a new HTTP download

## Display results:

- Calculated average speed of all of the downloads (in the example, 20.847 Mbit/s)
- Size of file loaded (in the example, 95.367 MB)
- Average time required for a download in h:min:s
- Maximum parallel downloads
- Configured parallel downloads

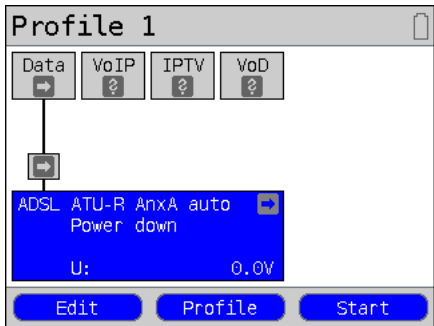
Close the results display

For information on saving the HTTP download results, see page 129.  
 "Sending the Trace file to a PC", see page 100.

15.4 FTP Download

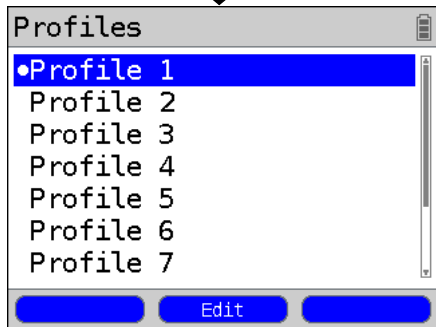
In the FTP download test, the ARGUS will attempt to download a file. The ARGUS will display the current net download rate, the user data of the IP packets, and once the test is over the net average speed (in the case of multiple download attempts). The following parameters (which are stored in the profile) are required for the FTP download:

Protocol-independent parameters:



ARGUS - Status screen.

- <Edit>     Setting the ADSL parameters.
- <Profile>   Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.
- <Start>     Start Physic (physical layer)



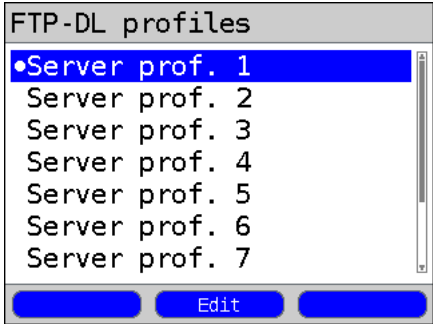
Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet or xDSL connection and for the FTP download.

The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.

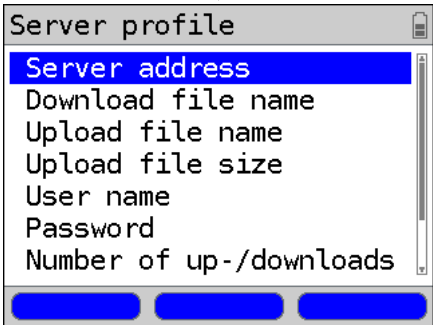
Test parameters

FTP download

Continuation on next page



Ten user-defined server profiles are available which will also be used for both the HTTP download and the FTP download tests.



FTP download parameters, see page 138

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Server address     | IP address or URL of the FTP server                                       |
| Download file name | The path and name of the file to be downloaded in the FTP download test   |
| User name          | User name for the FTP server  |
| Password           | The password for the FTP server   |
| Number             | This sets how often the data at the "Source" address should be downloaded |
| Profile name       | Name of the server profile  |



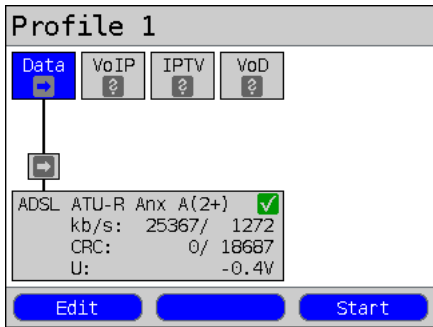
View and edit the marked parameters if necessary



In the case of a download test of less than 10 seconds, it is not possible to accurately determine the transmission speed. Consequently, it is advisable to download as large a file as is reasonable given the speed of the access. If the test duration is less than 10 seconds, the ARGUS will not show any data rate or time at the end of the test.



Start an FTP download (in this example: Access mode ATU-R, is already active)

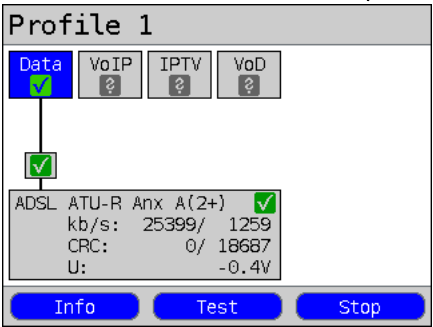


Setup the service

The profile shown on the display will be used for the FTP download (in this example, Profile 1).

<Edit> Add a Virtual Line to the Data service.

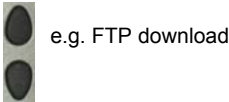
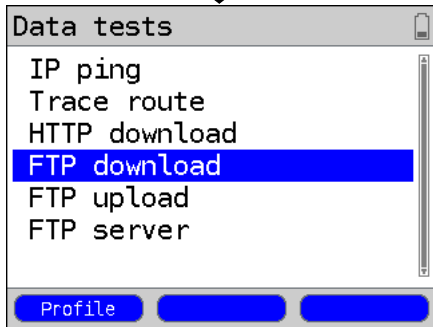
If no connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).



<Info> Duration of the activation

<Test> Open test selection

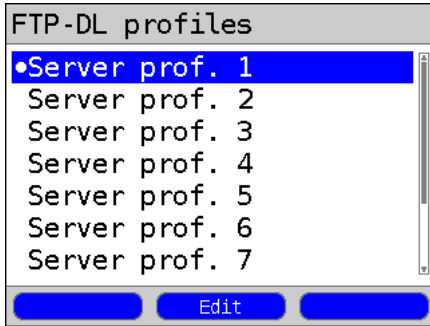
<Stop> Deactivate service



e.g. FTP download

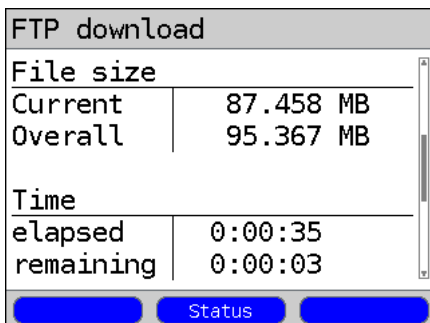
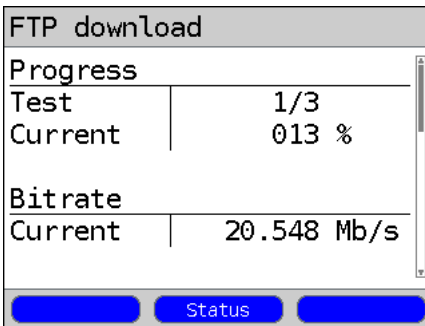
<Profile> Display the available FTP download profiles, see page 144.

Continuation on next page



### Initialization

#### FTP download



Mark the server profile (the default profile is marked with a ●).

<Edit> Edit the marked profile  
For information on changing the individual parameters, see page 138.

The FTP download will start automatically.

During the FTP download, the display shows:

- Current download / total downloads  
In the example the first download of a total of three (1/3) is shown.
- The amount of data already loaded (in the example, 13%)
- Current net average download rate (in the example, 20.548 Mbit/s)
- The number of bytes already loaded (in the example, 87.458 MB)
- Total size of file to be loaded (in the example, 95.367 MB)
- Current duration of the download in h:min:s
- Remaining loading time
- Number of parallel downloads

<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.



Cancel the test.

FTP download results

FTP download

|           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| Bitrate   |             |
| Average   | 20.823 Mb/s |
| File size |             |
| Overall   | 95.367 MB   |
| Time      |             |
| Average   | 0:00:38     |

Status

New

- <Status>    Display the Status screen.
- <New>        Start a new FTP download

Display after the FTP download has finished:

- Calculated average speed of all the downloads (in the example, 20.823 Mbit/s)
- Size of file loaded (in the example, 95.367 MB)
- Average time required for a download in h:min:s.
- Maximum parallel downloads
- Configured parallel downloads

FTP download

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Parallel downloads |   |
| Max                | 3 |
| Configur.          | 3 |

Status

New

Close the results display.

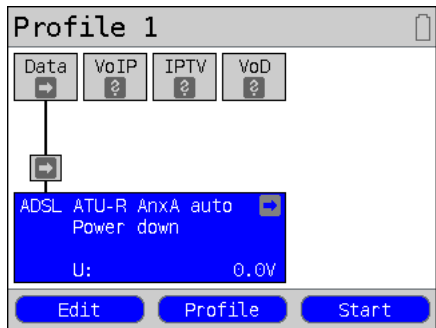
For information on saving the results, see IP ping page 129.  
Form more on sending the trace file to a PC, see page 100.

Save the result?

15.5 FTP Upload

In an FTP upload, the ARGUS sends the data in a file to a server. The ARGUS will display the current net upload rate, the user data of the IP packets, and once the test is over the net average speed (in the case of multiple upload attempts). The following parameters (which are stored in the profile) are required for the FTP upload:

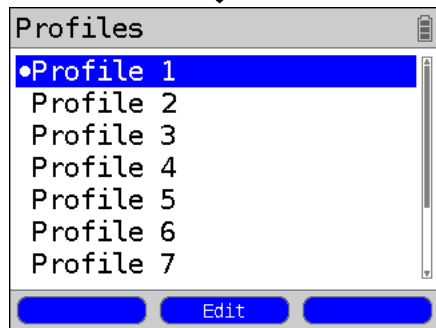
Protocol-independent parameters:



ARGUS - Status screen.

Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet or xDSL connection and for the FTP upload.

The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.



- <Edit> Setting the ADSL parameters.
- <Profile> Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.
- <Start> Start Physic (physical layer)

Test parameters

FTP upload

Continuation on next page

FTP-UL profiles

•Server prof. 1

Server prof. 2

Server prof. 3

Server prof. 4

Server prof. 5

Server prof. 6

Server prof. 7

Edit

Ten user-defined server profiles are available which will also be used for both the HTTP download and the FTP download tests.

Server profile

Server address

Download file name

Upload file name

Upload file size

User name

Password

Number of up-/downloads

Edit the marked server profile.

FTP upload parameters, see page 138

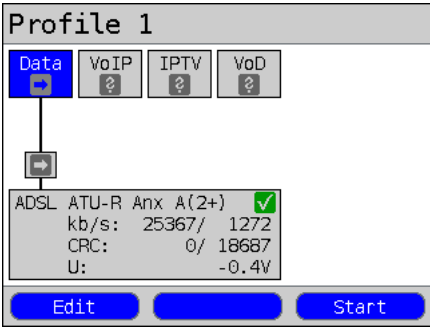
|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| Server address   | IP address or URL of the FTP server  |
| Upload file name | The path and filename under which the file that is sent in the test should be saved on the server. |
| Upload file size | The size of the file sent  |
| User name        | User name for the FTP server   |
| Password         | Password for the FTP server  |
| Number           | Number of uploads  |
| Profile name     | Name of the server profile   |

View and edit the marked parameters if necessary



In the case of an upload test of less than 10 seconds, it is not possible to accurately determine the transmission speed. Consequently, it is advisable to upload as large a file as is reasonable to the server given the speed of the access. If the test duration is less than 10 seconds, the ARGUS will not show any data rate or time at the end of the test.

Start FTP upload (in this example: Access mode ATU-R, is already active)

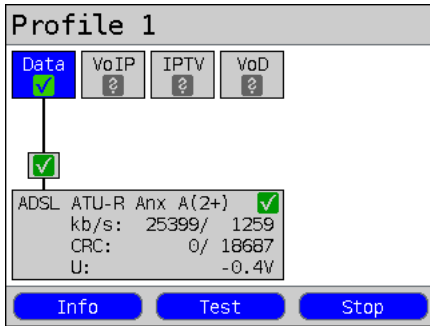


Set up the service.

The profile shown on the display will be used for the FTP upload (in this example, Profile 1).

<Edit> Assign Virtual Lines to the Data service.

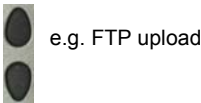
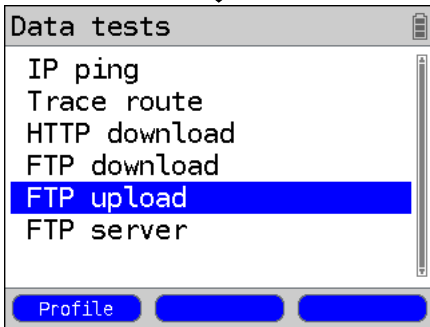
If no connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).



<Info> Duration of the activation

<Test> Open test selection

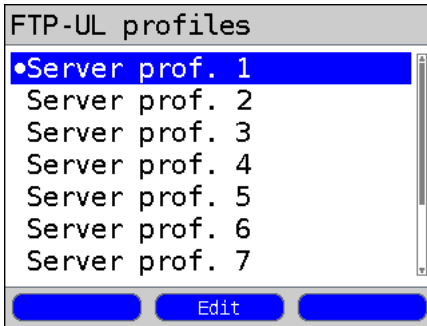
<Stop> Deactivate service



e.g. FTP upload

<Profile> Display the available FTP upload profiles, see page 149.

Continuation on  
next page



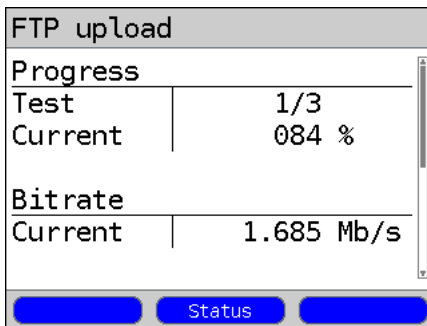
Mark the server profile (the default profile is marked with a ●)

<Edit> Edit the marked profile  
For information on changing the individual parameters, see page 138.



## Initialization

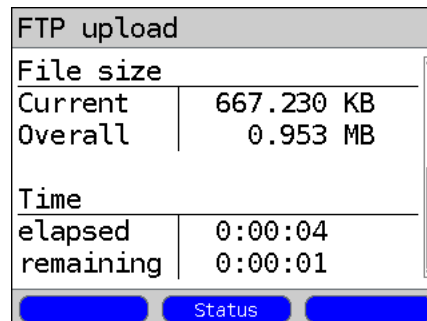
### FTP upload



The FTP upload will start automatically.

During the FTP upload, the display shows:

- Current upload / total uploads  
In the example, the first upload of a total of three (1/3) is shown.
- The amount of data already sent (in the example, 84%)
- Current net upload rate (in the example, 1.685 Mbit/s)
- The number of bytes already sent (in the example, 667.230 KB)
- Total file size (in this example, 0.953 MB)
- Current duration of the upload in h:min:s
- Remaining transfer time (sending)



<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.



Cancel the test.

**FTP upload results**

| FTP upload |            |
|------------|------------|
| Bitrate    |            |
| Average    | 1.307 Mb/s |
| File size  |            |
| Overall    | 95.367 MB  |
| Time       |            |
| Average    | 0:00:26    |

Status

New

Display results:

- Calculated average bitrate of all uploads
- The size of the file sent
- The average time required for an upload

&lt;Status&gt; Display the Status screen

&lt;New&gt; Start a new FTP upload

**Save the result?**

For information on saving the results, see IP ping page 129.

For more on sending the trace file to a PC, see page 100.



15.6 FTP Server

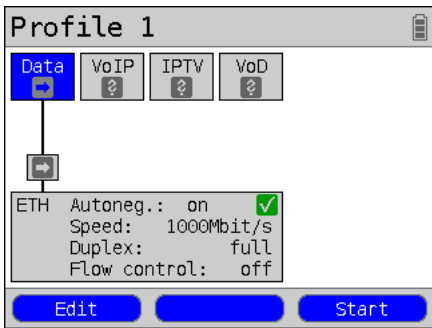
In FTP server mode, the ARGUS acts as a server for FTP requests. In this case, the ARGUS will handle both FTP download and upload requests. These requests can be sent by a second terminal (e.g. a second ARGUS) on an xDSL or Ethernet connection. In this manner, it is possible to perform an end-to-end test of the throughput and determine the highest average transfer rate attainable for this connection.

The throughput test is illustrated in the following on an Ethernet interface. In this example, two ARGUS testers are used. One is used as an FTP server while the second requests an FTP download.

ARGUS 1 - FTP Server

No settings need to be made on the ARGUS that acts as the FTP Server. Simply start the FTP server single test on the selected interface.

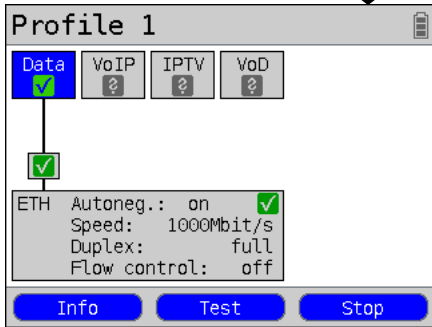
Start FTP Server (in the example: Ethernet is already active)



Set up the service.

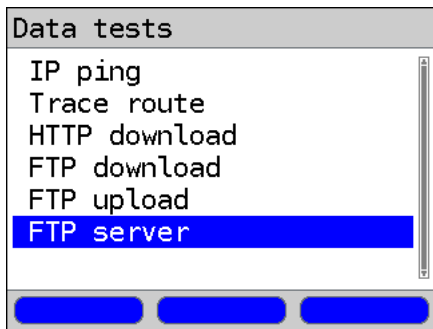
The profile shown on the display (in this example, Profile 1) will be used for the FTP server.

<Edit> Assign a Virtual Line to the Data service.

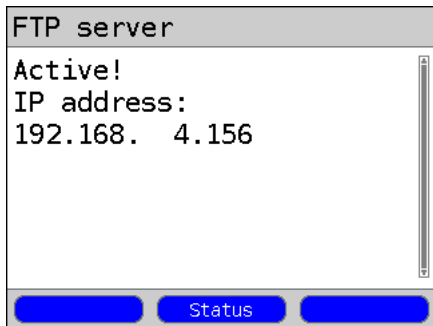


If no connection has yet been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile, see page 40.

Continuation on  
next page



e.g. FTP Server

**Initialization**

The ARGUS will use the IP address entered in own "local IP address" as the destination address (Server) for the second ARGUS.

<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.

ARGUS 1 will now wait for an FTP request from a second terminal (in the example, a second ARGUS).

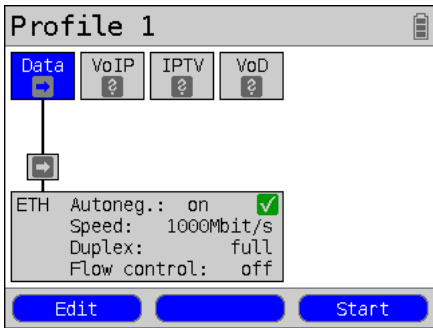
The IP mode in the example is "static", the IP netmask is in the default configuration.

ARGUS 2 - FTP Download / Upload

As far as the ARGUS that will issue the FTP requests (in this example, FTP download) is concerned, basically the same settings can be used as in the case of an FTP download test.

Netmask and local (own) IP address (IP mode: static) should match the settings of ARGUS 1.

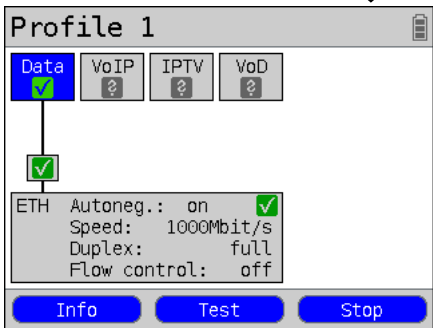
Start an FTP Download:



Set up the service.

The profile shown on the display (in this example, Profile 1) will be used for the FTP server.

<Edit> Assign a Virtual Line to the Data service.



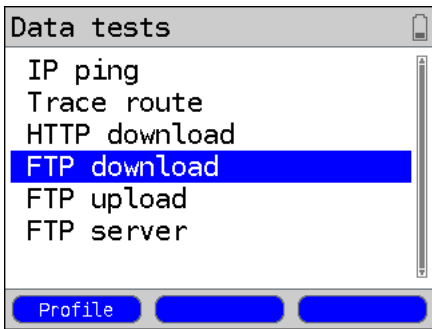
If no connection has yet been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).

<Info> Duration of the activation

<Test> Open test selection

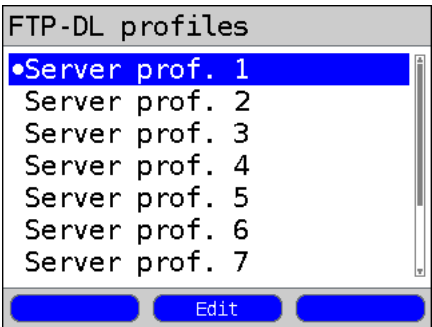
<Stop> Deactivate service

Continuation on next page



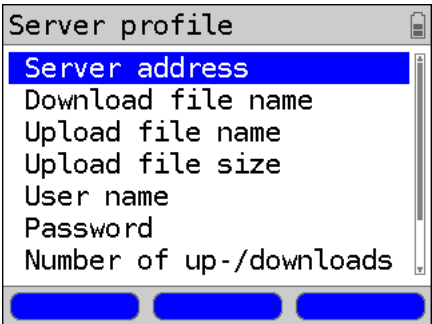
e.g. FTP Download

<Profile> Edit the FTP Download parameters, see page 144.



Mark the server profile (the default profile is marked with a ●).

<Edit> Edit the marked profile  
For information on changing the individual parameters, see page 138.



Continuation on  
next page

Server address:

192.168.4.156

Delete

12>ab

In the server profile of ARGUS 2, just enter the IP address of ARGUS 1 in the Server IP address, see page 154.

<Delete> Delete the character before the cursor

<12>ab> see page 97



Download file name



File size:

100000000  
(Byte)

Delete


Here the download file name is, at the same time, the size of the file to be downloaded.

The download file name: 1 000 000 000 equals a file size of: 1 GB





In the case of a download test of less than 10 seconds, it is not possible to accurately determine the transmission speed. Consequently, it is advisable to upload as large a file as is reasonable to the server given the speed of the access. If the test duration is less than 10 seconds, the ARGUS will not show any data rate or time at the end of the test.

## Server profile

↓ 

FTP-DL profiles

- Server prof. 1
- Server prof. 2
- Server prof. 3
- Server prof. 4
- Server prof. 5
- Server prof. 6
- Server prof. 7

 Edit 

<Edit> Edit the marked profile  
For information on changing the individual parameters, see page 138.

## Initialization



The FTP download will start automatically.

## FTP download

During the FTP download, the display shows:

FTP download

|          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| Progress |             |
| Test     | 1/3         |
| Current  | 007 %       |
| Bitrate  |             |
| Current  | 91.367 Mb/s |


 Status 

- Current download / total downloads  
In the example the first download of a total of three (1/3) is shown.
- The amount of data already loaded  
(in the example, 7 %)
- Current net average download rate  
(in the example, 91.367 Mbit/s)
- The number of bytes already loaded  
(in the example, 264.014 MB)
- Total size of file to be loaded  
(in the example, 1.999 GB)
- Current duration of the download in h:min:s
- Remaining loading time
- Number of parallel downloads

<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.





Cancel the test.

↓ 

FTP download

|           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| File size |            |
| Current   | 264.014 MB |
| Overall   | 1.999 GB   |
| Time      |            |
| elapsed   | 0:00:24    |
| remaining | 0:02:42    |

 Status 

FTP download results

FTP download

|           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| Bitrate   |             |
| Average   | 91.774 Mb/s |
| File size |             |
| Overall   | 844.829 MB  |
| Time      |             |
| Average   | 0:01:17     |

Status

New

- <Status>    Display the Status screen.
- <New>        Start a new FTP download

Display after the FTP download has finished:

- The calculated average speed of all the downloads (in this example, 91.774 Mbit/s)
- The size of file loaded (in the example, 844.829 MB)
- Average time required for a download in h:min:s.
- Maximum parallel downloads
- Configured parallel downloads

Close the results display.

FTP download

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Parallel downloads |   |
| Max                | 3 |
| Configur.          | 3 |

Status

New

Save the result?

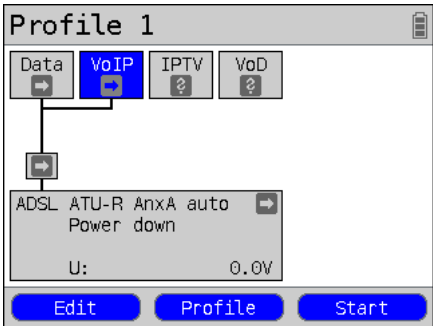
For information on saving the results, see IP ping page 129.

For more on sending the trace file to a PC, see page 100.

16 VoIP Tests

The ARGUS acts as a VoIP terminal with which a telephone (voice) call can be set up. The ARGUS uses the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) as the signaling protocol for VoIP. VoIP calls can be set up with or without a registrar or proxy. The ARGUS can be used to setup a VoIP connection (DSL telephony) via xDSL or Ethernet. The MOS/R-factor of the RTP data stream will determined and displayed as an evaluation of the voice quality. Three "VoIP accounts (Profiles)" can be configured for use in VoIP telephony:

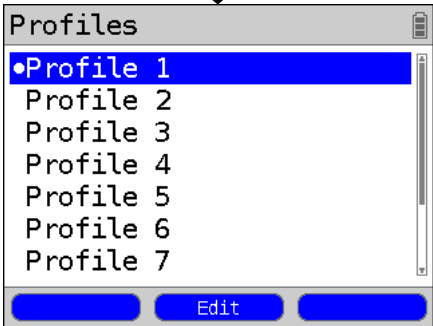
Protocol-independent parameters:



ARGUS - Status screen.

Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet or xDSL connection and for the VoIP test.

The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.



- <Edit> Assign a Virtual Line to the VoIP service.
- <Profile> Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.
- <Start> Start service

Access parameters

Service VoIP

Continuation on next page



## VoIP account



### VoIP profile

- VoIP profile 1
- VoIP profile 2
- VoIP profile 3

A total of 3 user-defined VoIP profiles can be configured.

<Edit> Edit the VoIP profile.

Edit the marked profile.

### VoIP service




- SIP settings
- Phone settings
- STUN server
- MOS threshold
- Profile name


Edit the marked parameters if necessary



| Setting                       | Explanation  |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------|---|----------|--|------------------|--|--------------------|--|------------|--|-------------|--|-------------|--|----------------|---|
| <b>VoIP account settings:</b> |  |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
| <b>VoIP:</b>                  | Up to 3 user-defined VoIP profiles can be created.<br><Edit> The selected profile will be opened for editing.  |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
| <b>SIP</b>                    | <table> <tr> <td>User name</td><td>User name for the registrar, for more information, see page 97.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Password</td><td>Password for the registrar, for more information, see page 98.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Registrar Server</td><td>           Use Registrar: Setting: yes or no.<br/>           A registrar must also be used if an Internet Telephony Service Provider (ITSP) is used (in such case, you will dial a normal telephone number). A registrar is not needed if you dial a VoIP telephone directly, e.g. via its IP address or the SIP URI.<br/>           Default setting: <b>No</b> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Outbound Proxy/SBC</td><td>           Use proxy (SBC = Session Border Controller)<br/>           This setting specifies whether or not to use outbound proxy. Default setting: <b>No</b><br/><br/>           Outbound Proxy/SBC: Address of the Proxy Server<br/>           Outbound Proxy/SBC Port: Port of the outbound proxy server<br/>           Range: 0 to 65535<br/>           Default setting: <b>5060</b> </td></tr> <tr> <td>SIP domain</td><td>Configuration of the domain name for the "From" field in the SIP message (when using an ITSP).</td></tr> <tr> <td>Listen port</td><td>           The port used for the incoming SIP signaling.<br/>           Range: 0 to 65535<br/>           Default setting: <b>5060</b> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Remote port</td><td>           The port used by the remote end:<br/>           When using a registrar (see Registrar Server Setting on page 162), enter the port number of the Registrar/Proxy Server; otherwise, enter the port number of the remote end.<br/>           Range: 0 to 65535<br/>           Default setting: <b>5060</b> </td></tr> <tr> <td>Authentication</td><td>           Additional xTU-R password used for proper authentication with the registrar.<br/>           For more information, see page 97         </td></tr> </table> | User name | User name for the registrar, for more information, see page 97. | Password | Password for the registrar, for more information, see page 98. | Registrar Server | Use Registrar: Setting: yes or no.<br>A registrar must also be used if an Internet Telephony Service Provider (ITSP) is used (in such case, you will dial a normal telephone number). A registrar is not needed if you dial a VoIP telephone directly, e.g. via its IP address or the SIP URI.<br>Default setting: <b>No</b> | Outbound Proxy/SBC | Use proxy (SBC = Session Border Controller)<br>This setting specifies whether or not to use outbound proxy. Default setting: <b>No</b><br><br>Outbound Proxy/SBC: Address of the Proxy Server<br>Outbound Proxy/SBC Port: Port of the outbound proxy server<br>Range: 0 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>5060</b> | SIP domain | Configuration of the domain name for the "From" field in the SIP message (when using an ITSP). | Listen port | The port used for the incoming SIP signaling.<br>Range: 0 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>5060</b> | Remote port | The port used by the remote end:<br>When using a registrar (see Registrar Server Setting on page 162), enter the port number of the Registrar/Proxy Server; otherwise, enter the port number of the remote end.<br>Range: 0 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>5060</b> | Authentication | Additional xTU-R password used for proper authentication with the registrar.<br>For more information, see page 97 |
| User name                     | User name for the registrar, for more information, see page 97.  |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
| Password                      | Password for the registrar, for more information, see page 98.   |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
| Registrar Server              | Use Registrar: Setting: yes or no.<br>A registrar must also be used if an Internet Telephony Service Provider (ITSP) is used (in such case, you will dial a normal telephone number). A registrar is not needed if you dial a VoIP telephone directly, e.g. via its IP address or the SIP URI.<br>Default setting: <b>No</b>   |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
| Outbound Proxy/SBC            | Use proxy (SBC = Session Border Controller)<br>This setting specifies whether or not to use outbound proxy. Default setting: <b>No</b><br><br>Outbound Proxy/SBC: Address of the Proxy Server<br>Outbound Proxy/SBC Port: Port of the outbound proxy server<br>Range: 0 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>5060</b>   |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
| SIP domain                    | Configuration of the domain name for the "From" field in the SIP message (when using an ITSP).   |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
| Listen port                   | The port used for the incoming SIP signaling.<br>Range: 0 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>5060</b>   |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
| Remote port                   | The port used by the remote end:<br>When using a registrar (see Registrar Server Setting on page 162), enter the port number of the Registrar/Proxy Server; otherwise, enter the port number of the remote end.<br>Range: 0 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>5060</b>   |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |
| Authentication                | Additional xTU-R password used for proper authentication with the registrar.<br>For more information, see page 97  |           |   |          |  |                  |  |                    |  |            |  |             |  |             |  |                |   |

|                              |                       |  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <b>SIP</b><br>(Continuation) | Caller ID             | Optional entry of any text desired which will then be displayed on the called party's equipment instead of the caller's phone number.<br>For information on the softkeys, see page 97.   |
|                              | User agent            | ID-string or terminal type which will be sent to the called party.<br>Default setting: <b>Argus152</b>   |
|                              | Qualify               | Specifies whether or not the proxy server's availability should be checked continuously.<br>Default setting: <b>No</b>   |
|                              | Reg. Expire           | Specifies how long a registration with the registrar server is valid.<br>Range: 10 to 6000 seconds<br>Default: <b>3600 seconds</b>   |
|                              | Del. exist. registrar | Delete the registration with the registrar server. When set to "yes", the ARGUS will be exclusively registered with the registrar server. If it is set to "no", it will be put in the list of existing registrations.<br>Default setting: <b>Yes</b>   |
| <b>Phone Settings</b>        | RTP port range        | The SIP signaling and RTP data will be sent to different ports. The port range used for RTP can be configured for use e.g. with a router.<br>Range: 0 to 65535<br>Default:<br>Start: <b>10 000</b><br>End: <b>20 000</b>   |
|                              | Silence detection     | If this is set to "ON", the ARGUS will not send speech packets when there is silence (a break in the speech). This can, however, lead to problems with the assignment of ports if there is a NAT router in the path. If this setting is set to "not used", the (remote) link partner will not be notified as to "silence detection" setting. The setting will, however, remain.<br>Default setting: <b>Off</b> |

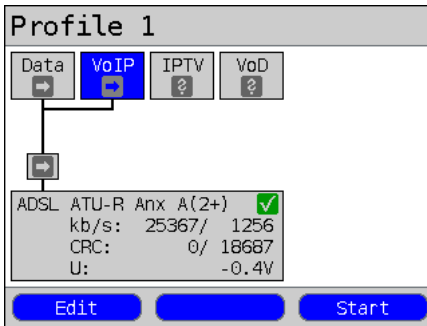
|                                     |               |  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Phone<br>Settings<br>(Continuation) | Jitter buffer | <p>Sets whether the size of the jitter buffer is static or adaptive. Default setting: <b>static</b></p> <p>static:           Entry of the size of the static jitter buffer<br/>Range: 20 to 200 ms<br/>nominal: <b>60 ms</b></p> <p>adaptive:       Entry of the minimum (min) and maximum (max) sizes of the jitter buffer and the initial value (init).<br/>Range: 20 to 600 ms<br/>Default setting:<br/>min: <b>60 ms</b><br/>init: <b>60 ms</b><br/>max: <b>120 ms</b></p>   |
|                                     | Codecs        | <p>Preparation of a list of voice codecs to be used. If there are multiple codecs in the list, the priority is determined by the order in the list.</p> <p>           Switch between softkey sets</p> <p>&lt;↓&gt;           The marked codec will be moved down one place in the list.</p> <p>&lt;↑&gt;           The marked codec will be moved up one place in the list.</p> <p>&lt;Insert&gt;       A display of the still available voice codecs will open. If a voice codec is marked with a  in this Codec Selection list, it will be added to the Codec Priority list (in the active list of voice codecs)</p> <p>&lt;Delete&gt;       Delete the marked codec from the list</p> <p>           Apply the codec priorities</p> |

|   |   |           |      |      |      |     |
|---|---|-----------|------|------|------|-----|
| <b>Phone Settings</b><br>(Continuation) | <b>DTMF Settings</b><br><br>DTMF (Dual-tone multi-frequency) is a multi-frequency dialling mode.Mode:<br>DTMF mode settings<br>Choose one of the following settings "automatic", "SIP Info", "RFC 2833" or "inband".<br>Default setting: <b>automatic</b><br>Duration: The VoIP DTMF Time setting<br>Range: 40 to 1000 ms<br>Up to 200 ms in increments of 10, 200 to 300 ms in increments of 20, 300 to 1000 ms in increments of 100.<br>Default setting: <b>80 ms</b><br><br> Increase or decrease VoIP DTMF time. |           |      |      |      |     |
| <b>STUN server</b>                      | <b>Use STUN</b><br><br>Use STUN: Setting: yes or no. If there is a NAT router between the ARGUS and the next remote end (gateway), you must use STUN so that the ARGUS can determine which IP address is seen for it (the ARGUS) by the other end.<br>Default setting: <b>No</b>  |           |      |      |      |     |
|   | <b>STUN server</b><br><br>STUN Server: Specifies the address of a STUN server which must be located in the same network (on the same level) as the remote end.  |           |      |      |      |     |
| <b>MOS threshold</b>                    | Entry of the MOS threshold:<br>The MOS value (Mean Opinion Score) is an evaluation of the quality of the speech data. The MOS quality scale ranges from 5 (excellent) down to 1 (bad). The ARGUS will compare the MOS value of the currently active VoIP connection to the MOS threshold value and will display "OK" - if the current MOS value is at least as good as the MOS threshold value - or "FAIL" - if it is not.<br>Range: 1.0 to 5.0<br>Default: <b>4.0</b>  |           |      |      |      |     |
|   | Value   | 5         | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1   |
|   | Voice quality   | excellent | good | fair | poor | bad |
|   | The MOS value determined here is the MOS <sub>CQE</sub> (Conversational Quality Estimated). This value can be strongly influenced by the codec used.  |           |      |      |      |     |
| <b>Profile name</b>                     | Enter or change the name of the edited VoIP profile.  |           |      |      |      |     |

| VoIP QoS (Quality of Service) |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Layer 3<br/>DiffServ</b>   | Differentiated Services: Classification/Prioritization of IP packets (L3)  |
| <b>RTP<br/>(ToS/DSCP)</b>     | <b>ToS</b> Type of Service<br>Field used to set the prioritization in the IP header of the user data (RTP), for more information, see page 126.<br>Range: 0 to 0xFF<br>Default setting: <b>18</b>                                |
|                               | <b>DCSP</b> Differentiated Services Codepoint<br>Field used to set the prioritization in the DS field (6 bits) of the user data (RTP), for more information, see page 126.<br>Range: 0 to 0x3F<br>Default setting: <b>00</b>     |
| <b>SIP<br/>(ToS/DSCP)</b>     | <b>ToS</b> Type of Service<br>Field used to set the prioritization in the IP header of the SIP data (signaling), for more information, see page 126.<br>Range: 0 to 0xFF<br>Default setting: <b>18</b>                           |
|                               | <b>DCSP</b> Differentiated Services Codepoint<br>Field used to set the prioritization in the DS field (bits) of the SIP data (signaling), for more information, see. page 126.<br>Range: 0 to 0x3F<br>Default setting: <b>00</b> |
| <b>Layer 2<br/>VLAN prio</b>  | The VLAN prioritization on Layer 2 (L2) is an extension of the Ethernet header.  |
| <b>RTP VLAN<br/>prio</b>      | VLAN prioritization of user data (RTP).<br>Range: 0 to 7<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>  |
| <b>SIP VLAN<br/>prio</b>      | VLAN prioritization of SIP data (signaling).<br>Range: 0 to 7<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>   |

## 16.1 Start VoIP Telephony

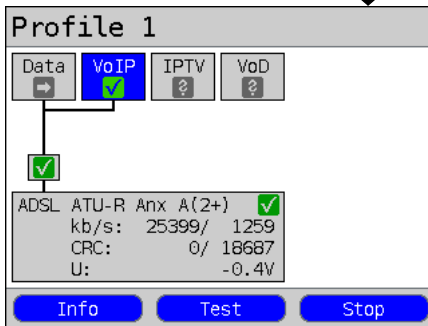
(Example: ADSL access already active)



Set up the service.

The profile used to set up the xDSL connection (in this example, Profile 1) will also be used for VoIP telephony.

<Edit> The default Virtual Line profile will be opened for editing.

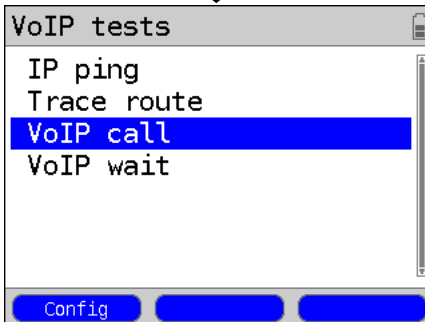


If no xDSL connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).

<Info> Duration of the activation, see page 171.

<Test> Open test selection

<Stop> Deactivate service



e.g. select VoIP call

Continuation on  
next page



VoIP dest. 02/10

00492351907090

•87

Edit

Mark VoIP destination  
(default is marked with a ●).

Move the cursor down to select an empty  
line and add a new VoIP destination using  
<Edit>.

<Edit> Open the VoIP destination  
number for editing

## Initialization

Set up a connection

VoIP call

Connecting!

From: 7087

To: 87

CALL

Status Volume

The ARGUS will display its "own call  
number" (From: 7087) and the subscriber  
number called (To: 87). The subscriber  
called has not yet accepted the call:  
display shows "Connecting!" and a yellow  
"CALL" icon.

The subscriber called has accepted the  
call; the display shows "Connected!". The  
ARGUS will determine the MOS value and  
will indicate whether the speech quality  
meets or exceeds the MOS threshold set  
(see page 165) - i.e. will display "OK" or  
"Fail". The ARGUS will also show the  
evaluation of the MOS value in  
accordance with ITU-T P.800 (in this  
example, "Good"). Furthermore, it will  
display the duration of the connection and  
the currently used voice codec (in this  
example, G.711 A-law, see page 164).

<Info> Display of the VoIP parameters.

<Status> Display the Status screen  
without stopping the test; see  
page 170.

<Volume> Opens the volume setting.

VoIP call

Connected!

0:00:07

MOS:4.3

Good

G.711 A-law

From: 7087

To: 87

OK

Info Status Volume

Continuation on  
next page

Continuation on next page,  
second screenshot.



**Volume**

VoIP intern:  
quiet-----loud

▲

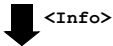
**Extern**

Setting the volume:

<Extern> Headset operation

<Intern> Handset operation

<OK> Settings confirmed



**MOS info**

MOS G.107

|         |     |
|---------|-----|
| Current | 4.3 |
| Average | 4.3 |
| Minimum | 3.1 |
| Maximum | 4.3 |
| Ideal   | 4.3 |

**RTP**

Display MOS info:

- Current MOS
- Average MOS
- Min./max. MOS value
- Ideal MOS (MOS possible without interference, depends on Codec)
- Current and average R-Factor in accordance with ITU-T G.107



Return to the previous display.

Display of the other VoIP results:

Packet statistics:

- Packets received (Rx)
- Packets sent (Tx)
- Error counters:
  - RTP drop
  - RTP error
- RTP jitter Rx:
  - Current jitter
  - Average jitter
  - Minimum jitter
  - Maximum jitter
- RTP packets lost (Rx) (total, current, average, min. and max.)

**RTP info**

Packets

|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| Received | 401 |
| Sent     | 399 |

Error counter

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| RTP drop  | 0 |
| RTP error | 0 |

**RTP**



Return to "outgoing call"

Continuation on  
next page

Content of RTCP

| RTP jitter far | [ms] |
|----------------|------|
| Current        | 0    |
| Average        | 0    |
| Minimum        | 0    |
| Maximum        | 0    |

Codec

Content of RTCP

Display of the statistics sent by the link partner:

- Current jitter at the link partner (remote end) Rx (far)
- Average jitter far (remote end)
- Maximum and minimum jitter at the link partner
- RTP packets lost at the link partner Rx (far): Total, current, average, min. and max.
- Network delay calculated from the RTCP packet transfer time: current, average, min., and max.

If the message "no data" is displayed, RTCP is not supported by the link partner (remote end).

Codec info

G.711 ulaw  
G.723.1  
G.711 Alaw

MOS

The ARGUS will display the codecs supported by the link partner.



Open the "outgoing call" display

<MOS> Return to the "MOS info" display.



Display the Status screen

without stopping the test.

<Status> In ARGUS Status, see page 168.

Profile 1

Data VoIP IPTV VoD

ADSL ATU-R Anx A(2+) kb/s: 25367/ 1256  
CRC: 0/ 18687  
U: -0.4V

Info

ARGUS - Status screen.

The VoIP service still has a test active (indicated by the green "hammer" icon).



Use the cursor keys to select VoIP service

Continuation on next page

**Profile 1**

Data VoIP IPTV VoD

☒

ADSL ATU-R Anx A(2+) ☒


kb/s: 25367/ 1256

CRC: 0/ 18687

U: -0.4V

Info Test

<Test> Display the results summary

<Info> or  Display the VoIP call parameters.

The ARGUS will display how long the service VoIP has been active, as well as the user name and protocol used.

**Service VoIP**

Active: 0:00:30

Profile VoIP 1

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| Protocol | SIP  |
| ID       | 7087 |

Log. SIP

<SIP> Display the registration details: Status codes, register IP, register used, Outbound Proxy/SBC and URI used etc.

<Log.> Displays the VoIP service SIP commands, see page 172.

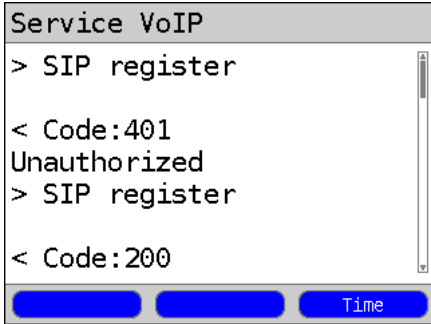
**Service VoIP**

Register state

|                    |
|--------------------|
| Registered         |
| SIP code           |
| OK                 |
| Registrar          |
| 10 .0 .0 .5        |
| Received registrar |

The ARGUS shows the registration details before, during and after the connection. The setting "Use Registrar" must be set to "yes" for this purpose.

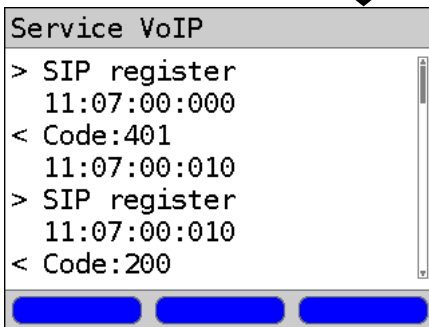
Continuation on  
next page



The ARGUS will display the service service SIP commands.

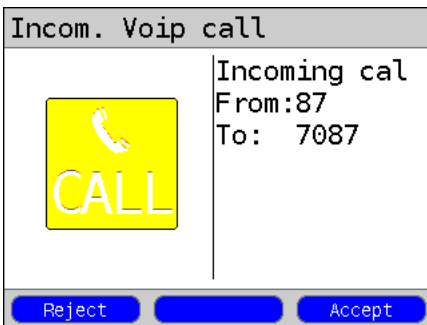
Other info ((see chapter I) VoIP SIP status codes page 359).

<Time> Appends a timestamp to all events.



The timestamp is based on the internal system clock of the ARGUS, see page 331

#### Incoming call:



The ARGUS can be called while VoIP service is active. An incoming call will be indicated with yellow Call icon. The incoming call can be accepted or rejected. To have incoming calls accepted automatically, start the "VoIP wait" test, see page 175.

<Reject> Reject call.  
Switch to the Status screen.

<Accept> Accept call.  
Open the ARGUS-State.

## VoIP Features at a Glance

### During and after a successful registration:

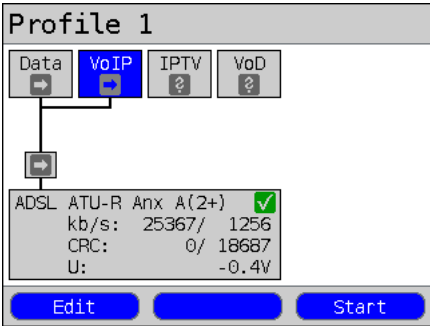
|                       | Display / Meaning   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>SIP Log</b>        | Log showing the SIP methods exchanged and status codes.   |
| <b>Register state</b> | The ARGUS shows all of the important registration and registrar info in the Register state display. |

### During a call or a connection:

|  | Display / Meaning  |
|--|--|
| <b>MOS value, Voice codec</b>  | Current <b>MOS value</b> , current <b>voice codec</b> used.  |
| <b>SIP Log:</b>  | Log showing the SIP methods exchanged and status codes.  |
| <b>INFO: MOS results:</b>  | <b>Threshold:</b> Shows whether the value stayed within the preconfigured MOS threshold.<br><b>P.800:</b> Evaluation in accordance with ITU-T P.800<br><b>MOS value:</b> current/average/min./max.<br><b>R factor:</b> current/average/min./ideal  |
| <b>INFO: RTP results:</b>  | <b>RTP packets:</b> received / sent<br><b>RTP drop:</b> RTP packets received but discarded by the jitter buffer.<br><b>RTP error:</b> RTP packets received but defective.<br><b>RTP jitter Rx:</b> current / average / min. / max. (calculated in accordance with RFC 3550 per sec.)<br><b>RTP packet loss Rx:</b> current / average / minimum / maximum in percent<br><b>RTP packet loss total number:</b> (RTP packets not received) |
| <b>INFO: RTCP results:</b><br><br><i>(The content of the RTCP packets will be displayed if this is supported by the remote end.)</i> | <b>RTP jitter remote end:</b> current / average / minimum / maximum<br><b>RTP Packet Loss - remote end:</b> current / average / minimum / maximum in percent<br><b>RTP packet loss - remote end Total number</b><br><b>Network delay:</b> current / average / minimum / maximum (Calculated on the basis of RTCP packets exchanged)  |

16.2 VoIP Wait

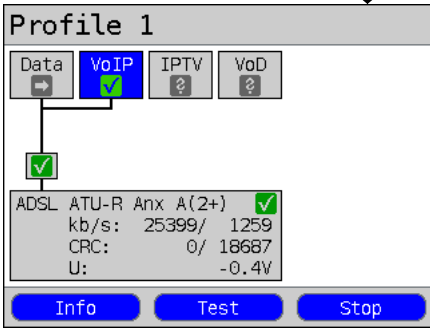
When running the "VoIP Wait" test, the ARGUS behaves like a VoIP telephone. To run the "VoIP Wait" test, the parameters for "VoIP call" (see page page 162) and "VoIP Wait" must be configured:



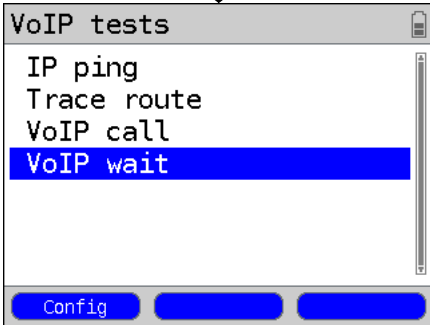
Set up the service.

The profile used to set up the xDSL connection (in this example, Profile 1) will also be used for "VoIP wait".

<Edit> The default (preset) Virtual Line profile will open for editing.

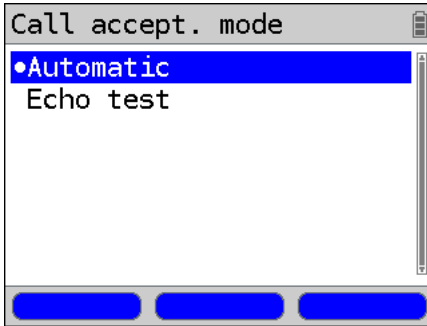


If no xDSL connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).



<Config> Opens the call accept. mode for "VoIP wait".

Continuation on next page



The "VoIP wait" test supports

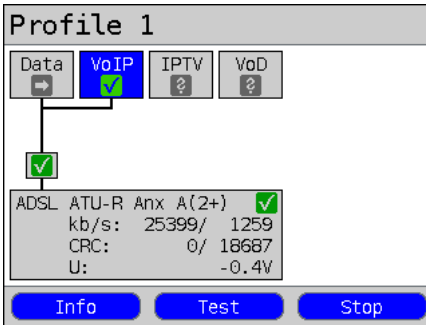
- Automatic
- Echo test

Default setting: **Automatic**

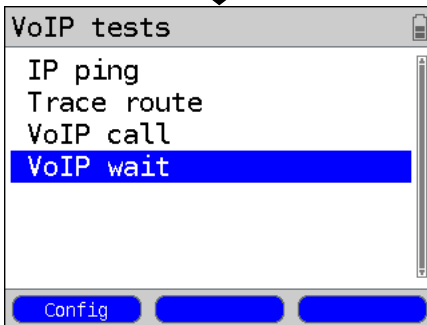


The ARGUS will use the user name entered under the SIP parameters as its own number, see page 162.

### Start VoIP wait



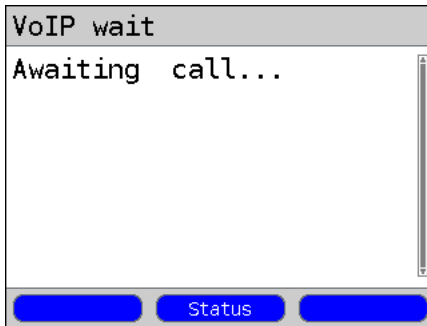
The VoIP service and the ADSL connection are active.



Select "VoIP wait"

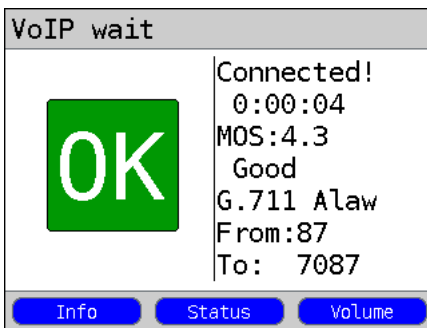


Continuation on  
next page



The ARGUS will wait for a VoIP call.

<Status> Open ARGUS Status, see page 168.



The ARGUS will accept the call (see setting page 175) automatically.

The call (connection) parameters are explained in the section on VoIP calls, see page 168 et seq..

#### Call clearing:



The connection is cleared down in the same manner as it is after an IP ping. However, pressing the "Cancel" key once will only clear down the connection (if there is one). The ARGUS will remain registered with the registrar (VoIP service active) so the ARGUS can still be called (an incoming call can be rejected or accepted). Deactivate the VoIP service to clear the registration with the registrar. In this case, the existing connection will, however, not be cleared down.

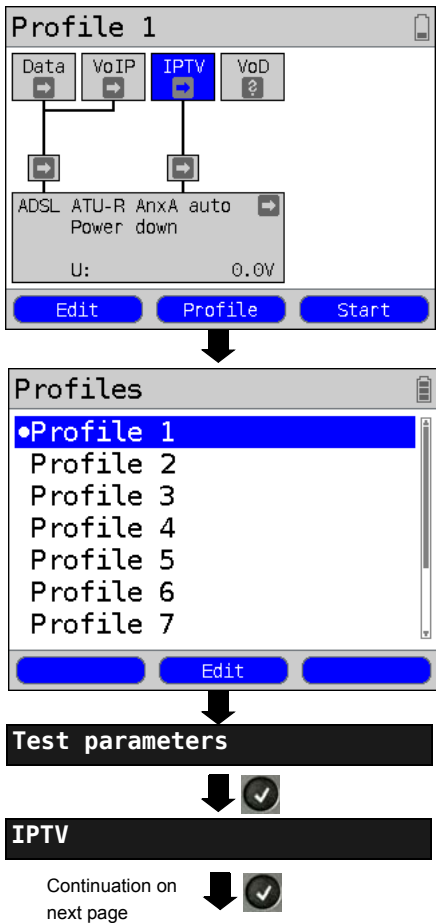


17 IPTV Tests

17.1 IPTV

The ARGUS requests a data stream from a server (Depending on the type of access, the ARGUS will substitute for a settop-box (STB) or modem and STB) and checks the regularity of the incoming packets, the loss of packets and the programme's switch on or zapping time. Up to three user-defined "IPTV Profiles" can be configured (when the xDSL connection has already been setup the access parameters, e.g. the ADSL mode and the target value are locked):

Protocol-independent parameters:



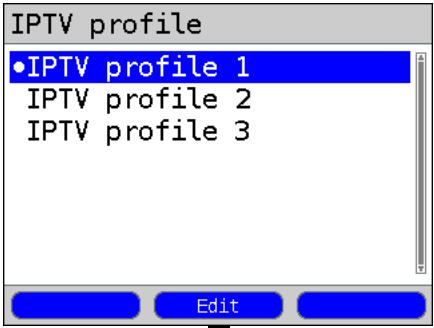
ARGUS - Status screen.

The IPTV-STB emulation is performed using the "IPTV" service. The following example shows the procedure and considers its special aspects.

- <Edit> Assign Virtual Lines/Virtual Lines to the IPTV service.
- <Profile> Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.
- <Start> Start service

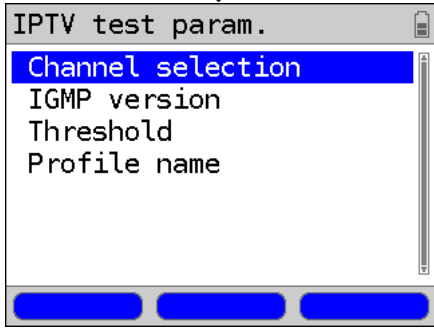
Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet or xDSL connection and for the IPTV test.

The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.



A total of 3 user-defined IPTV profiles can be configured.

Edit marked IPTV profile



View and edit the marked parameters if necessary

| Setting           | Explanation  |
|-------------------|--|
| Test parameters:  |  |
| IPTV:             | Up to 3 user-defined IPTV profiles can be created.<br><Edit> The selected profile will be opened for editing.  |
| Channel selection | The channel list can be used and edited for all profiles. Up to 250 channels can be created. A configuration can also be conveniently prepared using the WINplus/WINanalyse software on a PC.<br>Selection of the TV test channels for the IPTV test:<br><Edit> The channel is opened for editing. |
| Multicast IP      | Entry of the multicast IP.<br>Range: 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255<br>Default setting: <b>224.0.0.0</b>   |

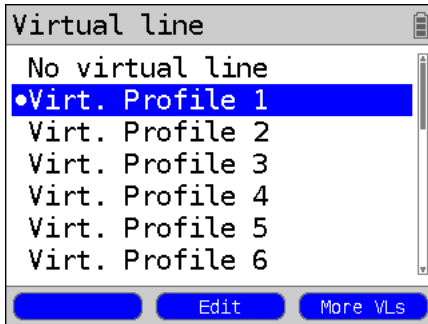
|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>Port</b>             | Entry of the port<br>Range: 0 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>   |
| <b>Alias name</b>       | Entry of a station name for the IPTV channel  |
| <b>IGMP version</b>     | Version of the management protocol to log on/off of a multicast group.<br>Range: 2 to 3<br>Default setting: <b>3</b>  |
| <b>Threshold</b>        | Setting of the threshold values for the IPTV test.<br>If these values are exceeded during the IPTV test, the test will display the assessment "FAIL"; otherwise "OK" will be displayed.<br>If an "*" is entered, the corresponding threshold will not be checked. |
| <b>IGMP latency</b>     | Setting of the latency threshold value (the delay in starting the programm).<br>Range: 0 to 25 000 ms<br>Default setting: <b>500 ms</b>   |
| <b>Sync error</b>       | Setting of the threshold value for the sync error.<br>Range: 0 to 10 000<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>   |
| <b>PCR jitter</b>       | Setting the threshold values for PCR jitter.<br>Range 0 to 2 000 ms<br>Default setting: <b>8 ms</b>   |
| <b>Error indication</b> | Setting of the threshold value for the Error indication.<br>Range: 0 to 10 000<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>   |
| <b>CC error</b>         | Setting of the threshold value for the CC error.<br>Range: 0 to 10 000<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>   |
| <b>CC error ratio</b>   | Setting of the threshold value for the CC error ratio.<br>Range: 0.00% to 100.00%<br>Default setting: <b>0.10%</b>  |
| <b>Audio bytes</b>      | Setting of the threshold value for the Audio bytes.<br>Range: 0 to 6 553 600<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>   |
| <b>Video bytes</b>      | Setting of the threshold value for the Video bytes.<br>Range: 0 to 6 553 600<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>   |

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>RTP jitter</b>             | Setting of the threshold value for RTP jitter.<br>Range: 0 to 2 000 ms<br>Default setting: <b>100 ms</b>                               |
| <b>RTP sequence error</b>     | Setting of the threshold value for the RTP sequence error.<br>Range: 0 to 10 000<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>                          |
| <b>Current RTP loss ratio</b> | Setting of the threshold value for the current RTP loss ratio.<br>Range: 0.00 % to 100.00%<br>Default setting: <b>0,00%</b>            |
| <b>Total RTP loss ratio</b>   | Setting of the threshold value for the RTP loss ratio for the entire test.<br>Range: 0.00% to 100.00%<br>Default setting: <b>5.00%</b> |
| <b>Profile name</b>           | Entry of a name for the IPTV profile.  |

### 17.1.1 Multiple Virtual Lines

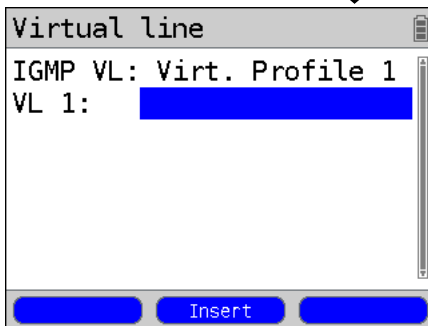
The ARGUS can use up to 4 Virtual Lines for the IPTV service. In this case, the IGMP VL is used for the transport of the IGMP protocol and Virtual Lines 1 to 3 are used to receive the video/audio streams.

The selected Virtual Line Profile in overview.

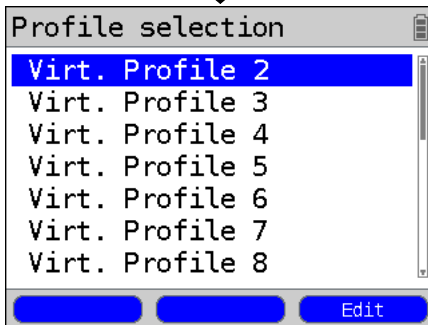


**<Edit>** Edit the selected virtual profile (in this example, Virt. Profile 1), see page 96.

**<More VLs>** Open the Virtual Line selection for the IPTV service.

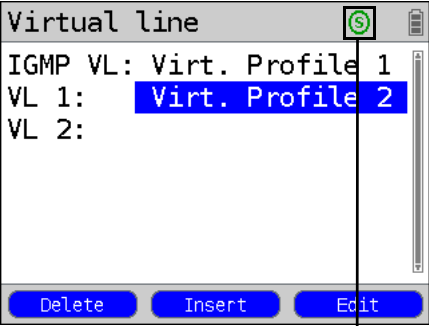


**<Insert>** Insert of additional Virtual Line Profiles.



Selected the Virtual Line Profile 2 for the service IPTV.

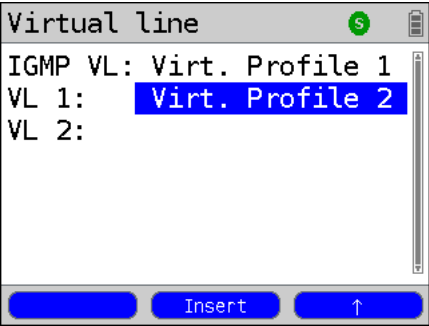




- <Delete> Remove the selected virtual profile (in this example, Virt. Profile 2) from the list.
- <Insert> Insert another Virt. Profile.
- <Edit> Edit the selected virtual profile (in this example, Virt. Profile 1), see page 96.

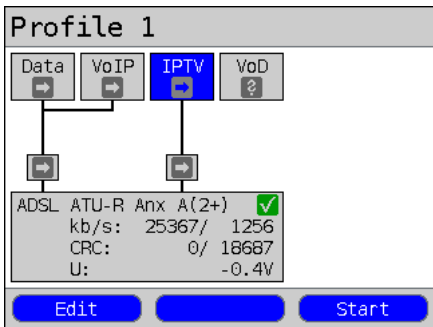


Switch between softkey sets



- <↓> The marked profile will be moved down one place in the list.
- <↑> The marked profile will be moved up one place in the list.

Start IPTV

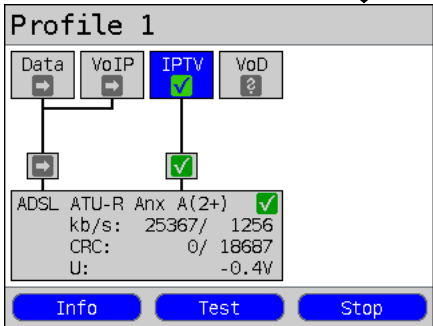


Set up the service.

The profile used to set up the xDSL connection (in this example, Profile 1) will also be used for IPTV.

<Edit> Assign a Virtual Line to the IPTV service or edit it.

Activate the IPTV service.

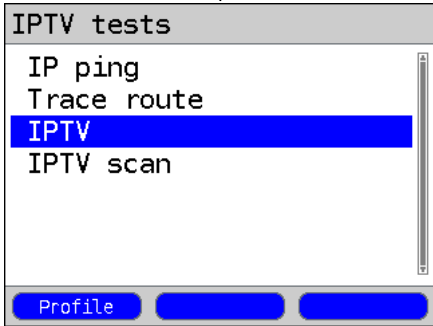


If no xDSL connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).

<Info> Duration of the activation

<Test> Open test selection

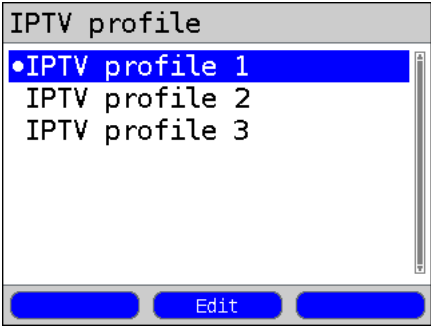
<Stop> Deactivate service



<Profile> Display the IPTV profile, see page 178.

Continuation on  
next page





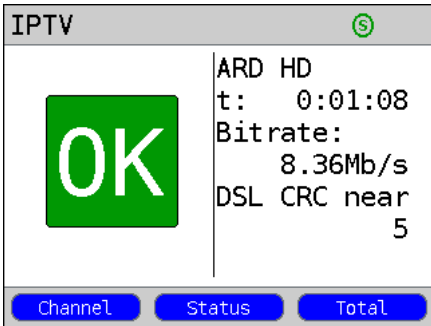
Select the IPTV profile  
(the default profile is marked with a ●).

<Edit> Edit the marked profile  
For information on changing  
the individual parameters, see  
page 178.



The IPTV test will start automatically.

**IPTV test**



During the test, the ARGUS displays the  
selected IPTV channel, the duration of the  
test and the current bitrate. If the  
measured values exceed the threshold  
limits in the settings, the ARGUS will  
report that the IPTV test failed (FAIL);  
otherwise it will display "OK". The ARGUS  
will continue to display "FAIL" until the  
measured value returns to a value less  
than the limit value once again.

<Channel> Select a new channel  
<Status> Display the Status screen without  
stopping the test.  
<Total> Display all of the IPTV statistics.

 Cancel the test.

Continuation on  
next page





| IPTV overall                                       |          |      |
|--|----------|------|
| Bitrate  |          |      |
| Current  | 8.63Mb/s |      |
| Packet loss  |          |      |
| Test   |          | 0    |
| Packet loss ratio                                  |          | [%]  |
| Test   |          | 0.00 |
| <div><div></div><div></div><div>Detail</div></div> |          |      |

Display:

- Current bitrate
- Number of packets lost during the test
- Display the packet loss ratio as a percentage

&lt;Detail&gt; Open the IPTV details

| IPTV overall                                       |         |
|--|---------|
| Delay factor [ms]                                  |         |
| Current  | 28      |
| Minimal  | 11      |
| Maximal  | 174     |
| Average  | 70      |
| MLR  | [%]     |
| Test   | 0.00000 |
| <div><div></div><div></div><div>Detail</div></div> |         |

Display (MDI in acc. with RFC 4445):

- Display the current delay factor in ms
- Display the minimum delay factor in ms
- Display the maximum delay factor in ms
- Display the average delay factor in ms
- Display the Media Loss Rate (MLR) as a percentage

| IPTV info   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Duration 0:01:42                                    |                |
| Channel   |                |
| Name  | ARD HD         |
| IP  | 239. 35. 10. 1 |
| Port  | 10000          |
| IGMP latency  | [ms]           |
|   | 24             |
| <div><div></div><div></div><div>RTP/UDP</div></div> |                |

Display:

- Display the test duration
- Display the selected channel name
- Display the IP address of the station
- Display the port of the station
- Display the IGMP latency (switch on time of the programme) in ms

&lt;RTP/UDP&gt; Open the RTP/UDP details, see page 186.

Continuation on  
next page

| IPTV info |                              |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| Protocol  | ETH/IPv4/UDP/<br>RTP/MPEG-TS |
| DSL CRC   | n   f<br>5   0               |

RTP/UDP

Display

- Display the selected IPTV protocol
- Display the DSL-CRC error counter (not on Ethernet), see page 43.

| IPTV UDP/RTP |   |
|--------------|---|
| Packet loss  |   |
| Current      | 0 |
| Minimal      | 0 |
| Maximal      | 0 |
| Average      | 0 |
| Test         | 0 |

MPEG2

Display:

- Number of packets currently lost
- Minimum number of packets lost
- Maximum number of packets lost
- Average number of packets lost
- Total number of packets lost during the test

<MPEG2> Open the MPEG2 details, see page 187.

| IPTV UDP/RTP          |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| Packet loss ratio [%] |      |
| Current               | 0.00 |
| Minimal               | 0.00 |
| Maximal               | 0.00 |
| Average               | 0.00 |

MPEG2

Display:

- Display the current packet loss ratio
- Display the minimum packet loss ratio
- Display the maximum packet loss ratio
- Display the average packet loss ratio

Continuation on  
next page

| IPTV UDP/RTP |   |       |
|--------------|---|-------|
| RTP          |   |       |
| Error        |   | 0     |
| Seq.error    |   | 0     |
| DSL CRC      |   |       |
|              | 5 | n   f |
|              |   | 0     |
| MPEG2        |   |       |

Display:

- Display the RTP errors
- Display the RTP sequence errors

| IPTV MPEG2TS |  |           |
|--------------|--|-----------|
| Bitrate      |  |           |
| Current      |  | 6.76Mb/s  |
| Minimal      |  | 5.54Mb/s  |
| Maximal      |  | 10.70Mb/s |
| Average      |  | 7.72Mb/s  |
| PID          |  |           |
| Info         |  |           |

Display:

- Display the current MPEG bitrate
- Display the minimum MPEG bitrate
- Display the maximum MPEG bitrate
- Display the average MPEG bitrate in Mbit/s

&lt;PID&gt; Open the PID details, see page 189.

&lt;Info&gt; Open the IPTV info, see page 185.

| IPTV MPEG2TS |  |        |
|--------------|--|--------|
| Packets      |  |        |
| Current      |  | 538    |
| Minimal      |  | 506    |
| Maximal      |  | 977    |
| Average      |  | 705    |
| Sum          |  | 265778 |
| PID          |  |        |
| Info         |  |        |

Display:

- Current number of MPEG packets
- Minimum number of MPEG packets
- Maximum number of MPEG packets
- Average number of MPEG packets
- Total number of MPEG packets

Continuation on  
next page

| IPTV MPEG2TS |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| Bytes        |           |
| Current      | 798710    |
| Minimal      | 693220    |
| Maximal      | 1338490   |
| Average      | 962379    |
| Sum          | 371478240 |

PID Info

Display:

- Current number of bytes
- Minimum number of bytes
- Maximum number of bytes
- Average number of bytes
- Total number of bytes



| IPTV MPEG2TS    |   |
|-----------------|---|
| PCR jitter [ms] |   |
| Current         | 0 |
| Minimal         | 0 |
| Maximal         | 1 |
| Average         | 1 |

PID Info

Display:

- Current PCR jitter (in ms)
- Minimum PCR jitter (in ms)
- Maximum PCR jitter (in ms)
- Average PCR jitter (in ms)



| IPTV MPEG2TS |   |
|--------------|---|
| CC error     |   |
| Current      | 0 |
| Minimal      | 0 |
| Maximal      | 0 |
| Average      | 0 |
| Sum          | 0 |

PID Info

Display:

- Current number of CC errors
- Minimum number of CC errors
- Maximum number of CC errors
- Average number of CC errors
- Total number of CC errors



| IPTV MPEG2TS  |  |      |
|---|--|------|
| CC error ratio  |  | [%]  |
| Current   |  | 0.00 |
| Maximal   |  | 0.00 |
| <div> <div></div> <div>PID</div> <div>Info</div> </div> |  |      |

Display:

- Current CC error ratio
- Maximum CC error ratio



| IPTV MPEG2TS  |   |       |
|---|---|-------|
| Error   |   |       |
| Sync  |   | 0     |
| Indicatt.   |   | 0     |
| DSL CRC   |   | n   f |
|   | 5 | 0     |
| <div> <div></div> <div>PID</div> <div>Info</div> </div> |   |       |

Display:

- Display of the sync errors
- Display of the Error indication
- Display of the DSL-CRC errors (n/f)



| 0 PSI PAT  |        |     |
|--|--------|-----|
| Bitrate  |        |     |
| Current  | 735.00 | b/s |
| Minimal  | 588.00 | b/s |
| Maximal  | 881.00 | b/s |
| Average  | 735.00 | b/s |
| <div> <div>Previous</div> <div></div> <div>Next</div> </div> |        |     |

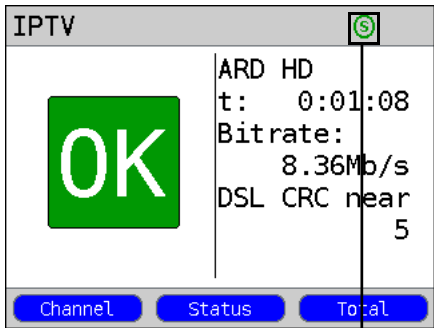
Display of the Codecs and PIDs.

PIDs (Packet Identifier) identify the audio, video and PCR components of each programme.

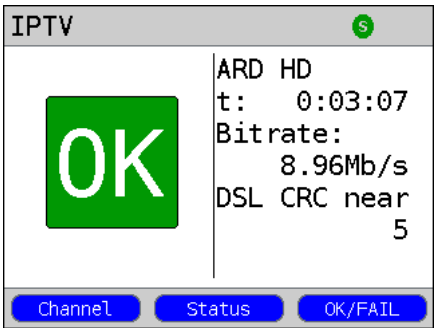
&lt;Previous&gt; Return to previous overview

&lt;Next&gt; Open the next overview

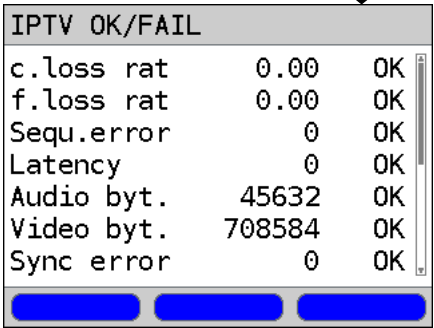




- <Channel> Select a new channel
- <Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.
- Cancel the test
- Switch between softkey sets



- <Channel> Select a new channel
- The IPTV test will continue until a new channel is selected.
- <Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.
- <OK/FAIL> Opens the IPTV test's OK/FAIL overview.



- Display:
- Current loss ratio (in %)
  - Total loss ratio (in %)
  - Sequence errors
  - Latency (in ms)
  - Audio bytes (in bytes)
  - Video bytes (in bytes)
  - Sync errors
  - Error indication
  - PCR jitter (in ms)
  - CC errors
  - CC error ratio (in %)

| IPTV OK/FAIL |      |    |
|--------------|------|----|
| Error ind.   | 0    | OK |
| PCR jitter   | 0    | OK |
| CC error     | 0    | OK |
| CC e.ratio   | 0.00 | OK |

Stop the IPTV  
test



Stop IPTV test.

### IPTV results

| IPTV overall      |  |      |
|-------------------|--|------|
| Packet loss       |  |      |
| Test              |  | 0    |
| Packet loss ratio |  | [%]  |
| Test              |  | 0.00 |

Displays the number of packets that were lost during the IPTV test and how high the loss ratio is.

Display further information:

- Minimum delay factor
- Maximum delay factor
- Average delay factor
- MLR (Media Loss Rate) during the test

<Detail> Display the IPTV test detail information, see page 185 f.



| IPTV overall      |  |         |
|-------------------|--|---------|
| Delay factor [ms] |  |         |
| Minimal           |  | 22      |
| Maximal           |  | 164     |
| Average           |  | 73      |
| MLR               |  | [%]     |
| Test              |  | 0.00000 |

Close the results display

For information on saving the results, see IP Ping page 130.

For information on sending the trace file to a PC (see page 130).



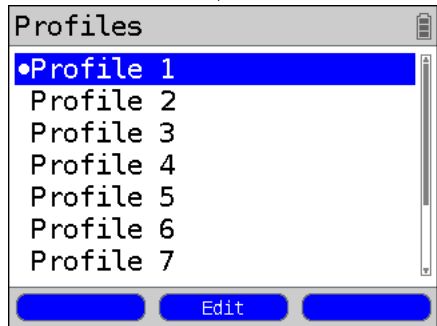
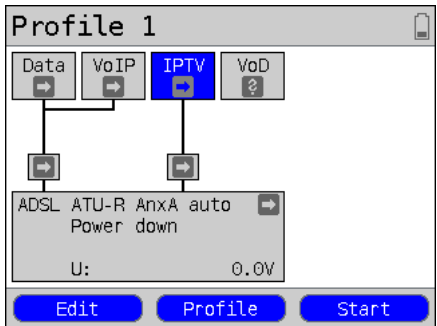
Save the result?

17.2 IPTV Scan

The ARGUS will check the availability of the TV broadcaster. The ARGUS will also show the zapping time between the TV broadcasters.

Up to three user-defined "Scan profiles" can be created. The following parameters, which are stored in a profile, are required to perform an IPTV scan (if a xDSL or Ethernet connection has already been setup, the connection parameters, e.g. the ADSL mode and the rated value, are blocked):

Protocol-independent parameters:



Test parameters

IPTV scan

Continuation on next page

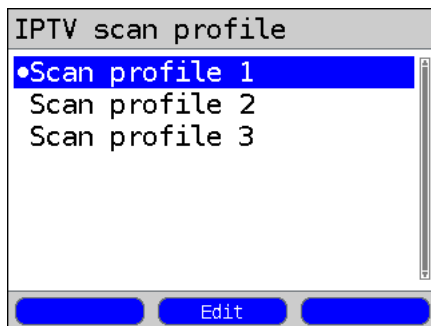
ARGUS - Status screen.

- <Edit> Assign Virtual Lines to the IPTV service.
- <Profile> Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.
- <Start> Start service

Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet or xDSL connection and for the IPTV scan.

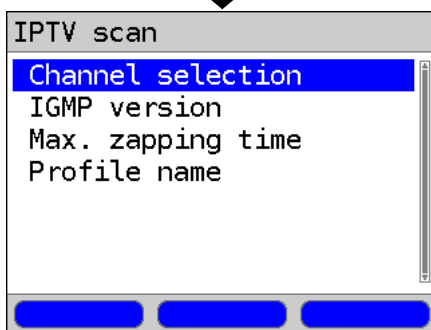
The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.





A total of 3 user-defined Scan profiles can be configured.

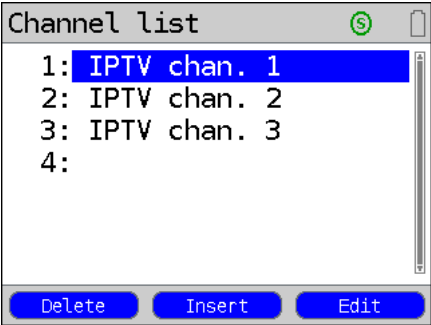
Edit the marked Scan profile.



View and edit the marked parameters if necessary

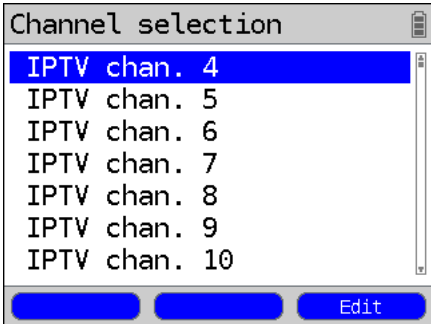
IPTV Scan settings:

| Setting           | Explanation   |
|-------------------|---|
| Test parameters:  |   |
| IPTV scan:        | Up to 3 user-defined Scan profiles can be created.<br><Edit> The selected profile will be opened for editing.   |
| Channel selection | The channel list can be used and edited for all profiles. Up to 250 channels can be created. A configuration can also be conveniently prepared using the WINplus/WINanalyse software on a PC.<br>Selection of the TV test channels for the IPTV scan: |



The ARGUS will first display the TV channels that have already been selected in the order that they will be tested in an IPTV scan. If no channels have been select so far, the list will initially be empty. The places in the list can be filled one after the other. Up to 250 channels can be selected.

<Insert> A list of the available channels will open.



Mark the channels. Channels, which have already been selected, will no longer appear in the channel list (see Display Channel selection).

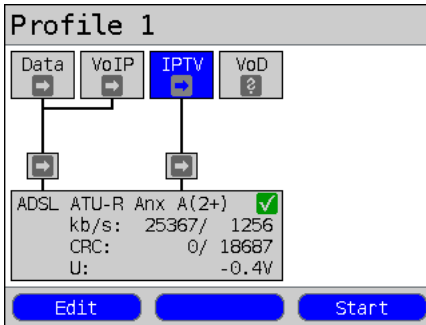
<Edit> Open marked channel for editing:  
- Enter the address (multicast IP and port number) of the TV channel  
- Enter any alias name desired for the TV channel (e.g. station name).

Continuation on next page

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <div><div><div>Channel list</div><div><div>1: IPTV chan. 4</div><div>2: IPTV chan. 1</div><div>3: IPTV chan. 2</div><div>4: IPTV chan. 3</div><div>5:</div></div><div><div>Delete</div><div>Insert</div><div>Edit</div></div></div><div><div>Continuation on next page</div><div><div>Spin</div></div></div></div> <div><div>Add the selected TV channel (in the example, IPTV channel 4) to the Channel selection and then add the next channel (in the example, IPTV channel 5). If two or more channels have been added to the list, their order can be changed using the following softkeys:</div><div><div>&lt;Delete&gt;</div><div>Delete the marked TV channel from the list.</div></div><div><div>&lt;Insert&gt;</div><div>Open the channel list showing the channels available.</div></div><div>Switch between softkey sets</div></div> |   |
| <div><div><div>Channel list</div><div><div>1: IPTV chan. 4</div><div>2: IPTV chan. 1</div><div>3: IPTV chan. 2</div><div>4: IPTV chan. 3</div><div>5:</div></div><div><div>↓</div><div>Insert</div><div></div></div></div><div><div>Accept channel selection in the order shown</div><div><div>✓</div></div></div></div> <div><div>&lt;↓&gt;</div><div>The marked channel will be moved down one place in the list.</div></div> <div><div>&lt;↑&gt;</div><div>The marked channel will be moved up one place in the list.</div></div>   |   |
| IGMP version   | <div>Version of the management protocol to log on/off of a multicast group (broadcast TV only).<br/>Range: 2 to 3<br/>Default setting: <b>3</b></div> |

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Max. zapping time</b> | <p>Enter the zapping time (IPTV timeout):</p> <p>The zapping time is the period of time that elapses between requesting and receiving a IPTV channel.</p> <p>If the measure zapping time exceeds the value entered here, the ARGUS will consider the test to have failed and will display the message "Failed".</p> <p>Range: 1 to 25 seconds</p> <p>Default setting: <b>5 seconds</b></p> |
| <b>Profile name</b>      | Entry of a name for the IPTV scan profile  |

## Start the IPTV Scan

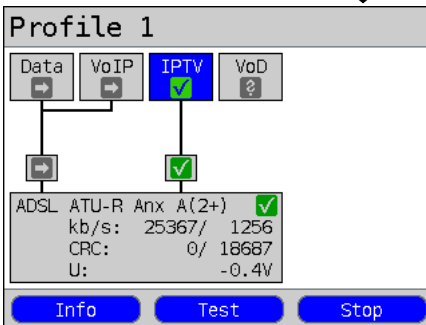


Set up the service.

The profile used to set up the xDSL connection (in this example, Profile 1) will also be used for IPTV.

<Edit> Assign a Virtual Line to the IPTV service or edit it.

Activate the IPTV service.

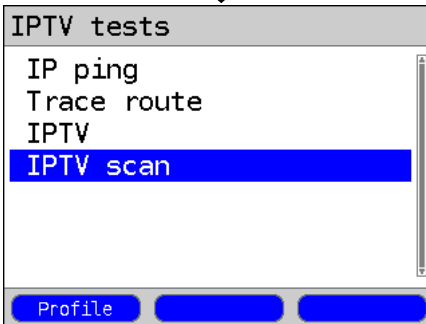


If no xDSL connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).

<Info> Duration of the activation

<Test> Open test selection

<Stop> Deactivate service



<Profile> Display the IPTV scan profile, see page 193.

Continuation on  
next page

## Initialization

**IPTV Scan**

| IPTV scan  |     |
|--|-----|
| Zapping time [ms]                                  |     |
| ARD HD   | 0   |
| ZDF HD   | 242 |
| WDR  | 26  |
| Minimum  | 0   |
| Maximum  | 242 |
| Average  | 89  |
| <div><div></div><div>Status</div><div></div></div> |     |

The IPTV scan will start automatically.

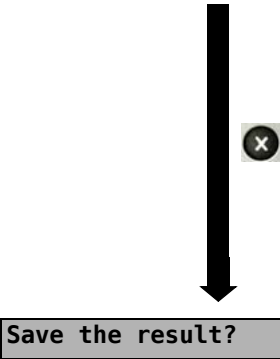
Display of the zapping time (time required to switchover) between the TV channels. If it is not possible to establish reception of a TV channel within the time period set (see page 196), the ARGUS will display "Failed".

Display of the minimum, maximum and average zapping time.

<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.

Close the results display.

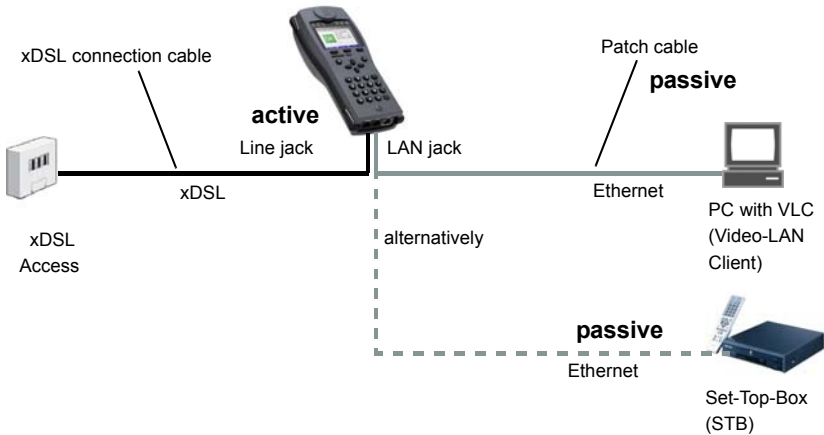
For information on saving the results, see IP ping page 130.  
For information on sending the trace file to a PC (see page 130).



### 17.3 IPTV Passive

The ARGUS listens for TV channels without requesting one.

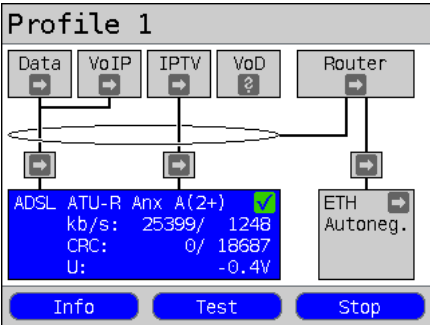
If the ARGUS detects TV channels, it will display a list of multicast IPs or channel names.



Instead of a PC or STB, you can also connect a second ARGUS in STB mode.

**For more on protocol-independent parameters and test parameter settings for the IPTV passive test, see page 177 f.**

Start IPTV passive

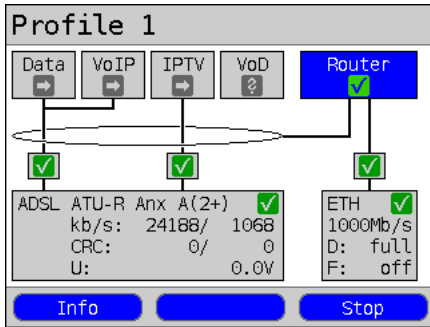


Use the cursor to select and activate the router.



Set up the service.

The profile used to set up the xDSL connection (in this example, Profile 1) will also be used for the IPTV passive test.



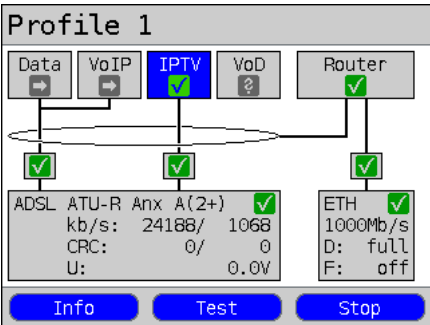
Use the cursor to select and activate the IPTV service.



Router mode started.

<Info> The duration of the router's activity will be displayed.

<Stop> Stop Router mode.

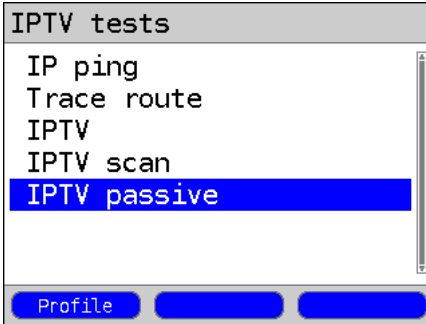


The IPTV service and Router mode are active and the ADSL connection is synchronous.

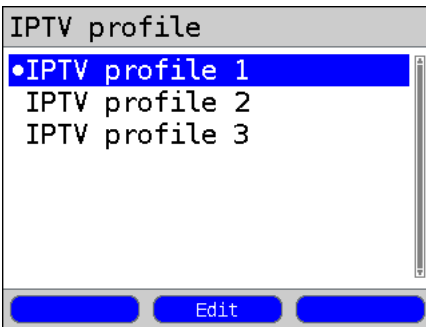


Continuation on next page



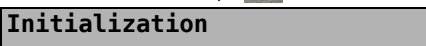


**<Profile>** Display the IPTV passive settings, see page 178.

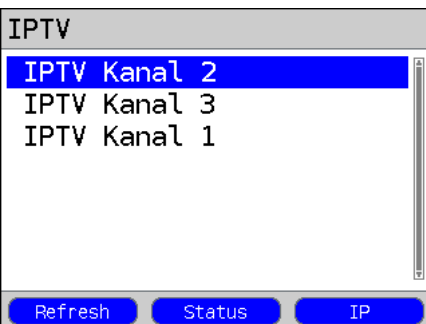


Select the IPTV profile (the default profile is marked with a ●).

**<Edit>** Edit the marked profile  
For information on changing the individual parameters, see page 178.



The ARGUS will automatically check whether IPTV streams are available and display those that are.



In this example, 3 streams are displayed.

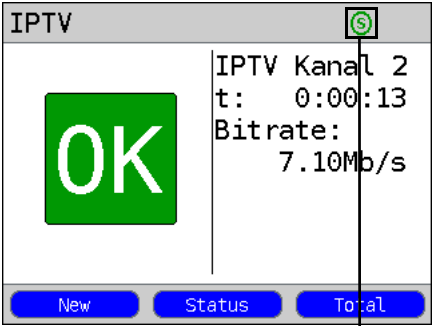
**<Refresh>** Refresh the channel list

**<Status>** Display the Status screen without stopping the test.

**<IP>** Display the multicast IP of the selected channel.




Continuation on  
next page




During the test, the ARGUS displays the selected IPTV channel, the duration of the test and the current bitrate. If the measured values exceed the threshold limits in the settings, the ARGUS will report that the IPTV test failed (FAIL); otherwise it will display "OK". The ARGUS will continue to display "FAIL" until the measured value returns to a value less than the limit value once again.

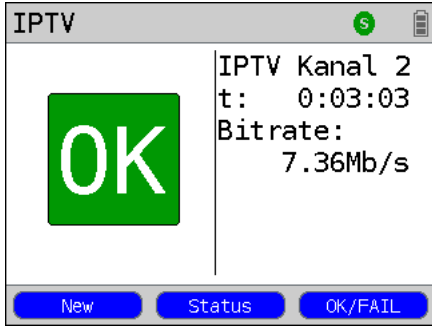
**<New>** Start a new IPTV test or select a different available channel, see page 201.

**<Status>** Display the Status screen without stopping the test.

 Switch between softkey sets

**<OK/FAIL>** Opens the IPTV test's OK/FAIL overview, see page 190.

 Cancel the test.

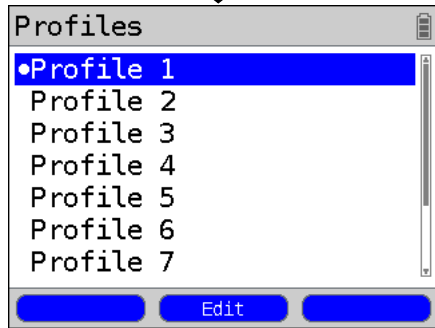
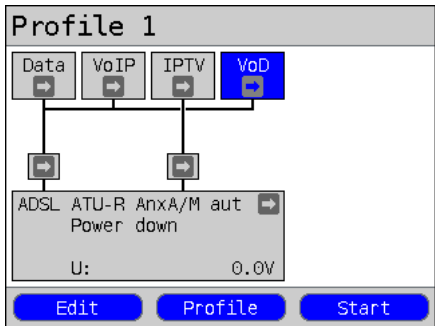


The IPTV result statistics are described on page 185 f.

17.4 Video on Demand (VoD)

In the VoD-STB mode, the ARGUS requests a data stream from a VoD server. Depending on the type of access under test, the ARGUS replaces the STB or the modem and STB. VoD services are often made available via RTSP (Real-Time Streaming Protocol), which is a control protocol that supports functions such as wind forward, rewind, pause etc. Nonetheless, the ARGUS also supports the FTP, HTTP and MMS protocols. During the test, the ARGUS checks the regularity of the incoming packets, the loss of packets, the packet and PCR jitter as well as other possible errors. Depending on the preset thresholds, the ARGUS will display an OK/FAIL evaluation as well as various important metadata of the received VoD stream. Up to three user-defined "VoD profiles" can be preconfigured (where a xDSL connection has already been setup, the access parameters, e.g. the ADSL mode and the rated value, are blocked):

Protocol-independent parameters:



Continuation on next page

ARGUS - Status screen.

The VoD test is performed on the service of the same name. The following example shows the procedure and considers its special aspects.

- <Edit> Assign Virtual Lines to VoD service.
- <Profile> Profile settings are like those for ADSL, see page 34.
- <Start> Start service

Select a profile for editing. The selected profile will be marked blue in the display. The default profile will be marked in the display with a ●. The ARGUS will use the parameters in the default (preset) profile to setup the Ethernet or xDSL connection and for the VoD test.

The ARGUS will use the marked profile as the default profile and return to the Settings menu.

Video on Demand



VoD profile

- VoD profile 1
- VoD profile 2
- VoD profile 3

Edit

A total of 3 user-defined VoD profiles can be configured.

Edit the marked VoD profile



VoD test param

- Type of stream
- Server address
- Port
- File name
- RTSP type
- RTSP server type
- Jitter buffer

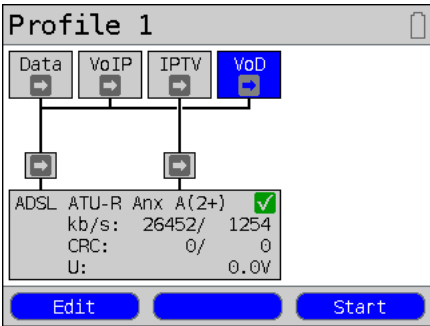
View and edit the marked parameters if necessary



| Setting          | Explanation  |
|------------------|--|
| Test parameters: |  |
| VoD:             | Up to 3 user-defined VoD profiles can be created.<br><Edit> The selected profile will be opened for editing.   |
| Type of stream   | Select the type of stream.<br>The following types are supported: RTSP, HTTP, FTP and MMS.<br>Default setting: <b>RTSP</b>  |
| Server address   | Entry of the address of the server from which the stream should be loaded. Use the numeric keypad to make the entry. Use the softkey on the right to shift the keypad (the softkey on the right assumes a different meaning when pressed), see page 126. |

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>Port</b>             | Entry of the port<br>Range: 0 to 65535<br>Default setting: <b>0</b>  |
| <b>File name</b>        | Name of the file that should be downloaded from the server.<br>For information on the softkeys, see page 126.  |
| <b>RTSP type</b>        | Type of control protocol; TCP or UDP.<br>Default setting: <b>TCP</b>   |
| <b>RTSP server type</b> | As a rule, if the server at the other end is a VoD server which conforms with the standards, you should set the "RTSP server type" to "Standard". However, if the server is one that deviates from the standard to support proprietary features (e.g. Kasenna), it may be necessary to make adjustments to the settings.<br>Default setting: <b>Standard</b>   |
| <b>Jitter buffer</b>    | The size of the jitter buffer. Ideally, you should set this value to match the value from the previously used STB.<br>Range: 0 to 5 000 ms<br>Default setting: <b>300 ms</b>   |
| <b>Threshold values</b> | Setting of the threshold values for the PCR jitter and the continuity errors (assessment of the picture quality).<br>If these values are exceeded during the IPTV test, the test will display the assessment "FAIL"; otherwise "OK" will be displayed.<br>PCR jitter:<br>- Range: 0 to 10 000 ms<br>- Default setting: <b>8 ms</b><br>Continuity error:<br>- Range: 0.0% to 100%<br>- Default setting: <b>0.1%</b> |
| <b>Profile name</b>     | Entry of a profile name for the VoD profile.   |

Start VoD

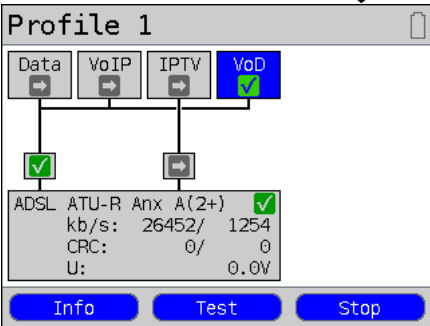


Set up the service.

The profile used to set up the xDSL connection (in this example, Profile 1) will also be used for VoD.

<Edit> Assign a Virtual Line to the VoD service or edit it.

Start the VoD service.

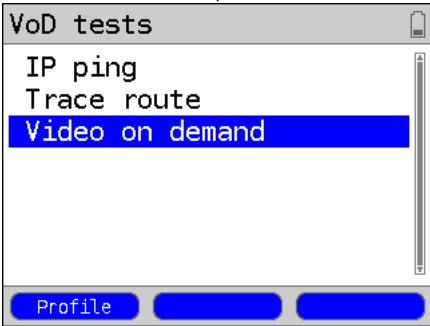


If no xDSL connection has been setup, a connection will be setup automatically at this point using the default profile (see page 40).

<Info> Duration of the activation

<Test> Open test selection

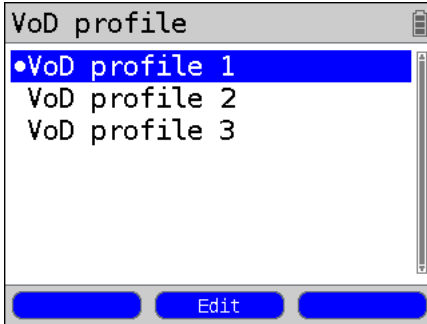
<Stop> Deactivate service



<Profile> Displays the VoD profile, see page 204.

Continuation on  
next page





Mark the VoD profile  
(the default profile is marked with a ●).

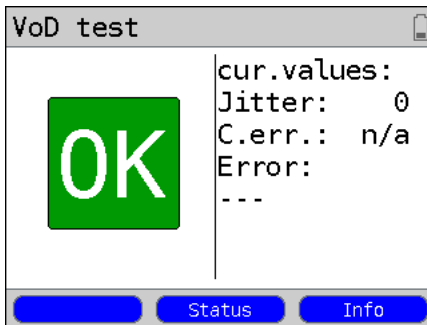
<Edit> Edit the marked profile  
For information on changing  
the individual parameters, see  
page 178



## Initialization

The VoD test will start automatically.

## VoD test



During the test, the ARGUS displays the current PCR jitter and the continuity errors. If the measured values exceed the threshold limits in the settings, the ARGUS will report that the VoD test failed (FAIL); otherwise it will display "OK". The ARGUS will continue to display "FAIL" until the measured value returns to a value less than the limit value once again.

<Status> Display the Status screen without stopping the test.

<Info> Display Video on Demand test statistics.



Cancel the test.

Continuation on  
next page



| Video on demand                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Error code                         |   |
| ---                                |   |
| PCR jitter [ms]                    |   |
| Current                            | 0 |
| Maximum                            | 0 |
| <input type="button" value="UDP"/> |   |

Display:

- Display the current error code
- Display the current and maximum PCR jitter

<UDP> Open the UDP information, see page 209



| Video on demand                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Continuity error [%]               |     |
| Current                            | n/a |
| Maximum                            | n/a |
| Container type                     |     |
| No container                       |     |
| <input type="button" value="UDP"/> |     |

Display:

- Display the current and maximum continuity errors in %
- Display the container type



| Video on demand                    |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| Stream                             |        |
| Packets                            | 495    |
| Bytes                              | 509226 |
| Cont.error                         | 0      |
| <input type="button" value="UDP"/> |        |

Display:

- Display the stream packets
- Display the stream bytes
- Display the stream cont. errors



Continuation on  
next page



| Video on demand |              |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Stream bit rate |              |
| Current         | 45.184 Kb/s  |
| Average         | 120.952 Kb/s |
| Minimum         | 34.655 Kb/s  |
| Maximum         | 302.760 Kb/s |

Display:

- Current stream bitrate
- Average stream bitrate
- Minimum bitrate
- Maximum bitrate

| VoD RTP/UDP/TCP    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| Packets            |     |
| Rx                 | 252 |
| Packet jitter [ms] |     |
| Maximum            | 0   |
| Current            | 0   |

Display:

- Packets received
- Maximum packet jitter
- Current packet jitter

<Stream> Open the Stream information, see page 210.

| VoD RTP/UDP/TCP |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| RTP             |     |
| Lost            | 0   |
| OOS             | 0   |
| Error           | n/r |

Display:

- Packets received
- Maximum packet jitter
- Current packet jitter

Continuation on  
next page

VoD stream

|                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| Video codec      | h263      |
| Video resolution | ---       |
| Video codec name | H263-1998 |
| Audio codec      |           |

Info

Stop VoD



Display:

- Video codec
- Video resolution
- Video codec name
- Audio codec
- Audio channels
- Audio sample rate
- Audio bits/sample
- Audio bitrate
- Audio codec name
- Audio codec descr.
- Total run time
- Author (general)
- Title
- Author (META)
- Copyright

VoD results

Video on demand

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| Time       | [s] |
| OK         | 9   |
| Fail       | 0   |
| Error code | --- |

Status

Info



Save the result?

Display the test duration that has been evaluated with OK or FAIL, as well as the error code.

The other test results are present beginning on page 208.

Close the results display

For information on saving the results, see IP Ping page 130.

For information on sending the trace file to a PC, see page 100.

## 18 Operation on an ISDN Access



The voltages on the subscriber line may not exceed 48 VDC (BRI S/T) or 145 VDC (BRI U) and should be free of AC voltage.

### 18.1 Setting the ISDN Interface and Access Mode

Use the included connection cable to connect either the ARGUS "S0/BRI" jack to the S-Bus access to be tested or the ARGUS "Line" jack to the U-interface to be tested and then switch the ARGUS on. Which initial display is now shown will depend on which access setting was made last on this ARGUS (in the examples, ADSL and S-Bus accesses):

ARGUS V 1.00U

Settings OK ?

Access:

- ADSL

Mode:

- ATU-R

No Battery Yes



Access:

- ADSL
- VDSL
- Ethernet
- S-Bus interface**
- U interface
- POTS interface
- Copper tests

Three blue buttons at the bottom.



Continuation on  
next page

ARGUS V 1.00U

Settings OK ?

Access:

- S-Bus interface

Mode:


- TE automatic

No Battery Yes

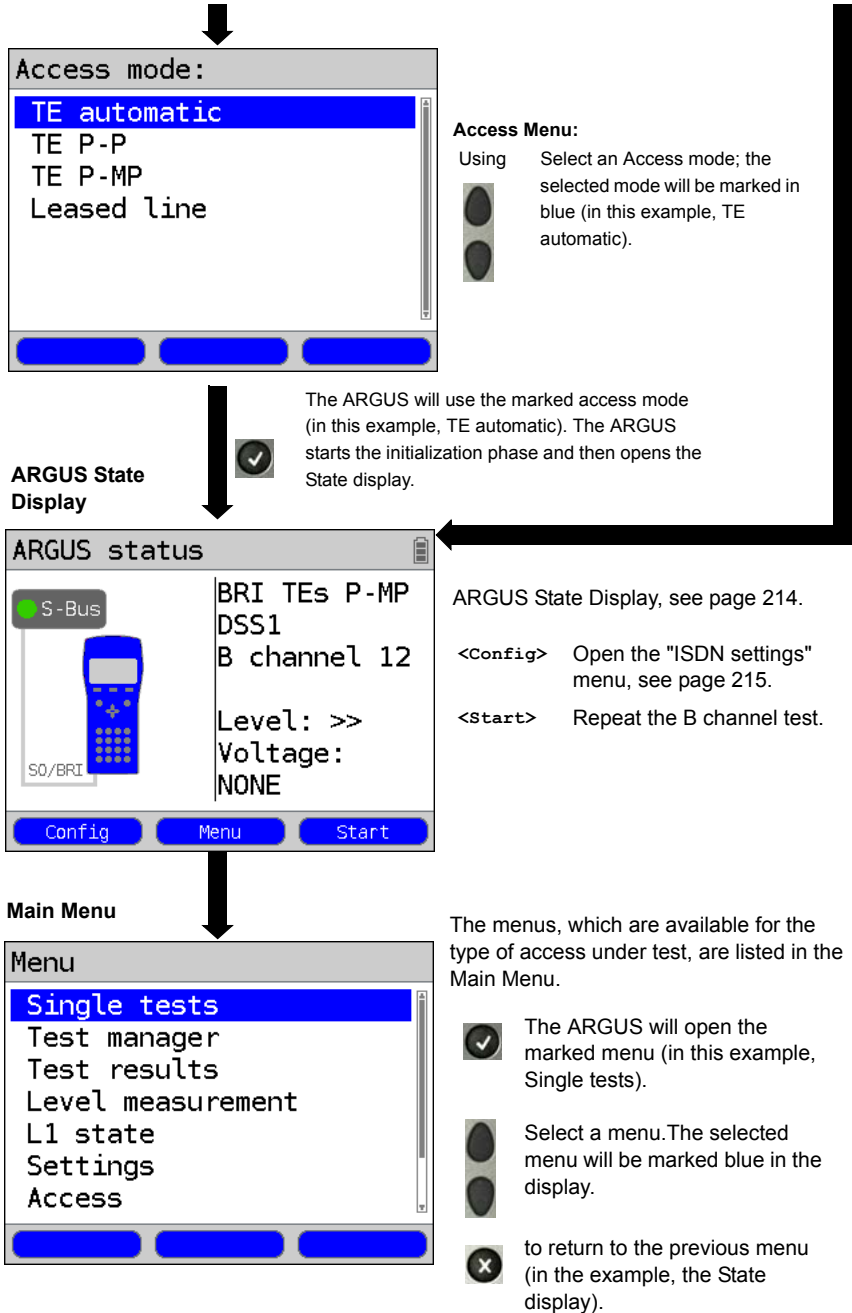


Continuation on  
next page

#### The Access Menu:

Using  Select a type of access; the selected type will be marked in blue (in the example, S-Bus).

The ARGUS will set the type of access to S-Bus interface. The Access Menu will open.



## TE simulation

In the Access Menu (see page 211), select the desired simulation mode:

- **TE automatic**

On an S-Bus interface or U interface access, the ARGUS will automatically determine the D channel Layer 2 mode (P-P or P-MP). If the ARGUS determines that the access supports both modes, a configuration menu will open in which you can select the desired Layer 2 mode.

- **TE P-P (point-to-point) or TE P-MP (point-to-multipoint)**

Afterwards, the access and the protocol stack will be initialized in accordance with the selected setting.

## 18.2 Initialization phase followed by a B channel Test

### Initialization on a BRI S/T or U -interface access

The ARGUS will begin the initialization after taking over the existing, confirmed settings or new settings for the type of access and mode. Next the ARGUS will setup Layer 1. While it is setting up Layer 1, the "Sync/L1" LED above the display will blink. If the ARGUS cannot setup Layer 1, it will display the message "No net". When the ARGUS is operated on a U interface access, it can take up to 2.5 minutes to activate Layer 1. As soon as Layer 1 is successfully setup, the "Sync/L1" LED will light continuously.

Once Layer 2 has been setup, the "Rx/Tx/L2" LED will light.

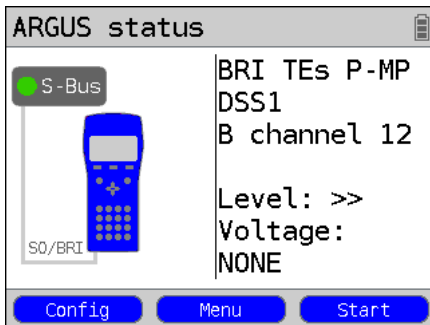


If both modes (P-P / P-MP) are found when Layer 2 on the D channel is checked, the mode must be selected manually (see page 213).

If everything has been detected without errors, the ARGUS will display the type and mode of access found. Additionally, a qualitative assessment of the level will be displayed. The ARGUS will automatically determine the protocol (in TE mode) or use the protocol set manually (see page 216 protocol). On a bilingual access, the ARGUS will use the DSS1 protocol.

The "IP / L3" LED will light after the ARGUS has setup Layer 3. At the same time the ARGUS will start a B channel test and then display the results. If an error occurs in the B channel test (e.g. access is not plugged-in), the ARGUS will display an error message (see appendix). The ARGUS will then idle in the State display:

**Example:**  
**ARGUS State Display on a BRI access**



Display:

- **Type of access (in the example, BRI S/T)**

- **Access Mode**

**TEs** TE Simulation Slave L1  
**TEm** TE Simulation Master L1

- **Bus configuration**

D channel Layer 2 mode

**P-P** Point-to-point

**P-MP** Point-to-multipoint

- **D channel protocol**

in the example, DSS1

- **The availability of the B channels**

**B12** Both channels are available

**B1-** Only B channel 1 is available

**B-2** Only B channel 2 is available

**B--** No B channel is available



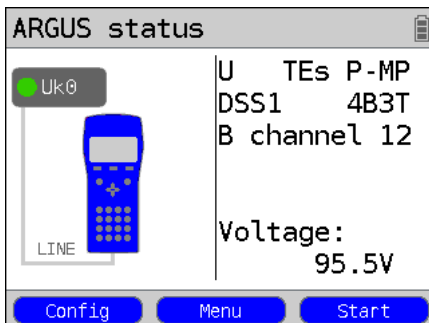
If only one B channel is available, this can have an impact on the service check and the testing of the supplementary services.

- **Level and voltage evaluation**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>OK normal</b>      | Level/voltage is alright                     |
| <b>&lt;&lt;</b>       | Level/voltage too low                        |
| <b>&gt;&gt;</b>       | Level/voltage too high                       |
| <b>--</b>             | No level/voltage                             |
| <b>OK INV</b>         | Emergency supply                             |
| <b>&lt;Start&gt;</b>  | Repeat the B channel test.                   |
| <b>&lt;Config&gt;</b> | Open the "ISDN settings" menu, see page 215. |

It must be mentioned again, that the ARGUS only determines the general bus status once when switched on or when the ARGUS first connected. On the other hand, the status of the protocol stacks for Layers 1, 2 and 3 will be continually monitored and displayed.

- **ARGUS State Display on a U interface**



Display:

- Access type (in the example, BRI U)

- Access mode (in the example, TEs)

- L2 protocol (in the example, DSS1)

- BRI U variant (line coding)

- Voltage when idle

### 18.3 ISDN Settings

It is possible to configure the following "ISDN Parameters" as needed. The procedure for configuring a parameter will be illustrated with a single example: It is possible to restore the parameters, see page 333.

**Settings**

ARGUS - Main Menu.



**ISDN**



**Protocol**

Use the cursor keys to select, e.g. protocol.



● **Automatic**




Mark the desired protocol. The selected protocol will be marked in blue (in this example, Automatic). The default protocol will be marked in the display by a ●. The ARGUS will use the default protocol for the ISDN connection.



The ARGUS takes the marked setting for use as the default and returns to the next higher menu.




Open the next higher menu without making any changes. The ARGUS will continue to use the default setting.

| Setting              | Explanation  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>ISDN:</b>         |  |
| <b>Protocol</b>      | <p>As an alternative to automatic protocol determination, you can also set the Layer 3 D channel protocol manually. If the protocol setting is changed, the ARGUS will save this new setting permanently, i. e. it will use this protocol the next time that it is switched on.</p> <p>ISDN Protocols:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Automatic</li> <li>- DSS1</li> <li>- CorNet-N</li> <li>- CorNet-T</li> <li>- CorNet-NQ (for the access type "TE P-P" only)</li> <li>- QSIG (for the access type "TE P-P" only)</li> <li>- VN4</li> </ul> <p>Default setting: <b>Automatic</b></p>  |
| <b>Alerting mode</b> | <p>You can specify whether, for an incoming call on a S-Bus point-to-point access, the ARGUS should only display the access number without extension or the complete number with extension. When set to "Manual", the ARGUS will display the extension. Incoming calls will be signaled. When the ARGUS accepts a call, it will send the Layer 3 "Alert" message. The digits of the extension that have been sent by this point will be displayed.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p>With the Manual setting, an incoming call must be answered within 20 seconds or it will be lost.</p> <p>Furthermore, you should note that the remote subscriber will not hear a ringing tone.</p> <p>If it is set to "Automatic", the ARGUS will only display the access number without extension or, depending on the configuration of the access in the exchange, it may not display the number called at all.</p> </div> </div> <p>Default setting: <b>Automatic</b></p> |
| <b>Clock mode</b>    | <p>This parameter sets where the clock will be generated in the case of a S-Bus access. You can either specify that the ARGUS generates the clock (Master) or that it is the slave of a clock generated at the other end (Slave).</p>  |



|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
|                        | <p>Setting:</p> <p>In TE mode: <b>Slave</b></p> <p>Leased line: <b>Slave</b></p> <p>Any change to this setting will not be saved permanently; it will only apply to the current measurement.</p>   |
| <b>BRI termination</b> | <p>You can add terminating resistors to a BRI access.</p> <p>Setting:</p> <p>In TE mode: <b>No terminating resistor is switched in</b></p> <p>Leased line <b>No terminating resistor is switched in</b></p> <p>Any change to this setting will not be saved permanently; it will only apply to the current measurement.</p>  |
| <b>Call parameters</b> | <p>Four different parameters can be set for (ISDN) calls generated on the user-side (ARGUS in TE mode):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Type of number (TON) for the CGN (=CGPN) or CDN (=CDPN) element of a SETUP signal <p>User-side:      User CGN TON<br/>                     User CDN TON</p> <p>Default setting: <b>unknown</b></p> </li> <li>2. Numbering Plan for the CGN (=CGPN) or CDN (=CDPN) element of a SETUP signal: <p>User-side:      User CGN NP<br/>                     User CDN NP</p> </li> <li>3. CGN/CDN Subaddress<br/>CGN/CDN Subaddress Type: User specific and NSAP<br/>Default setting: <b>User specific</b></li> <li>4. UUI (User User Info)</li> </ol> <p>*For more information, see Prefix on page 218.</p> |
| <b>Services</b>        | <p>Up to three user-specified services (user spec. 1 to user spec. 3) can be entered and saved. For each "user spec. service", you must enter the info-elements BC, HLC and LLC in hexadecimal (switch with the left softkey). To do so, use the keypad and the A . F softkey (e.g. to enter a "C", press the softkey three times; for an "F", press it six times).</p>  |

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>Call acceptance</b> | <p>If the ARGUS is set to "own MSN/DDI" and is in TE mode on a P-MP access, it will only signal those calls which are placed to the MSN (on a P-P access, the DDI) of the access under test. If set to "all MSN/DDI", the ARGUS signals all calls.</p> <p>Prerequisite:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the own number must be entered in the speed-dialling memory under "own number" (see "Saving call numbers in the speed-dialling memory" on page 336).</li> <li>- the incoming call must have a destination MSN</li> </ul> <p>Default setting: <b>all MSN/DDI</b></p> |
| <b>Voice coding</b>    | <p>There are two options for coding voice data in a B channel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>A-law</b> (Default setting)</li> <li>- <math>\mu</math>-law</li> </ul>  |
| <b>DTMF / Keypad</b>   | <p>DTMF or Keypad setting</p> <p>Default setting: <b>DTMF</b></p>  |
| <b>CUG Index</b>       | <p>Enter the CUG index that the ARGUS should use when testing the CUG (Closed User Group) service.</p> <p>Range: 0 to 32 767</p> <p>Default setting: <b>148</b></p>  |
| <b>Keypad</b>          | <p>A maximum of three Keypad Infos can be stored. First use the vertical cursor keys to select one of the three available memory locations for Keypad Infos.</p> <p>&lt;Edit&gt;      Edit the selected Keypad Info. Afterwards, use the keypad to enter the Keypad Info.</p> <p>      Save the Keypad Info.</p>   |
| <b>Prefix</b>          | <p>Entry of the national or international telephone prefix. The prefix is selected in "Call parameters" under the selection "Type of number", see page 217.</p> <p>National: <b>0 (Default setting)</b></p> <p>International: <b>00 (Default setting)</b></p>  |

### Starting functions with the numeric keys / key combinations

Using the ARGUS keypad, you can start important functions / tests directly, regardless of the menu that the ARGUS is currently showing. If a function is called where the ARGUS expects the entry of a digit, pressing a number key will be interpreted as the expected input. The assignment of functions to the numeric keys can also be viewed on the ARGUS display. Open the Main Menu and select "Help" or press number key "1". An overview of the available key combinations can be found on page 108.

## 18.4 Bit Error Rate Test

The bit error rate test (BERT = Bit Error Rate Test) is used to check the transmission quality of the access circuit.

As a rule, the network operator will guarantee an average error rate of  $1 \times 10^{-7}$ , in other words in long-term operation 1 bit error in 10 million transmitted bits. A higher bit error rate will be especially noticeable in transmitting data.

The application program detects the errors in the data blocks transmitted and requests that the remote partner send them again, which reduces the effective throughput of the ISDN connection.

In the bit error rate test, the tester establishes an ISDN connection to a remote tester (end-to-end) or calls itself (self call), sends a standardized (quasi-) random number string and compares the received data with that which was sent. The individual bit errors are summed and depending on the test procedure and equipment evaluated in accordance with the ITU Guideline G.821.

During the test, the ARGUS counts the bit errors and after the test is done it calculates the bit error rate and other parameters in accordance with ITU-T G.821.

As a rule, the quality of the network operator's access circuits is quite good. Therefore, no bit errors should occur in a one-minute test. However, if an error occurs, the test should be repeated with a measurement time of 15 minutes to achieve higher statistical precision. The access circuit is heavily distorted, if more than 10 bit errors occur within a test period of 15 minutes.

Contact the network operator or the supplier of the PBX equipment and ask them to test your access circuit.



When used on an NGN (Next Generation Network), where a packet switched connection (e.g. IP) can follow a circuit switched network (e.g. ISDN), the "UDI64k" must be explicitly selected for the BERT. Then the ARGUS will, in accord with RFC 4040, switch to clear mode, deactivate the echo canceler and not use a codec.

The BERT can be performed in three different ways:

**1. BERT in an extended call to oneself**

A remote number is not needed, since the ARGUS sets up the ISDN connection to itself. In this case, the ARGUS requires two B channels for the test.

**2. BERT with a loopbox**

A loopbox (e.g. another member of the ARGUS family of testers at the remote end) is required. The test uses one B channel.

**3. BERT end-to-end**

This test requires a waiting remote tester (e.g. a second ARGUS in the "BERT wait" mode)(see page 227, BERT wait). A bit pattern is sent to this remote tester. Independent of the bit pattern received, the remote tester will use the same algorithm to generate the bit pattern that it sends back. Therefore, both directions are tested independently.

### BERT Parameter Configuration

Settings



BERT



BERT time





Enter the BERT time



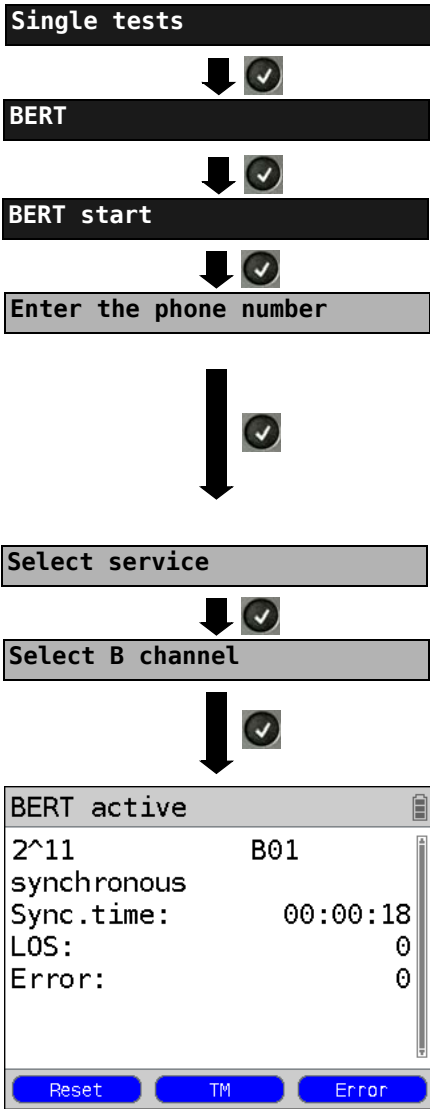
The ARGUS sets the value entered as the default BERT time and returns to the next higher menu.

ARGUS - Main Menu

The procedure for configuring a parameter will be illustrated with a single example. The default settings can be restored at any time (see page 333).

| Setting                  | Explanation  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>BERT:</b>             |  |
| <b>BERT time</b>         | <p>You can use the keypad to enter measurement times ranging from 1 minute to 99 hours and 59 minutes (= 99:59).</p> <p> If the time is set to 00:00 (= BERT with unlimited measurement time), the BERT will not stop automatically. In this case, the BERT must be terminated manually by pressing the .</p> <p>Default setting: <b>00:00</b> (continuous)</p> <p>In the case of an Autom. Test (<b>see Chapter 18.9 Automatic Performance of Multiple Tests, page 244</b>) the ARGUS will automatically set this to a value of 1 minute.</p> |
| <b>Bit pattern S/T/U</b> | <p>This function is used to select the bit pattern to be sent cyclically by the ARGUS to perform a BERT on a S-Bus or U interface access. Several predefined bit patterns are available</p> <p>Default setting: <b>2<sup>11</sup>-1</b></p> <p>Additionally, it is also possible to enter a 16 bit long pattern of your choice in binary: Use the horizontal cursor keys to move the cursor right or left.</p> <p><b>&lt;Delete&gt;</b> Changes the digit before the cursor from 1 to 0</p>  |
| <b>Error level</b>       | <p>This is the level used to evaluate whether the BERT had an "acceptable" bit error rate.</p> <p>If the BERT has a bit error rate, which exceeds this error level, the ARGUS will display a "NO" (Not OK) as the test result.</p> <p>Using the keypad, this parameter can be set to any value from 01 (= <math>10^{-01}</math>) to 99 (= <math>10^{-99}</math>).</p> <p>The default threshold (error level) is <b>10<sup>-06</sup></b> (1E-06). That means that, in the event that the bit error rate is less than <math>10^{-06}</math> (one error in <math>10^6</math> = 1,000,000 sent bits), the bit error rate test will be evaluated as "OK".</p>   |
| <b>HRX value</b>         | <p>Setting the HRX value (Hypothetical reference connection, see the ITU-T G.821). Using the keypad, you can enter a value ranging from 0 to 100 %.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>15 %</b></p>  |

BERT Start



ARGUS - Main Menu.

The speed-dialling memory will now open (see page 336). Enter/dial your own number to perform the BERT in an extended call to oneself (two B channels) Enter/dial a remote number for a BERT to a loopbox (one B channel) or end-to-end.





Scroll through the speed-dialling memory.

Using the cursor keys, select the service which should be used for the BERT.

First press <Delete> and then enter the B channel on the keypad. If you enter an "\*", the ARGUS will choose any B channel that is free.

BERT Start

- The ARGUS display after the connection has been setup and synchronized in both the send and receive directions:
- The bit pattern and B channel / bit rate used
  - The synchronicity of the bit pattern (in this example, synchron)
  - Sync. time in h:min:s (time in which the ARGUS can sync to the bit pattern)
  - LOS counter: shows the absolute number of synchronization losses. Synchronization is lost at an error rate greater than or equal to 20 % within a period of a second.
  - The number of bit errors that have occurred

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <Error>   | The ARGUS will generate an artificial bit error, which can be used to test the reliability of the measurement (in particular for end-to-end tests). |
| <TM>  | Open the Test Manager, see page 260.  |
|  | Restarts the BERT. The test time and number of bit errors will be reset.  |
| or  |   |
| <Reset>   |   |
|  | Stop BERT   |

If the ARGUS has been so configured and a bit error is detected, this will be signaled by a brief alarm; in the event that the synchronisation is lost, a constant alarm will sound (see page 332, Alarm bell).

After the BERT is over, the ARGUS will display the cause and the location which initiated the disconnect. If the test ran normally, the ARGUS will display "Active clearing" on this line.

**BERT results:**

BERT result

OK

sent data: 2440kb

sync.time: 00:00:39

Nb. LOS : 0

LOS time : 00:00:00

abs. err.: 0

Save TM More



BERT result

sent data: 2440kb

sync.time: 00:00:39

Nb. LOS : 0

LOS time : 00:00:00

abs. err.: 0

rel. err.: 0.0

Save TM More



BERT G.821

HRX: 15.00% OK

EFS: 100.00% 39

ES : 0.00% 0

SES: 0.00% 0

US : 0.00% 0

AS : 100.00% 39

DM : 0.00% 0



Scroll through the results

- The evaluation of the results depends on the error threshold (in this example OK), see page 221.
- Trans. data (transferred data):  
(K = 1024 bits, k = 1000 bits)
- Sync. time in h:min:s  
(Time within which the ARGUS can sync to the bit pattern)
- No. LOS (counter)  
Synchronization is lost at an error rate greater than or equal to 20 % within a period of a second.
- LOS time: Duration of the BERT minus the sync. time (the time in which the ARGUS could not sync to the bit pattern after it had been in sync at least once)
- abs. err: The number of bit errors
- Rel. err: The bit error rate  
(e.g.  $9.7\text{E-}07 = 9.7 \cdot 10^{-7} = 0.00000097$ )

Display of other characteristic values (in accordance with ITU-T G.821):

All values are given as relative values (in percentages) as well as in absolute figures.

The ARGUS evaluates the measurement results to determine whether they satisfy the threshold limits defined in the CCITT G.821; with consideration of the defined hypothetical reference connection HRX (displaying OK or NO (Not OK)).



Scroll through the results



Return to the previous display

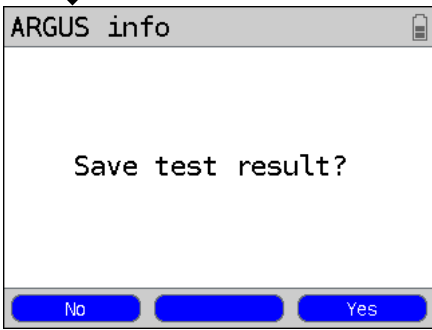
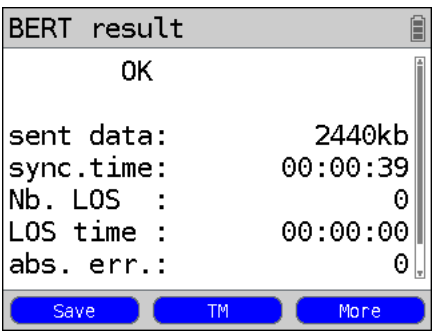


**Characteristic values (in accordance with ITU-T G.821)**

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>HRX</b> | Defines the hypothetical reference connection.   |
| <b>EFS</b> | Error Free Seconds:<br>The number of seconds in which no error occurred.   |
| <b>ES</b>  | Errored Seconds:<br>The number of seconds in which one or more errors occurred.  |
| <b>SES</b> | Severely Errored Seconds:<br>The number of seconds in which the bit error rate is greater than $10^{-3}$ . In one second, 64,000 bits are transferred, thus BitErrorRate (BER) = $10^{-3}$ equates to 64 bit errors.   |
| <b>US</b>  | Unavailable Seconds:<br>The number of all sequentially adjacent seconds (at least 10 sec) in which $BER > 10^{-3}$ .   |
| <b>AS</b>  | Available Seconds:<br>The number of all sequentially adjacent seconds (at least 10 sec) in which $BER < 10^{-3}$ .   |
| <b>DM</b>  | Degraded Minutes:<br>The number of minutes in which the bit error rate is greater than or equal to $10^{-6}$ . In one minute, 3,840,000 bits are transferred, thus a $BER = 10^{-6}$ corresponds to 3.84 bit errors (3 errors = OK (no degraded minutes), 4 errors = NO (Not OK) (Degraded Minutes). |
| <b>LOS</b> | Loss of Synchronize:<br>Synchronization is lost at an error rate greater than or equal to 20% within a period of a second. The absolute number of synchronization losses will be shown.  |

**BERT saving**

The ARGUS can store the results of several BERTs. The ARGUS saves the results together with the date, time and call number of the access under test (if this number has been entered as the "own" number in the speed-dialling memory, see page 336) in the next free memory location (see page 326). If all of the memory locations are used, the ARGUS will request permission to overwrite the oldest test results.



Use the keypad to enter the name under which the ARGUS should save the results, for more information see page 326.

BERT - saving the result



Display the saved BERT results, see page 327.

## BERT wait

In "BERT wait" mode, the ARGUS will wait for the BERT at the remote end. This is required for an end-to-end test.

Single tests

ARGUS - Main Menu.



BERT



BERT wait

Activate "BERT wait"



| BERT active                 |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| 2^11                        | B01      |
| synchronous                 |          |
| Sync.time:                  | 00:00:18 |
| LOS:                        | 0        |
| Error:                      | 0        |
| <div> Reset TM Error </div> |          |

The ARGUS first waits for a call and then sets up the connection. During the connection, the received bit pattern will be evaluated while an independent bit pattern will be sent back.

<TM> Opens the Test Manager (see page 260).

For information on the displays shown, see "BERT start" on page 221.



Display BERT results

## B channel loop

"B channel loop" mode is required in order to run a bit error rate test using a loopbox (an ARGUS is the loopbox) at the remote end.

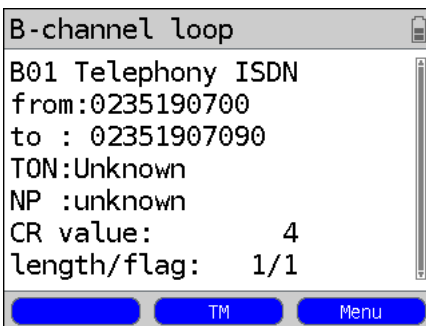
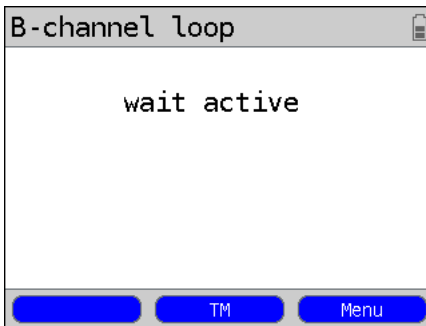
### Single tests



### BERT



### B channel loop



ARGUS - Main Menu.

Activate a "B channel loop"

The ARGUS will wait for a call. Any incoming call (regardless of the service) will be taken immediately. The ARGUS will switch a loop back in the B channel that is specified by the exchange and then send the received bit pattern back to the caller/sender.

**<TM>** Open the Test Manager (page 260).

**<Menu>** Open the Main Menu: the "B channel loop" remains active. From this menu, you can start a second B channel loop connection (this is also possible using **<TM>**). If you press **<TM>** (see page 260) the ARGUS will return to the "B channel loop, wait active" display.



Exit the "B channel loop" mode.

Display shown after accepting a call:

- B channel used and service
- The caller's number (from:)
- The number dialled (to:)
- If available: TON, NP, UUS etc.

**<TM>** Opens the Test Manager (page 260).

**<Menu>** Open the Main Menu.



Clear down the B channel loop connection; the B channel loop, however, remains active!

## 18.5 Supplementary Services Test

The ARGUS checks whether the access under test supports supplementary services.

### Suppl. service interrogation in DSS1

#### Single tests

ARGUS Main Menu



#### Supplementary Services



#### Enter own number



#### Select service



#### Select B channel



#### Select test case



Supp. Serv. test

TP test

The speed-dialling memory opens (see page 336).



Scroll through to your own call number (the number of the access under test) or enter it using the keypad.

The ARGUS will test the availability of the supplementary service (in part by placing a call to itself).

Using the cursor keys, select the service which should be used for the supplementary services test.

Enter the B channel on the keypad. The ARGUS suggests the B channel used last. If you enter an "\*\*\*", the ARGUS will choose any B channel that is free.

The ARGUS will determine whether the selected supplementary service is supported by this access.

Start test

Display the test results:


+ = suppl. service supported  
- = suppl. service not supported




Scroll through the results



Close the results display and open the next higher menu

| Test        | Explanation   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>TP</b>   | The ARGUS tests the TP (Terminal Portability) supplementary service by making a self call.  |
| <b>HOLD</b> | The ARGUS tests the HOLD supplementary service by making a self call.   |
| <b>CLIP</b> | <p>The ARGUS checks, one after the other, whether the 4 supplementary services CLIP, CLIR, COLP and COLR are supported. To do so, the ARGUS will setup as many as three calls to itself.</p> <p>CLIP: Will the calling subscriber's number be displayed at the called subscriber?<br/> t = CLIP temporarily available<br/> p = CLIP permanently available</p> <p>CLIR: Will the display of calling subscriber's number at the called subscriber be suppressed or is it possible to temporarily suppress the display?<br/> If the ARGUS displays an *, it is not possible to determine the availability of the service, since no CLIP has been setup.<br/> t = CLIR temporarily available<br/> p = CLIR permanently available</p> <p>COLP: Will the call number of the subscriber who answered be displayed on the caller's phone?</p> <p>COLR: Will the display of the call number of the subscriber who answered be suppressed on the caller's phone or is it possible to temporarily suppress the display? If the ARGUS displays an *, it is not possible to determine the availability of the service, since no COLP has been setup.</p> <p> The suppl. services CLIP, CLIR, COLP and COLR will be tested in pairs. If CLIR or COLR is set up permanently, it is not possible to make a clear assessment.</p> |
| <b>DDI</b>  | Can a caller directly dial in to an extension on the PBX access under test?   |
| <b>CF</b>   | <p>The ARGUS will check whether the 3 supplementary services CFU, CFB and CFNR are supported.</p> <p>CFU: Can this access immediately forward an incoming call?</p> <p>CFB: Can this access forward an incoming call when it is busy; in other words does it support Call Forwarding Busy?</p> <p>CFNR: Can this access forward an incoming call when it is not answered?</p>   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
|  | In the CF test, the ARGUS attempts to set up a call diversion to the call number that is in the speed-dialling memory location for "remote call number 1" (see "Saving call numbers in the Speed-dialling Memory" on page 24). When performing a CF test, the ARGUS will report an error if this location does not contain a valid call number to which it is possible to divert a call. |
| <b>CW</b>   | Does the access under test support call waiting?   |
| <b>CCBS / CCBS-T</b>  | Will the access under test automatically recall a remote subscriber if the number called was busy?   |
| <b>CCNR / CCNR-T</b>  | Will the access under test automatically recall a remote subscriber if the call was not answered?  |
| <b>MCID</b>   | Does the access tested allow identification of malicious callers (call tracing)?   |
| <b>3pty</b>   | Does the access under test support a three-party conference call?<br>For this test, you need the assistance of a remote subscriber, whose call number must be entered. A connection is necessary.  |
| <b>ECT</b>  | Is an explicit call transfer supported by the access under test?<br>For this test, you need the assistance of a remote subscriber, whose call number must be entered. A connection is necessary.   |
| <b>CUG</b>  | The ARGUS then uses a self call to check whether the access under test belongs to a closed user group.   |
| <b>CD</b>   | An incoming call will be diverted immediately. This form of call diversion differs from the others in that it is invoked on a call-by-call basis, and is not preconfigured to a specific destination.  |
| <b>AOC</b>  | The ARGUS checks whether the charges can be sent to the access under test. The test uses a call to oneself to check both AOC-D (AOC during a call) and AOC-E (AOC at the end of a call).   |
| <b>SUB</b>  | A call is made to oneself and answered to check the transfer of the sub-address in both directions.<br>Are sub-addresses supported on the access under test?   |
| <b>UUS</b>  | Does the access under test support the transfer of user data?  |

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>No Screening</b> | If the caller supports CLIP No Screening and the ARGUS is in TE mode, the ARGUS will display all of the connected network-side call numbers. It is also possible to check the CLIP No Screening function by monitoring with the WINanalyse software on a PC. |
|---------------------|--|

**Error Messages**

If an error occurs during the Supplementary Services Tests or if it is not possible to setup a call, the ARGUS will display the corresponding error code (e.g. 28).

Example: The error code 28 equates to "wrong or invalid number".

In the table below, you will find that this is an error from the network and that it reports that the call number was incomplete or in the wrong call number format (see "ARGUS Error Messages (DSS1)" on page 352).

A few error codes and their meaning:

| Description                    | Cause (from network)<br>DSS1   | Cause<br>ARGUS internal |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| no or another access           | —                              | 201, 204, 205, 210, 220 |
| wrong or invalid<br>number     | 1, 2, 3, 18, 21, 22, 28,<br>88 | 152 ,161, 162, 199      |
| one or more<br>B channels busy | 17, 34, 47                     | —                       |
| wrong service                  | 49, 57, 58 ,63 , 65, 70,<br>79 | —                       |

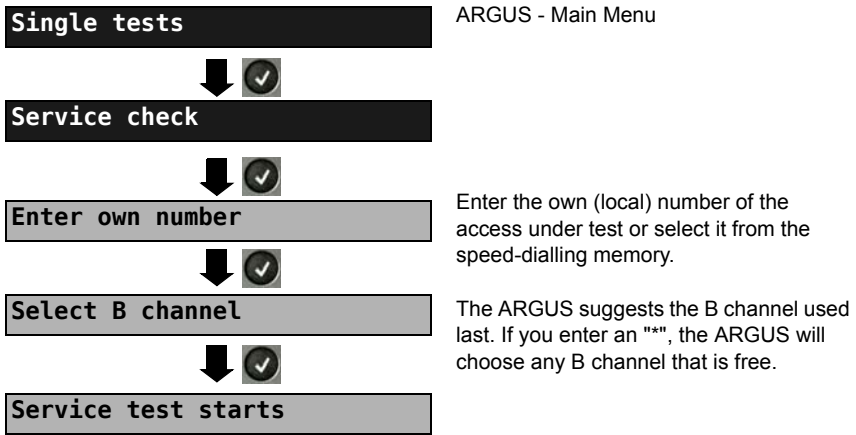


18.6 Service check

The ARGUS checks, which of the following services are supported by the access under test:

| Service   | Name displayed on the ARGUS |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Speech  | Speech                      |
| Unrestricted Digital Information<br>(data telecommunications) | UDI 64kBit                  |
| 3.1 kHz audio   | 3.1                         |
| 7 kHz audio   | 7 kHz audio                 |
| Data transfer with tones & displays                           | UDI-TA                      |
| Telephony   | Telephony ISDN              |
| Telefax Groups 2/3  | Fax G3                      |
| Fax Group 4   | Fax G4                      |
| Combined text and facsimile communication                     | Mixed                       |
| Teletex Service basis mode                                    | Teletex                     |
| International interworking for Videotex                       | Videotex                    |
| Telex   | Telex                       |
| OSI application according to X.200                            | OSI                         |
| 7 kHz Telephony   | Telephony 7kHz              |
| Video telephony, first connection                             | Video telephony 1           |
| Video telephony, second connection                            | Video telephony 2           |
| Three user-specific services (see, page 217)                  | User-specified 1 to 3       |

The test runs automatically.  
The ARGUS will make a separate self call to test each of the user-specific services.  
However, the call will not be answered so no charges will be incurred.





There are PBXs that use separate call numbers for incoming and outgoing calls. In this case, for the Service tests, you can enter a “remote” call number that does not match the “own” number that is stored in the ARGUS. If the Service check should extend outside of the local exchange, it is possible to perform the Service check in an end-to-end mode. In this case, you must enter the remote call number for a second terminal device. The ARGUS will then automatically check whether the remote terminal can accept the call under the various services – in other words, whether it is “compatible” with these services. In the test results, the second part (second +, - or \*) refers to the answer from the remote exchange.

#### Test results:

| Service check  |       |
|----------------|-------|
| Speech         | +*162 |
| UDI 64kBit     | +*162 |
| 3.1 kHz audio  | +*162 |
| 7 kHz audio    | +*162 |
| UDI-TA         | +*162 |
| Telephony ISDN | +*162 |
| Fax G3         | +*162 |

The ARGUS will display the results of the test once it is done. The ARGUS makes a distinction between outgoing calls (the first +, - or \*) and incoming calls (the second +, - or \*).

+ = suppl. service supported  
 - = suppl. service not supported  
 \* = No definite assessment can be made so an error code is displayed.  
 In such case, it is recommended that you have someone place a call to the access under test using this service.



Scroll through the results



Close the results display and open the next higher menu.

#### Interpreting the test results:

##### Display Explanation

|    |   |
|----|---|
| ++ | The self call functions OK or the remote end can take the call for this service.  |
| +- | The call was sent successfully, however, it was rejected at the remote end due to a lack of authorization.                                  |
| -  | An outgoing call with this service is not possible.   |
| ++ | The call was sent successfully, the call to the remote end failed (e.g. remote end busy thus no B channel was available for the call back). |
| *  | Wrong number, no B channel available or other error.  |

If the outgoing call is not successful, it is not possible to make a statement about an incoming call. Therefore, you will never see “- +” or “- \*” on the display.

## 18.7 X.31 Test

The ARGUS will perform a “Manual X.31 Test” or, if desired, an “Automatic X.31 Test”: In the case of an automatic test, the ARGUS will first setup the D channel connection and then an X.31 connection. The ARGUS will then automatically clear the connection and display the results.

In the case of a manual test, the ARGUS will setup a D channel connection and an X.31 connection. The duration of this connection is determined by the user (or the opposing end). For the duration of the connection, the ARGUS will repeatedly send a predefined data packet. The ARGUS will count all of the data packets sent and received and will display (where possible) the contents of the data packets received.

### Configuring the X.31 parameters

**Settings**

ARGUS - Main Menu.



**X.31**



The ARGUS stores the parameters of the X.31.

**TEI**



**Enter a TEI**

The default parameters can be restored at any time (see page 333).



The ARGUS saves the TEI entered and returns to the next higher menu.

| Setting    | Explanation  |
|------------|--|
| <b>TEI</b> | Entry (from the keypad) of the TEIs (Terminal Endpoint Identifier) to be used in the X.31 test. If you enter **, the ARGUS will automatically select a TEI.<br>Range: min. 0 to a max. of 63<br>Default setting: ** ( <i>automatic</i> ) |
| <b>LCN</b> | Entry (from the keypad) of the LCN (Logical Channel Number) to be used in the X.31 test.<br>Range: 0 to 4095<br>Default setting: <b>1</b>  |

## Automatic X.31 Test

### D channel

The "automated X.31 Test in D channel" consists of two steps:

**First step:** The ARGUS tests whether it is possible to access the X.25 service via the D channel on the ISDN access under test. The ARGUS sequentially checks all the TEIs from 0 to 63. All the TEIs with which the X.31 service is possible on Layer 2 will be displayed.

**Second step:** For each TEI with which X.31 is possible on Layer 2, a "CALL\_REQ" packet will be sent and then the ARGUS will wait for an answer. Beforehand, the ARGUS will request the entry of the X.25 access number, which will be saved in speed-dialling memory under X.31 test number (see page 336). With the entry of the X.25 access number, you can - if you wish - select a logical channel (LCN) other than the default.

Single tests

ARGUS Main Menu.



X.31 Test



Automatic



D channel

Start test



**X.31-Test**

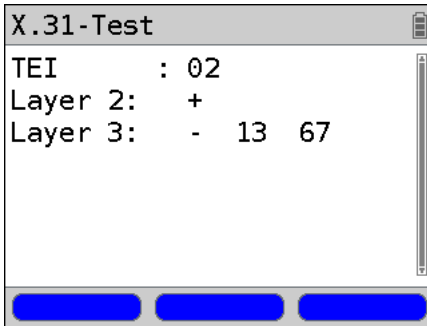
current TEI:  
06

previous TEI:  
05 NOK

The test can take up to 4 minutes.

The ARGUS will display the currently tested TEI, the previously tested TEI and the results:

**OK** = X.31 is available for this TEI  
**NOK** = X.31 is not available for this TEI

**Test results**

The ARGUS will check whether the X.31 service is available for Layer 3 for the TEIs found in Step 1.

Example: Test results

**TEI 02**      The first valid TEI is 02.

**Layer 2**    + First test step was successful  
               - First test step was not successful

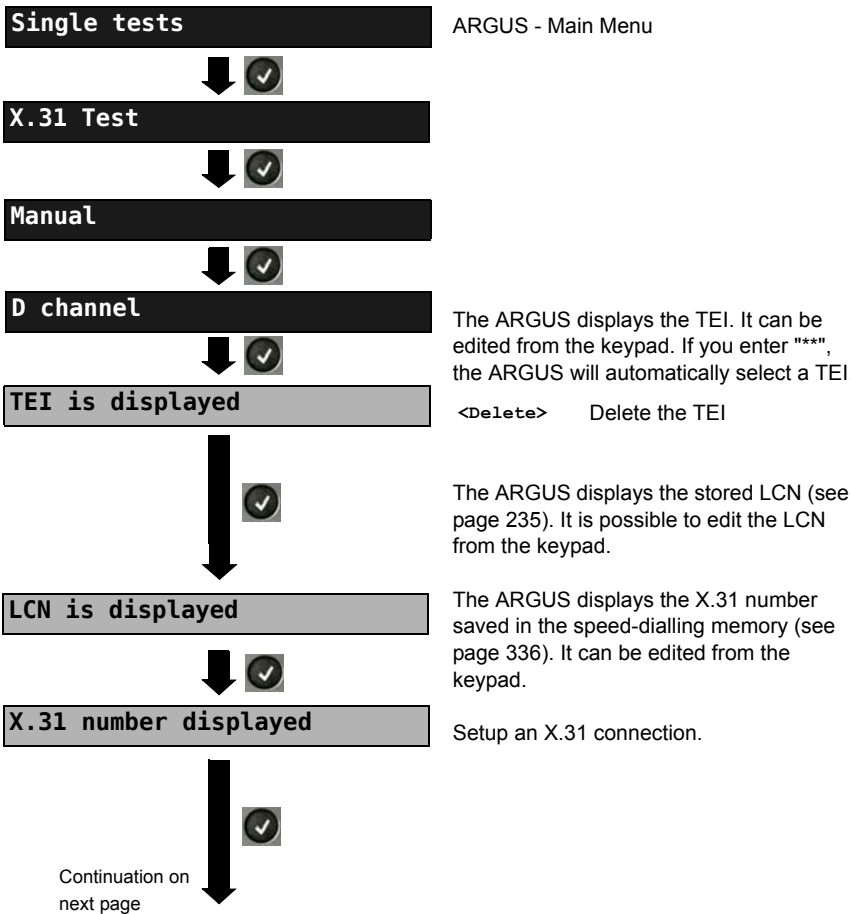
**Layer 3**    + Second test step was successful  
               - Second test step was not successful  
               In this case, the ARGUS will display the relevant X.31 cause for the failure (in the example above: 13) and the associated diagnostic code, if there is any (see the Appendix page 353).

If the X.31 service is not supported, the ARGUS will report "X.31 (D) n. impl.".

Manual X.31 Test


D channel

The ARGUS first requests a TEI, an LCN and an X.31 number. If an "\*" is entered for the TEI, the ARGUS will automatically determine a TEI. Using the first TEI with which X.31 is possible, the ARGUS will setup a connection.



**X.31 (D) test**

X.31 (D) OutCall  
 LCN: 1 TEI: 2  
 to: 123





**Save X.31 test?**

The ARGUS will display the LCN, the TEI, the X.31 number and the negotiated connection parameters.

<Data> Sends a predefined data packet

<Statistic> Displays the L1/L2/L3 statistics

<L2> Scrolls to the L2 statistics

<L3> Scrolls to the L3 statistics

The X.31 connection will be maintained until the user or the remote end clears it. When the X.31 connection is cleared, the ARGUS will automatically clear the D channel connection.

<Yes> The ARGUS saves the results (see page 326).

## 18.8 Call Forwarding (CF)

### CF Interrogation

The ARGUS will check whether a call diversion has been setup in the exchange for the access under test. The ARGUS will show the type of diversion (CFU, CFNR or CFB) and the call diversion's service. The display is limited to a maximum of 10 call diversions. The ARGUS will count any additionally set up call diversions. The ARGUS can clear any call diversion setup in the exchange.

#### Single tests



#### CF interrogation



Call diversion

|          |            |       |
|----------|------------|-------|
| Type:    | CFNR       | 01/09 |
| Service: | Spch       |       |
| from:    | 2351919650 |       |
| to:      | 908087     |       |

Buttons: [Back] [Delete] [Next]



#### Delete the CF?

ARGUS - Main Menu.

Start the CF Interrogation. The test can take a few seconds.

Display:

- Type of call diversion (in the example, CFNR)
- The type of call diversion will be displayed / number of call diversions found  
In this example: Display the first of a total of one call diversion found (01/09)
- The call diversion service
- The number that should be diverted (from:)
- The number to which calls should be diverted (to:)

<Delete> Delete call diversion

Security query

<Yes> Clears the displayed call diversion in the exchange. If this is not possible, the ARGUS will report: "Call diversion not changeable!"

<All> Delete all call diversions.



Do not delete the call diversion!  
Open the Single Tests Menu.





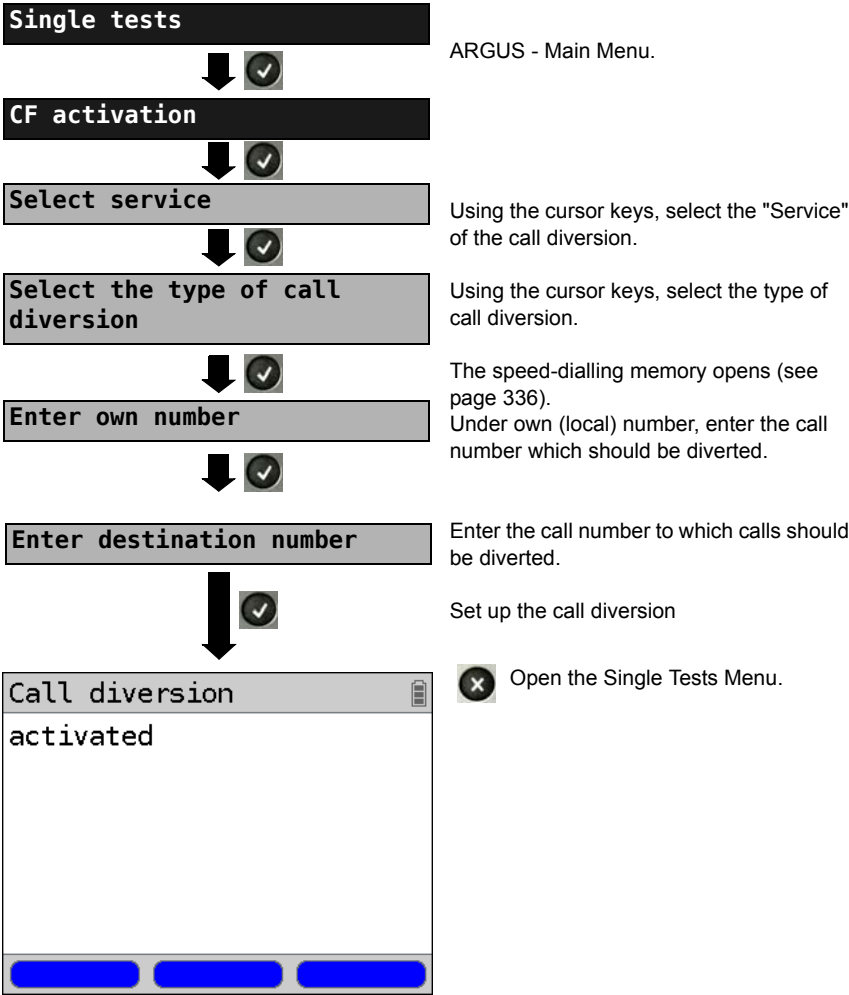
Some PBXs or exchanges do not permit the use of the mechanism used (by the ARGUS) for the interrogation of the call diversions for all MSNs or they return a negative acknowledgement of the interrogation of call diversions, implying that no call diversions have been set up. In the event of a negative acknowledgment, the ARGUS will require that the local MSN is entered. The call diversion interrogation will be repeated MSN-specific. Naturally, in this case, the results of the interrogation of the call diversion only apply for the entered MSN and not for the entire access.

**Abbreviations used for the services and service groups on the display:**

| <b>Bearer Service</b>   | <b>Abbreviation</b> |
|---|---------------------|
| All services  | <b>A11</b>          |
| Speech  | <b>Spch</b>         |
| Unrestricted Digital Information<br>(data telecommunications) | <b>UDI</b>          |
| Audio 3.1 kHz   | <b>A3k1H</b>        |
| 7 kHz audio   | <b>A7KHz</b>        |
| Telephony 3.1 kHz   | <b>Te131</b>        |
| Teletext  | <b>TTX</b>          |
| Fax Group 4   | <b>FaxG4</b>        |
| Video syntax based  | <b>ViSyB</b>        |
| Video Telephony   | <b>ViTe1</b>        |
| Telefax Groups 2/3  | <b>FaxG3</b>        |
| Telephony 7 kHz   | <b>Te17k</b>        |

**CF Activation**

Using the ARGUS, call diversions can be setup in the exchange.



## CF Delete

The ARGUS can clear selected call diversions setup in the exchange.

**Single tests**

ARGUS - Main Menu.



**CF delete**



**Select service**

Using the cursor keys, select the "Service" of the call diversion.



**Select the type of call diversion**

Using the cursor keys, select the type of call diversion.



**Enter own number**

The speed-dialling memory opens (see page 336).

Under "Own number", enter the call number which should no longer be diverted.



Delete call diversion

**Call diversion deleted**



Open the Single Tests Menu.

### 18.9 Automatic Performance of Multiple Tests

The ARGUS performs an automatic test series and displays the test results. The required parameters (e.g. measurement time and error level for the BERT, see page 220) should be checked before the automatic test series is begun.

Using the ARGUS WINplus or WINanalyse software, the test results can be saved on a Windows PC. On the PC, WINplus / WINanalyse can be used to generate a comprehensive report that can then be printed, sent by e-mail and/or archived. The ARGUS automatically performs the following sequence of single tests:

#### **On a BRI S/T or U-interface (ARGUS in TE mode)**

- Status
- Level measurement
- Service check
- BERT in an extended call to oneself
- Supplementary service test (Suppl.serv.test)
- CF Interrogation (Call Diversions)
- X.31 test

#### **On a BRI S/T or U interface leased line (permanent circuit)**

- Level measurement
- BERT in end-to-end mode (e.g. with a loopbox on the remote end)

**Test results**

ARGUS - Main Menu


Test results

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1 | AMP_1 |
| 2 | empty |
| 3 | empty |
| 4 | empty |
| 5 | empty |
| 6 | empty |
| 7 | empty |

Date

Select the memory location. If the memory is full, you must manually select a memory location to be overwritten. For each memory location used, the ARGUS will display the name assigned to the memory location (in this example, AMP\_1) or the time and date (if you press <Date>). Empty memory locations are labeled "empty", see page 326.

**Start**

Press the  on the numeric keypad to

save as:

AMP\_1

Delete ab>AB

by pass the test results and directly access a memory location.

As names for the memory locations, the ARGUS will suggest either AMP\_1, AMP\_2, AMP\_3 etc. or the call number entered as the "Own number" in the speed-dialling memory (see page 336).

Accept the suggested name for the memory location or enter a new name (see page 336).

**Enter own (local) number****In TE mode:**

Enter the "Own number"; on accesses using the DSS1 protocol you must also enter a "remote number".

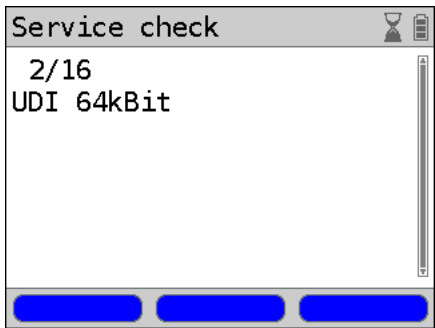
**Select service**

Select service (required for Supp.Serv.test and BERT).

**Start the automatic test**

During the test sequence, the ARGUS will display the single test currently running.

**Terminating the test (early):**

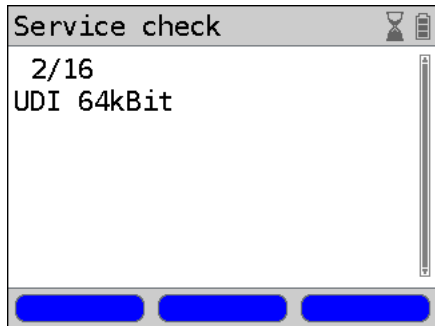


**Interrupt test**

Open the  
next higher menu.

The ARGUS will terminate the test sequence, any test results already gathered will be lost. Any "old" data stored in this memory location from a prior test will be retained.

**Skipping individual tests:**

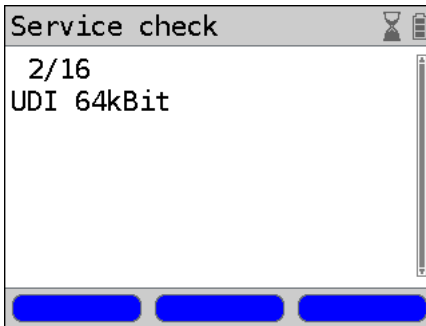


**Stop current test**

In this case, the  
ARGUS will execute  
the next single test.

A single test can be skipped: In this example, the ARGUS is currently running a Service check.

Stop the current single test.

**Resuming a test:**

The ARGUS can resume an interrupted single test: In this example, the ARGUS is running a Service test.



Stop the current single test

**Test - resuming**



The ARGUS repeats the "interrupted" single test (in the example: a Service check).

**For information on displaying the test results, see page 327.**

### 18.10 Connection

The ARGUS can set up a connection for the following services:

| <b>Service</b>   | <b>Display</b>               |
|--|------------------------------|
| Speech   | <b>Speech</b>                |
| Unrestricted Digital Information (data telecommunications) | <b>UDI 64kBit</b>            |
| 3.1 kHz audio  | <b>3.1 kHz audio</b>         |
| 7 kHz audio  | <b>7 kHz audio</b>           |
| Data transfer with tones & displays                        | <b>UDI-TA</b>                |
| Telephony  | <b>Tel. ISDN</b>             |
| Telefax Groups 2/3   | <b>Fax G3</b>                |
| Fax Group 4  | <b>Fax G4</b>                |
| Combined text and facsimile communication                  | <b>Mixed</b>                 |
| Teletex Service basis mode                                 | <b>Teletex</b>               |
| International interworking for Videotex                    | <b>Videotex</b>              |
| Telex  | <b>Telex</b>                 |
| OSI application according to X.200                         | <b>OSI</b>                   |
| 7 kHz Telephony  | <b>7 kHz</b>                 |
| Video telephony, first connection                          | <b>Videotel. 1</b>           |
| Video telephony, second connection                         | <b>Videotel. 2</b>           |
| Three user-specified services (see, page 217)              | <b>User-specified 1 to 3</b> |

A headset or the integrated handset can be used as a phone during a telephone connection.

When a connection is set up, pressing the number keys (0-9) or the \* or # will generate and send the corresponding DTMF tones.



## Overlap sending (outgoing call)

In overlap sending, the digits entered for the call number are sent individually.

### Single tests

### Connection

### Overlap sending

### Select service

### B channel select

### Outgo.call

B01 Speech  
from:919650  
to :  
CR value: 11  
length/flag: 1/0

TM

Volume

Continuation on  
next page

### ARGUS - Main Menu

<Call no.> Open the call number entry dialog

The ARGUS will open the Connection display. Besides overlap sending (as shown on the left), one of the following can be selected here

- En-bloc sending (see page 251)
- Redialling (see page 252)
- Keypad dial (see page 256).

Select the service to be used for the connection.

Enter the B channel on the keypad. The ARGUS suggests the B channel used last. Press <Delete> first before entering a new B channel. If you enter an \*, the ARGUS will choose any B channel that is free. The ARGUS will show whether the B channel is available.

To set up a connection

Enter the call number on the keypad.  
Display:

- B channel and service
- The number in the speed-dialling memory under "own number", see page 336 (from:)
- The number dialled (to:)
- Other information depending on the access, e.g. TON and NP

<TM> Start the Test Manager, see page 260.

<Volume> Set the volume

 or  Cancel setup

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Connection' with a list of call details. At the bottom, there are three buttons: a blue button, a button with a telephone handset icon labeled 'TM', and a button labeled 'Volume'.

```

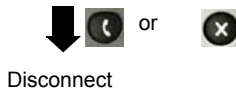
Connection
B01 Speech
from:919650
to :
AOC:
0.100 EURO
CR value: 11
length/flag: 1/0
  
```

The connection is setup using B channel 1.



Depending on the type of access other information will be displayed.

- Subaddress of the caller (SUB)
- Destination number
- User-User Information (UUI)
- Display Information
- Type of number (TON)
- Numbering plan (NP)
- Units for charges



**<TM>** Start the Test Manager, see page 260.

**<Volume>** Set the volume

#### - Display Advice of Charges (AOC):

If the charges are not given in units, rather directly as currency, the ARGUS will display the current charges in currency. If, in DSS1, the call charges are not provided in accordance with the DIN ETS 300182 standard, rather in the form of the information element DISPLAY (DSP), the ARGUS will display the DISPLAY message's character string.



#### Note regarding the entry of the own call number

Separate the extension from the access number with a # (e.g. 02351 / 9070-40 is entered on the ARGUS as: 023519070 #40). For an outgoing call, the ARGUS uses the entire call number (without #) as the number called (CDPN or DAD) and, for the calling number, only the extension (DSS1-CGPN).

A '#' at the beginning of a call number is treated as a valid character. A '#' at the end of the own call number instructs the ARGUS to not send the caller's number for outgoing calls (CGPN or OAD).



#### Simplified overlap sending using the telephone key



pressed once:

The ARGUS will open the Connection/Overlap window directly regardless of the currently open menu.



depressed again:

A dial tone will be heard and once the call number is entered, the call will be setup.

## En-bloc sending (outgoing call)

In en-bloc sending, the ARGUS sends the entire dialling information in one block.

**Single tests**

ARGUS - Main Menu

**Connection**

<Call no.> Open the call number entry dialog

**En-bloc**

**Enter the phone number**

The speed-dialling memory opens (see page 336).

Use the cursor keys to scroll to desired the number or reenter the number on the keypad.

**Select service**

The ARGUS will open the Outgo. call display, operation like by overlap sending.

**B channel select**

Enter the B channel on the keypad (for details on entry, see "Overlap sending").

**Outgo.call**

B01 Speech  
from:919650  
to :  
CR value: 11  
length/flag: 1/0

For more information on the displays and operation, see Overlap sending page 249.

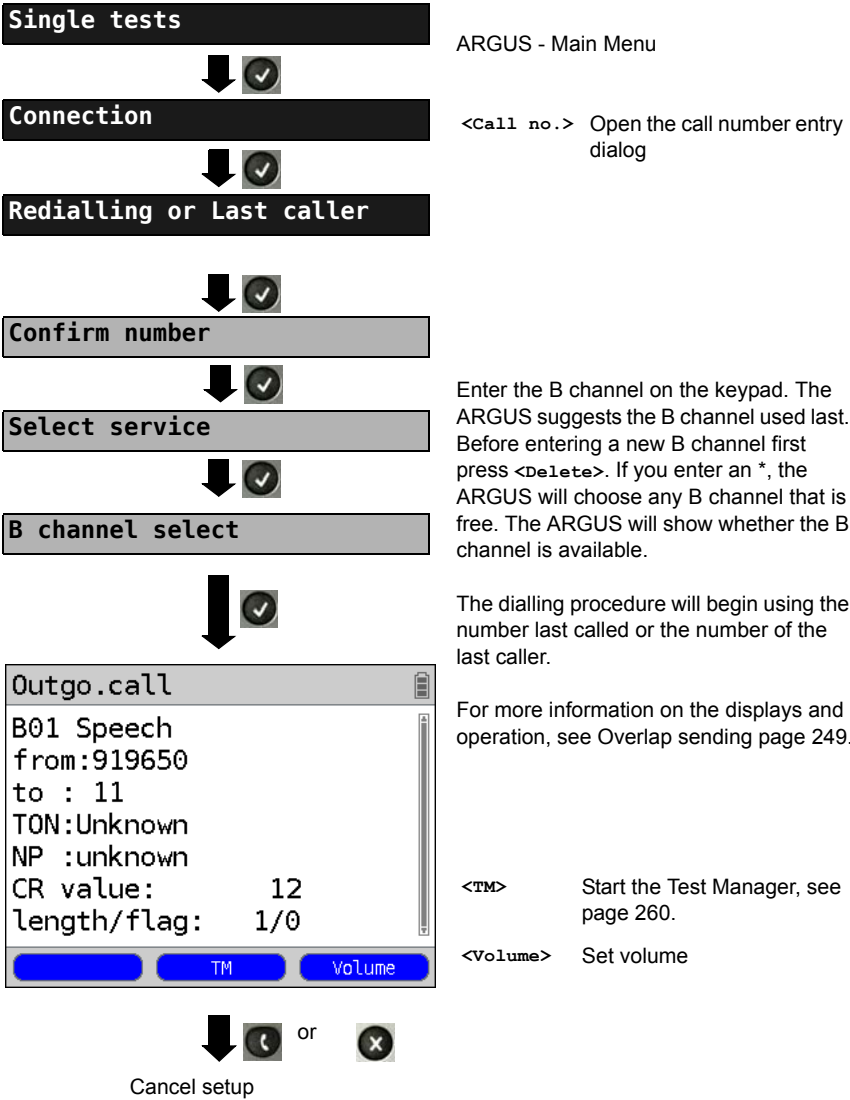
<TM> Start the Test Manager, see page 260.

<Volume> Set volume

Cancel setup

Redialling (outgoing call) + Last caller (incoming call)

The ARGUS will set up a call using the last number dialled or the number of the last caller.



## Incoming Call

An incoming call can be taken at any time even when a test (e.g. a BERT) is in process (see page 261). The ARGUS will signal an incoming call with an audible tone and a message on the display. On a P-MP access, you can use the Call acceptance (see page 218) function to configure the ARGUS to only signal incoming calls which are addressed to the MSN that corresponds to your own call number. This function can only be used when your own call number has been entered into the speed-dialling memory (see page 336) and the incoming call has a destination MSN.

**Incom.call**

B01 Speech  
 from:11  
 to :  
 CR value: 8  
 length/flag: 1/1

Reject Accept

Reject call

Display:

- B channel used and service
- The caller's number (from:)
- Destination number (to:)
- Other information depending on the access, e.g. TON and NP

The ARGUS will display the complete destination number (DDI), if the Alerting mode is set to manual (see page 216).

Accept call

**Connection**

B01 Speech  
 from:11  
 to :  
 CR value: 9  
 length/flag: 1/1

TM Volume

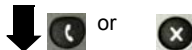
Depending on the type of access additional information will be displayed (in the example, CR value and length/flag).



The call number of the last incoming call will be saved in the "Last caller" memory location.

<TM> Start Test Manager, see page 260.

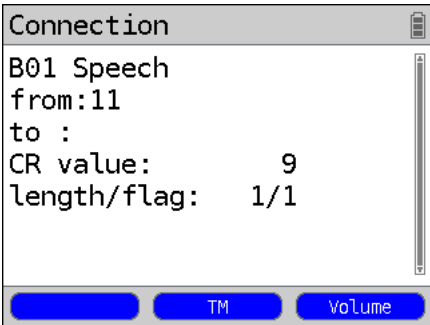
<Volume> Set volume.



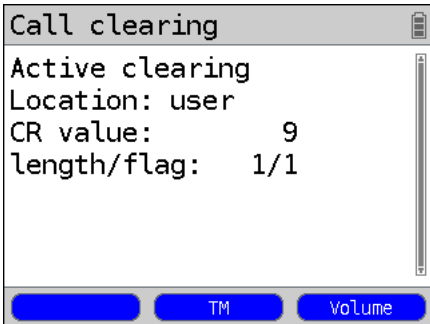
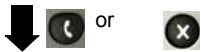
Disconnect

The ARGUS displays the cause of the disconnect (see page 254).

Clear (disconnect) the connection



<TM> Start Test Manager, see page 260.  
<Volume> Set volume



The ARGUS will display the cause (see the table below) of the disconnect (e.g. Normal clearing) and the location where the cause occurred (e.g. subscriber). Depending on the access, additional information will be displayed (in this example, Units).

The following causes are shown in clear text:

| Reason   | Display            | Explanation   |
|----------|--------------------|---|
| 255      | Active clearing    | Clearing User actively initiated the disconnection    |
| Length 0 | Normal clearing    | Cause element with Length 0                           |
| 01       | unalloc. number    | Signals "No access under this call number"            |
| 16       | Normal clearing    | Normal clearing                                       |
| 17       | User busy          | The number called is busy                             |
| 18       | No user respond    | No answer from the number called                      |
| 19       | Call time too long | Call time too long                                    |
| 21       | Call reject        | The call is actively rejected                         |
| 28       | Wrong number       | Wrong call number format or call number is incomplete |
| 31       | Norm. clearing     | Unspecified "normal class" (Dummy)                    |

|            |                   |   |
|------------|-------------------|---|
| <b>34</b>  | No B chan.avail.  | No circuit / B channel available                                  |
| <b>44</b>  | Req.chan.unavail  | Requested B channel not available                                 |
| <b>50</b>  | Req.fac.not subs  | Requested supplementary service (facility) not subscribed         |
| <b>57</b>  | BC not authoriz.  | Requested bearer capability is not enabled                        |
| <b>63</b>  | Srv./opt.n.avail  | Unspecified for "Service not available" or "Option not available" |
| <b>69</b>  | Req.fac.not impl. | Requested facility is not supported                               |
| <b>88</b>  | Incompat. Dest.   | Incompatible destination  |
| <b>102</b> | Timer expired     | Error handling routine started due to time-out                    |
| <b>111</b> | Protocol error    | Unspecified for "protocol error class"                            |
| <b>127</b> | Interworking err  | Unspecified for "interworking class"                              |

Other causes are not shown in clear text, rather as decimal codes (see "ARGUS Error Messages (DSS1)" on page 352).

Testing Features via the Keypad

This feature is only relevant on an S-Bus or U interface. Some network operators do not support the standard DSS1 features, rather they expect the user to control the network via so-called keypad command sequences. In these cases, the desired facility is usually activated by entering a series of characters and then sending these characters within a DSS1-specific protocol element. These so-called keypad elements are imbedded in a setup message. Each step is acknowledged either acoustically (handset) or via special protocol elements (cause). These causes are displayed by the ARGUS.

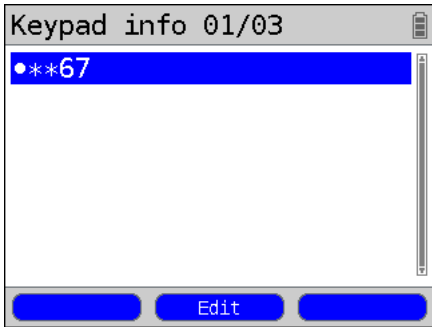
Single tests



Connection



Keypad dial



Select service



B channel select



Outgo. call

ARGUS - Main Menu.



Select keypad info, see page 218.

<Edit> Edit the selected keypad info entry. Afterwards, use the keypad to enter the keypad info.

Using the cursor keys select the service that should be used for the connection.

Use the keypad to enter the B channel for the connection, see page 249.

Start the dialling procedure.  
For more information on the displays and operation, see Overlap sending page 249.



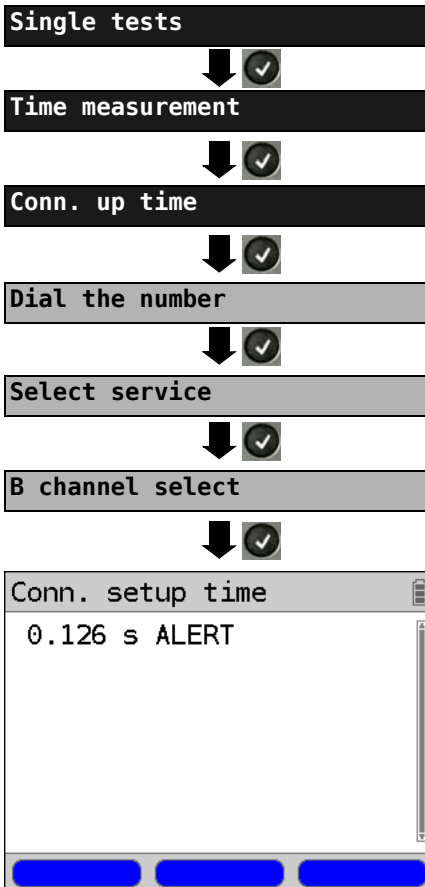
## 18.11 Time Measurement

The ARGUS measures three different times:

- Connection setup time
- The propagation delay of the data
- The difference between the propagation delays for the data on two B channels.

### Connection setup time

The ARGUS places an outgoing call and measures the time between sending the SETUP and receiving the ALERT or CONN. The ARGUS disconnects automatically as soon as the measurement is completed.



ARGUS Main Menu

The speed-dialling memory opens (see page 336). Use the cursor keys to scroll to desired the number or reenter the number on the keypad.

Enter the B channel on the keypad

Perform measurement

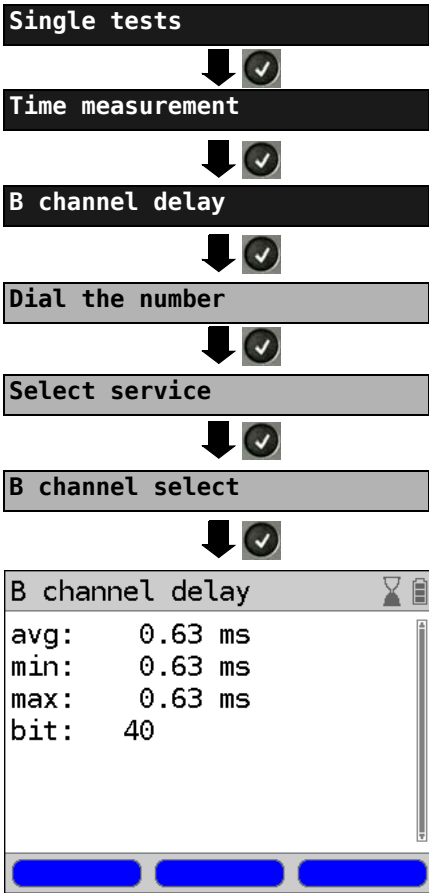
Display:

- Connection setup time in seconds
- L3 message received when the connection has been fully setup

If the ARGUS cannot perform the measurement - e.g. because the call number entered was wrong or no B channel is free - the cause (see page 350) will be displayed.

**B channel delay**

The ARGUS places a call to itself (self call) or to a remote loopbox and measures the propagation delay for the data in the selected B channel. The measurement (continuous measurement) must be terminated manually.



ARGUS Main Menu


The speed-dialling memory opens (see page 336). Use the cursor keys to scroll to desired the number or reenter the number on the keypad.

Enter the B channel on the keypad

Perform measurement

Display  
avg: average B channel delay  
min: shortest B channel delay  
max: longest B channel delay  
bit: The average B channel delay in bits (multiples of the time required to send a bit at 64 kbit/s, it takes 15.26  $\mu$ s to send a bit).

The measurement will be repeated in cycles (continuous measurement).

 Stop measurement, the ARGUS will display the last measurement.

If the measurement cannot be performed (e.g. because the call number entered was wrong or no B channel is free) the ARGUS will display the corresponding cause. If the ARGUS does not receive the data back in the B channel within 13 seconds, it will display the message "No loop".

## Interchannel delay

The ARGUS establishes two separate connections to a remote loopbox. The loopbox sends the respective B channel data back on the same channel. The ARGUS measures the propagation delay for the data on each of the B channels and determines the difference between the two propagation delays (interchannel delay). The measurement (continuous measurement) must be terminated manually.

### Single tests

ARGUS Main Menu

### Time measurement

### Interchannel delay


### Enter remote number

The speed-dialling memory opens (see page 336).




Use the cursor keys to scroll to desired the number or enter a new number.

### Select service

Perform measurement

Interchan.delay 

|      |         |
|------|---------|
| avg: | 0.13 ms |
| min: | 0.13 ms |
| max: | 0.13 ms |
| bit: | 8       |

avg: average interchannel delay

min: shortest interchannel delay

max: longest interchannel delay

bit: The average interchannel delay in bits (multiples of the time required to send a bit at 64 kbit/s, it takes 15.26 µs to send a bit).

The measurement will be repeated in cycles (continuous measurement).



Stop measurement. The ARGUS will display the last measurement.

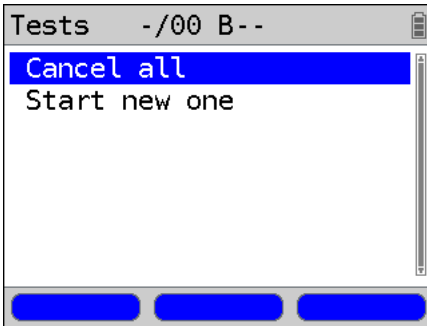
If the measurement cannot be performed (e.g. because the call number entered was wrong or no B channel is free) the ARGUS will display the corresponding cause. If the ARGUS does not receive the data back in the B channel within 13 seconds, it will display the message "No loop".

## 18.12 Managing Multiple Tests on an ISDN Access

The ARGUS can simultaneously start several tests or “connections” independently of each other. As an example, a BERT can be run at the same time that you make a phone call. The individual tests or “connections” use resources.

All of the tests that have been started will be administered by the Test Manager. Using the Test Manager, you can start new tests, switch between tests running in parallel or terminate all of the tests that are currently running.

### Test Manager



ARGUS - Main Menu

Open the Test Manager

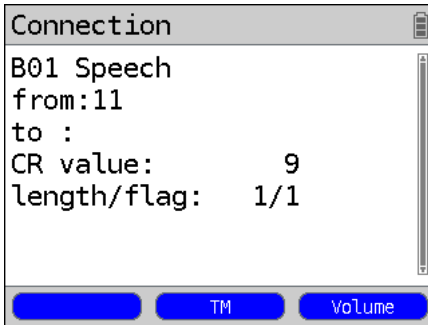
<TM>  
or



Opens the Test Manager directly in the Single Tests Menu if a connection has already been setup or if the ARGUS is running a test.

## Starting Several Tests to Run Simultaneously

### Starting a new test or connection during an existing connection



Connection

B01 Speech  
 from:11  
 to :  
 CR value: 9  
 length/flag: 1/1

Buttons: [Previous] [TM] [Volume]

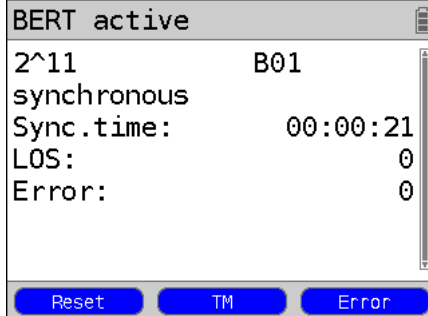
Example:

There is a connection on B channel 1.

Start new one

Single tests

Bit error rate test




BERT active

2^11 B01  
 synchronous  
 Sync.time: 00:00:21  
 LOS: 0  
 Error: 0

Buttons: [Reset] [TM] [Error]

Outgoing call

Open the  
Connection display.

Open the Test Manager (can also be opened by pressing the -key).

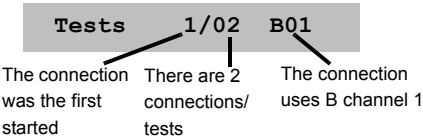
Select the desired test (e.g. bit error rate test, BERT).

Start BERT, the connection is still setup.

For information on running a BERT, see page 221.

Open the Test Manager,  
mark "Outgoing connection".

An example of the display



If a test (or connection) is canceled (or cleared), the ARGUS will return to the Test Manager if there is another test (or connection) running in the background.

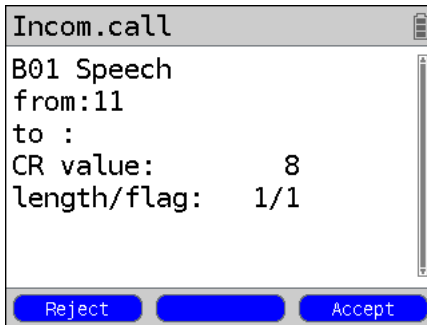


Some tests use so many resources that they cannot be run in every combination with other tests. In this case, the ARGUS will display the message “Test not possible at this time”.

| Test / Connection                  | Number of times that a test or connection can be started at the same time: | It is possible to change to another test: |
|------------------------------------|--|---|
| Incoming call                      | 2  | Yes                                       |
| Outgoing call                      | 2  | Yes                                       |
| BERT                               | 2  | Yes                                       |
| Loop                               | 2  | Yes                                       |
| Service check                      | 1  | No  |
| Suppl.serv.test                    | 1  | No  |
| Time measurement                   | 1  | No  |
| X.31 test                          | 1  | No  |
| CF Interrogation / Active / Delete | 1  | No  |
| Automatic test                     | 1  | No  |

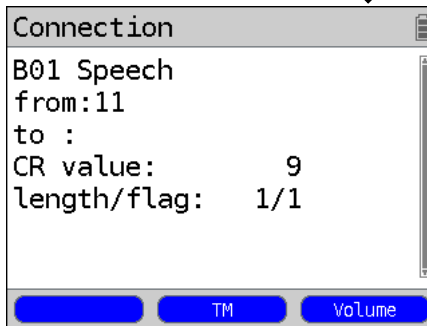
## Switching between Parallel Tests or Connections

This operation will be illustrated using the example of "Accepting an incoming call during a BERT". The ARGUS signals an incoming call both audibly and on the display (see page 248). The incoming call can be accepted without influencing the currently running BERT. If either the "B channel loop" or the "BERT wait" function is active, the call will be accepted automatically.

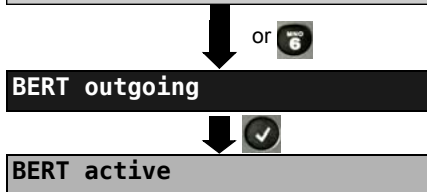


While running a BERT, the ARGUS displays information about an incoming call.

<Reject> Reject the incoming call.  
The ARGUS will switch to the BERT.



Accept call  
The BERT will continue in the background.



Mark "BERT outgoing".

Switch to BERT.

The connection remains active in the background, the handset is assigned to the connection.



The handset will be assigned to the appropriate currently active connection. The assignment of the handset to a given connection is also retained in the background.

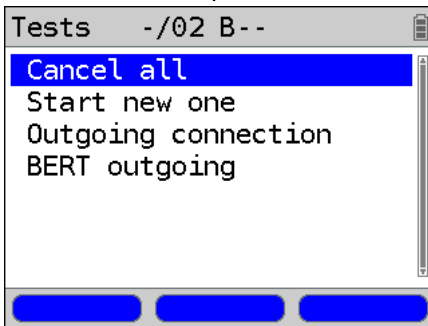
## End All Currently Running Tests or Connections

**Test Manager**

ARGUS - Main Menu.

Open the Test Manager

<TM> Opens the Test Manager directly in  
or the Single Tests Menu if a  
connection has already been setup  
or if the ARGUS is running a test.



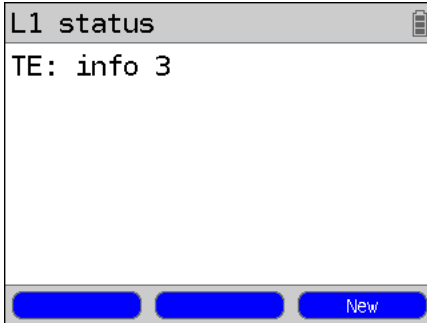
All tests will be terminated and  
all connections cleared down.



### 18.13 The L1 State of an S-Bus Access

The ARGUS displays the current status of Layer 1: i. e. which signal does the remote end receive and which signal does the ARGUS receive?

#### L1 State



ARGUS - Main Menu

The ARGUS displays the state of Layer 1 or of the signal, which is currently being sent (Info 0 to Info 4).

<New>


Layer 1 will be setup again



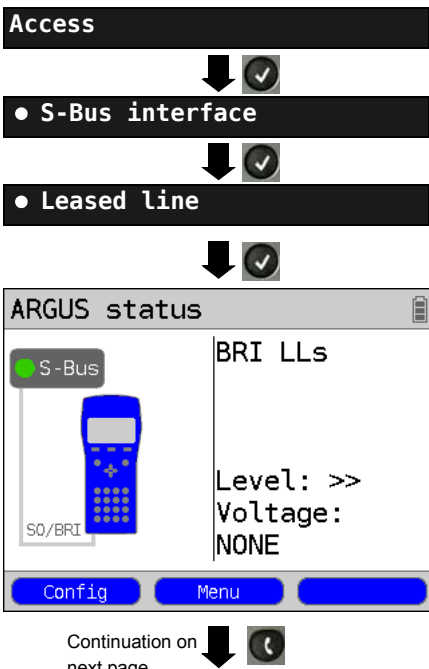
Close the display and open the Main Menu.

18.14 Leased Lines on an ISDN Access

Besides dial-up connections to any subscriber, ISDN also supports the use of permanent circuits switched to a specific remote location (leased lines). These leased lines (permanent circuits) are available after setting up Layer 1, in other words after synchronizing both terminals by exchanging HDLC-frames. The location where the clock is generated can be selected (see page 216). A quick and simple test of a leased line can be made by placing or taking a call on a selected B channel. However, for a more precise test, a bit error rate test should be run.

 Both ends of the leased line (permanent circuit) must use the same channel.

Telephony



ARGUS - Main Menu.

<Config> ISDN parameter configuration, see page 215.

**B channel select**



**Setup the telephone connection**



Disconnect

Enter the B channel from the keypad (first press <Delete>) or use the cursor keys to set it.

The ARGUS will display the B channel used and the duration of the leased line (in h:min:sec).

<Volume> Set the volume

<TM> Start the Test Manager, see page 261.  
Another connection can be setup.

Alternatively, the connection can be setup via Connection in the Single Tests Menu.

### Bit Error Rate Test

There are a number of variants of the bit error rate test: In the simplest case, a B channel loop will be set up at the remote end; for information on parameter settings, see page 220. After selection of the channel to be tested (B channel or D channel), the ARGUS will send the test pattern, receive it back and evaluate it accordingly.

The displays and operation are, in largest part, similar to those of a BERT on a dial-up connection (see page 219, Parameter settings, page 221), however, you need not enter call numbers or select a service.

**Single tests**



**Bit Error Rate Test**



**BERT start**



**B channel (64k)**

Continuation on  
next page

In the case of a BRI in end-to-end mode (see page 220 and page 227), it is also possible to run a BERT in the D channel with HDLC framing (channel selection: D channel).

**B channel select**

| BERT active  |          |
|--|----------|
| 2^11   | B01      |
| synchronous  |          |
| Sync.time:   | 00:00:21 |
| LOS:   | 0        |
| Error:   | 0        |
| <div> <span>Reset</span> <span>TM</span> <span>Error</span> </div> |          |

First press <Delete> and enter the B channel on the keypad, or use the cursor keys to set it.

**BERT Start**

During the BERT, the display shows:

- The bit pattern and channel used
- The synchronicity of the bit pattern (in this example, synchron)
- Sync. Time in h:min:s  
The time in which the ARGUS can sync to the bit pattern.
- LOS  
Synchronization is lost at an error rate greater than or equal to 20 % within a period of a second. The absolute number of synchronization losses will be shown.
- Fault: the bit errors that have occurred.

<Reset> The test time and number of bit errors will be reset.

<TM> Start Test Manager, see page 260.

<Error> Insert artificial bit errors to test the reliability of the BERT.



Stop the BERT  
Display the test results, see page 327.

For information on saving the test results, see page 226.

## Loopbox

The ARGUS can be used as a loopbox on a permanent circuit (leased line).

**Single tests**

ARGUS - Main Menu



**Bit Error Rate Test**



**B channel loop**



**B channel select**



Activate loopbox

Channel selection:

The ARGUS will loop on either one B channel (Channel selection: B channel) or on all B channels and the D channel (Channel selection: All framed).

The ARGUS will display the B channel used and how long the loopbox has been activated (in h:min:sec).

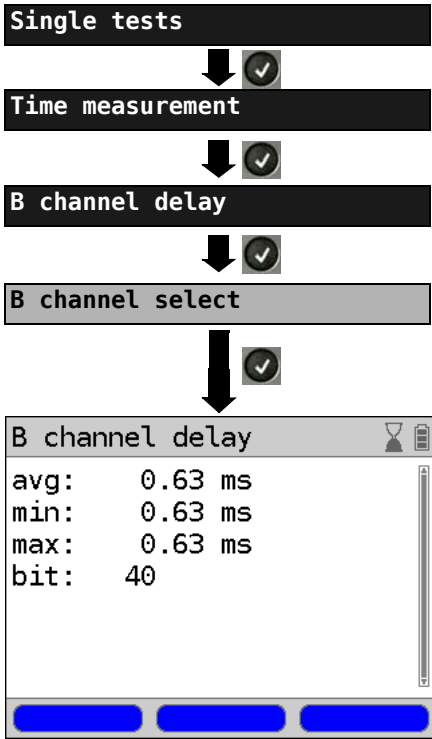


Deactivate the loopbox.

Time Measurement

B channel delay

The ARGUS will measure the delay on the selected B channel. If the ARGUS does not receive the data back in the B channel in about 13 seconds, it will display the message "No loop". The measurement (continuous measurement) must be terminated manually.



ARGUS - Main Menu

First press <Delete> and enter the B channel on the keypad, or use the cursor keys to set it.

Perform measurement

Display:


avg: average B channel delay

min: shortest B channel delay

max: longest B channel delay

bit: The average B channel delay in bits (multiples of the time required to send a bit at 64 kbit/s, it takes 15.26  $\mu$ s to send a bit).

The measurement will be repeated in cycles (continuous measurement).

 Stop measurement, the ARGUS will display the last measurement.

### Interchannel delay

The ARGUS will send the B channel data to a loopbox which will then send it back on the same channel. The ARGUS measures the propagation delay for the data on each of the B channels and determines the difference between the two propagation delays (interchannel delay). If the ARGUS does not receive the data back in the B channel in about 13 seconds, it will display the message "No loop".

The measurement (continuous measurement) must be terminated manually.

Single tests

ARGUS - Main Menu

Time measurement

Interchannel delay

Perform measurement

Interchan.delay

Display:

avg: 0.13 ms  
min: 0.13 ms  
max: 0.13 ms  
bit: 8

avg: average interchannel delay

min: shortest interchannel delay

max: longest interchannel delay

bit: The average interchannel delay in bits (multiples of the time required to send a bit at 64 kbit/s, it takes 15.26  $\mu$ s to send a bit).

The measurement will be repeated in cycles (continuous measurement).



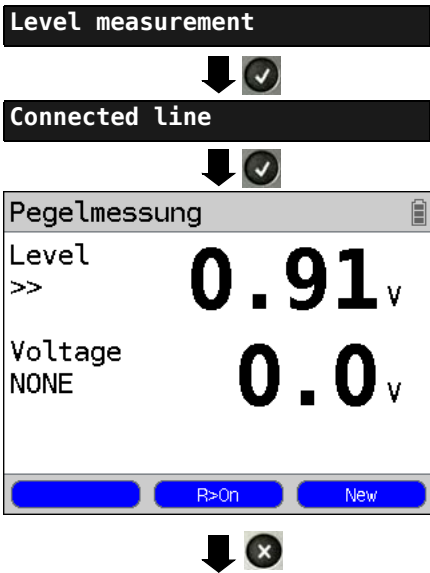
Stop measurement, the ARGUS will display the last measurement.

18.15 Level Measuring on an ISDN Access

Level Measurement on a S-Bus Access

Level measurement – connected line

The ARGUS measures the level of the received useful signal and the phantom feed. The measurement will be updated continuously.



Stop measuring level.  
Open the Level measuring  
menu.

ARGUS - Main Menu

Start measurement

The ARGUS will display the level of the  
useful signal (Level) and the feed voltage.

Evaluation of the useful signal level:

<< Level is too low  
>> Level is too high  
OK Level is alright  
(0.75 V <sup>+20 %</sup> <sub>-33 %</sub> i.e. from 0.9 V to  
0.5 V)

None no level

Evaluation of the feed voltage:

Voltage OK Normal feed  
Normal (40 V <sup>+4,25 %</sup> <sub>-13,75 %</sub> i.e. from  
voltage 41.7 V to 34.5 V)

Voltage OK The (inverted phantom) feed  
Feed voltage is alright (OK).

Voltage No feed (Voltage)  
None

<R>On> 100 Ω resistor switched in

<R>Off> 100 Ω resistor switched off

<New> Setup Layer 1 again



## Level measurement other TE

In TE mode, the ARGUS will measure the level of a terminal connected in parallel. In this case, the ARGUS is passive. Layer 1 must be activated on the terminal. The ARGUS updates its measurement continuously.

Level measurement



Other TE



Pegelmessung

Level  
NONE

0.00 V

Other TE

R>On



Stop measuring level.  
Open the Level measurement menu.

ARGUS - Main Menu

Start measurement

The ARGUS displays the level and an evaluation of the useful signal:

- << Level is too low
- >> Level is too high
- OK Level is in order  
(0.75 V <sup>+20 %</sup> <sub>-33 %</sub> i.e. from 0.9 V to 0.5 V)
- None No level

- <R>On> 100 Ω resistor switched in
- <R>Off> 100 Ω resistor switched off
- <New> Setup Layer 1 again

## Level Measurement on a U interface

### Measurement of feed voltage on a U interface

**Level measurement**

ARGUS - Main Menu



**U interface feed voltage**



Start measurement


**Level measuring results**

The ARGUS will display the level of the feed voltage. The measurement will be updated continuously.



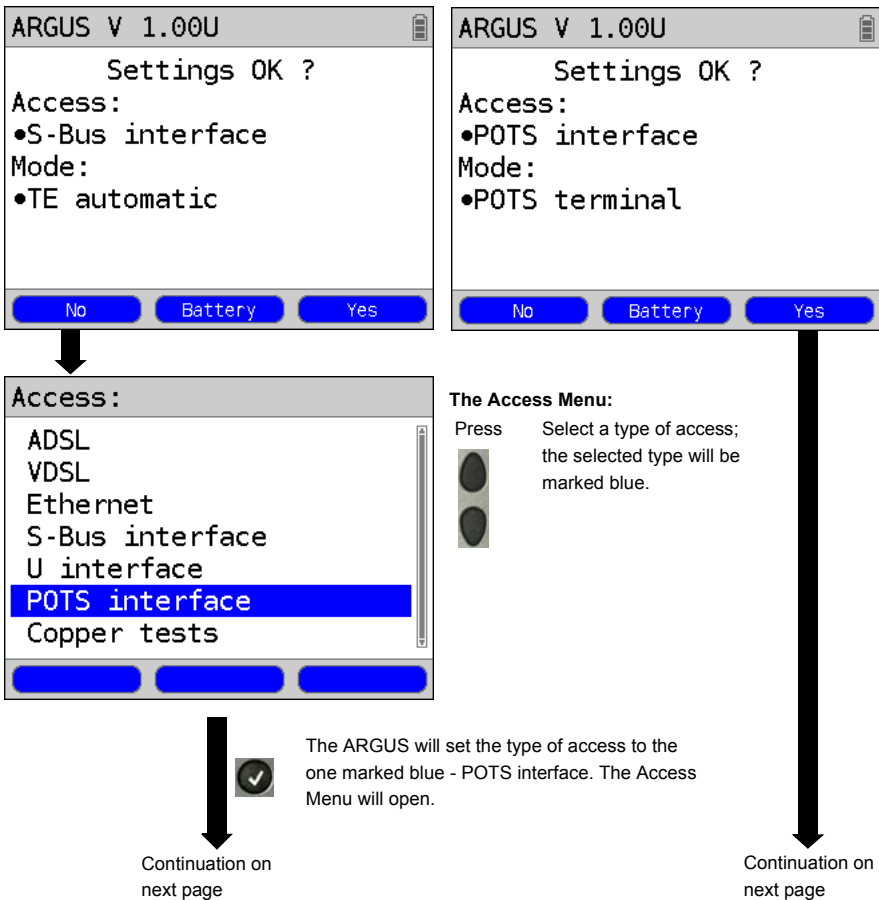
Stop measuring level.  
Open the Level measuring menu.

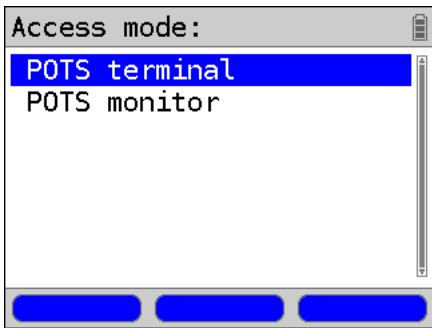
19 Operation on a POTS access

 The voltages on the subscriber line may not exceed 130 VDC and should be free of AC voltage.

19.1 Setting the POTS Interface

Use the included connection cable to connect the ARGUS (Line jack) to the POTS access to be tested and then switch the ARGUS on. Which initial display is now shown will depend on which access setting was made last on this ARGUS (in this example, S-Bus and POTS interface):





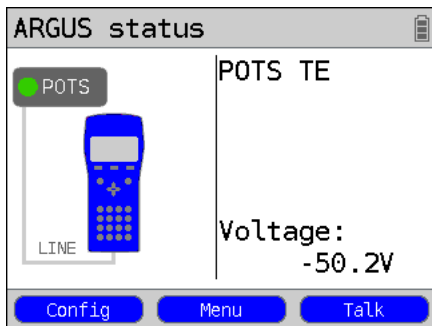
**Access Menu:**  
Press      Select an Access Mode; the selected mode will be marked blue (in this example, POTS terminal).



**ARGUS State Display**



The ARGUS will use the marked Access Mode.  
The State Display will open.



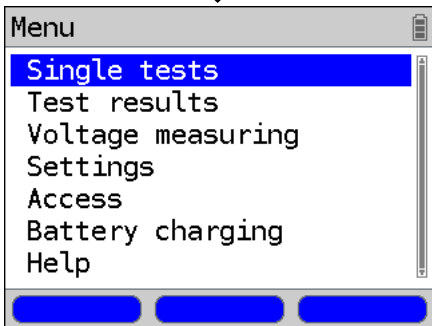
The ARGUS displays the voltage on the line when it is "on hook" (not busy).  
Positive voltage: Polarity on a+; on b- (red wire is a, black wire is b)  
Negative voltage: Polarity on a-; on b+

<Config>      Opens the Settings menu for POTS parameters, see page 280.

<Menu>        Open the Main Menu

<Call>        For information on setting up a call, see page 282.

**Main Menu**



The various menus available for the selected type of access will be shown in the Main Menu.



The ARGUS will open the marked menu (in this example, Single tests).



Select a menu. The selected menu will be marked blue in the display.



Return to the previous menu (in the example, the State display).

**Note: Starting functions with the numeric keys / key combinations:**

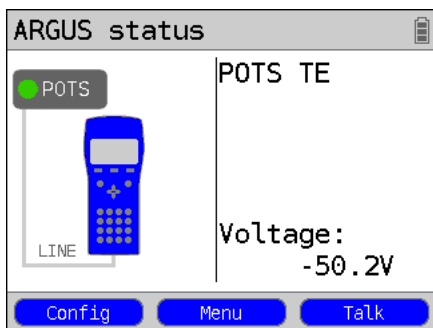
Using the ARGUS keypad, you can start important functions / tests directly, regardless of the menu that the ARGUS is currently showing. If a function is called where the ARGUS expects the entry of a digit, pressing a number key will be interpreted as the expected input.

The assignment of functions to the numeric keys can also be viewed on the ARGUS display. Open the Main Menu and select "Help" or press number key "1". An overview of the possible key combinations can be found on page 108.

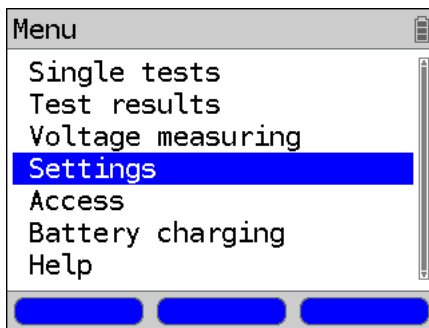
## 19.2 POTS Settings

It is possible to configure the following "POTS Settings". The default settings can be restored at any time (see page 333). The procedure for configuring a parameter will be illustrated with a single example:

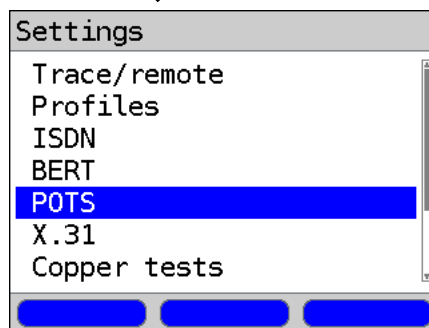
**ARGUS State Display**



**The ARGUS - Main Menu**



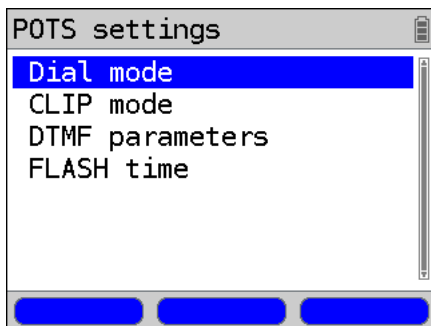
Select "Settings"



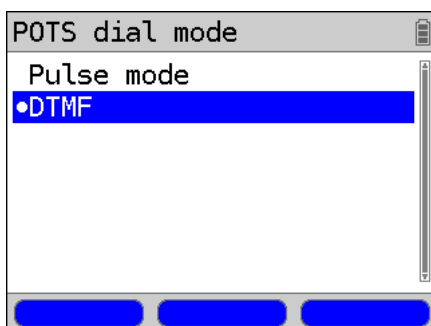
Select "POTS"



Continuation on  
next page



For example, select the POTS "Dial mode"



Select the type of dialling mode. The default setting will be marked in the display with a ●.



Open the next higher menu without making any changes. The ARGUS will continue to use the default setting.



The marked "Dial mode" mode will be activated as the default setting. Open the next higher menu.

| Setting               | Explanation   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>POTS</b>           |   |
| <b>Dial mode</b>      | Selection of the dial mode:<br>DTMF or pulse dialling<br>Default setting: <b>DTMF</b>   |
| <b>CLIP Mode</b>      | Select the transfer procedure used to pass the call number:<br><br><b>FSK</b> CLIP via FSK<br>(Frequency Shift Keying)<br>For Germany and some other places in Europe<br><br><b>DTMF</b> CLIP via DTMF<br>(Dual-tone multi-frequency)<br>For Scandinavia and the Netherlands<br>The ARGUS will automatically detect that a CLIP was sent using DTMF with the polarity reversal and will set itself accordingly (e.g. Netherlands).<br><br>Default setting: <b>FSK</b> |
| <b>DTMF parameter</b> | Settings for the three parameters Level, Duration and Interval of the DTMF signals generated during POTS (analog) operation.  |
| <b>Level</b>          | Setting the DTMF level:<br>The level can range between -30 dB and +9 dB.<br>Use the cursor keys to raise or lower the level by 3 dB.<br>Range: -30 to +9 dB<br>Default setting: <b>-3 dB</b>  |
| <b>Time</b>           | Setting the DTMF time:<br>Range: 40 to 1000 ms<br>Default setting: <b>80 ms</b><br>Use the cursor keys to raise or lower the setting:<br><br>In the range    40 - 200 ms:      10 ms steps<br>In the range    200 - 300 ms:    20 ms steps<br>In the range    300 - 1000 ms:   100 ms steps   |



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Interval</b>   | <p>Setting the interval between two DTMF characters:<br/> Range: 40 to 1000 ms<br/> Default setting: <b>80 ms</b><br/> Use the cursor keys to raise or lower the setting:</p> <p>In the range 40 - 200 ms: 10 ms steps<br/> In the range 200 - 300 ms: 20 ms steps<br/> In the range 300 - 1000 ms: 100 ms steps</p>  |
| <b>Defaults</b>   | <p>Restores the default settings:<br/> Level = -3 dB, Time = 80 ms, Interval = 80 ms</p>  |
| <b>FLASH time</b> | <p>Sets the length of a FLASH.<br/> This setting is needed in order to use special features of a PBX.<br/> Range: 40 to 1000 ms<br/> Default setting: <b>80 ms</b><br/> Use the cursor keys to raise or lower the setting:</p> <p>In the range 40 - 200 ms: 10 ms steps<br/> In the range 200 - 300 ms: 20 ms steps<br/> In the range 300 - 1000 ms: 100 ms steps</p> |

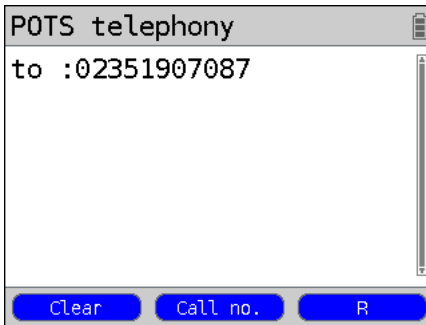
For information on restoring the default parameter settings, see page 335.

### 19.3 Connection on a POTS Access

#### Outgoing Calls

The ARGUS sets up a connection to another terminal. If the terminal at the other end is a telephone, the handset integrated in the ARGUS or a headset can be used to hold a conversation.

#### Single Tests



Clearing the connection

or press the key

For information on the ARGUS in the "POTS telephony" access mode, see page 276.

The ARGUS - Main Menu

**<Call>** Setup the connection:  
or Enter the number on the keypad. Each of the number's digits will be dialled individually. The ARGUS will display the number dialled. As soon as the remote party answers, a voice connection will be set up.

**<Call no.>** The ARGUS will display the last number dialled (simplified last number redial) or that of the last caller.

**<R>** Generate a FLASH signal.

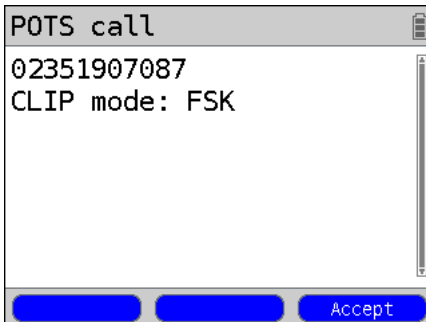
Scroll through the speed-dialling memory to select a different number or enter a new one using the keypad.



Simplified overlap signaling using the key: and the ARGUS will immediately open the POTS telephony display. Once the call number is entered, the call will be setup.

#### Incoming Call

The ARGUS signals an incoming call both audibly and on the display.



If the access supports CLIP, the ARGUS will display the number of the caller (for information on CLIP mode, see page 280).

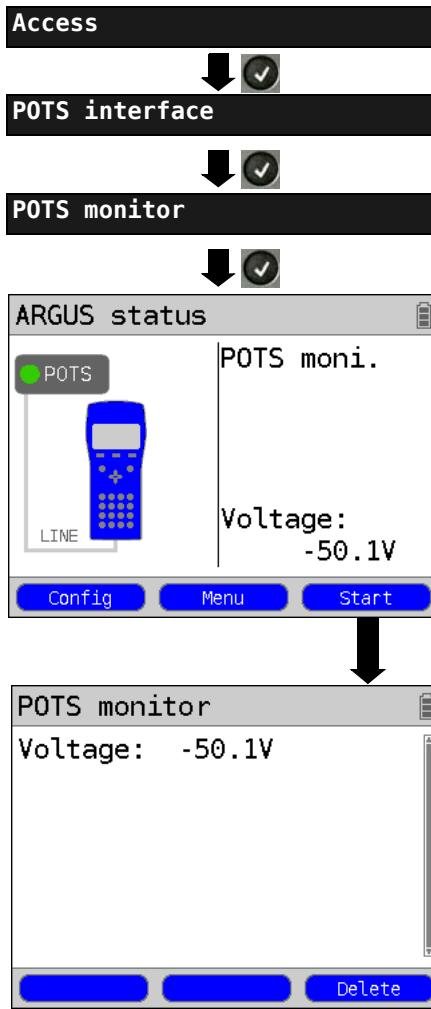
**<Accept>** or Accept call



The call number received will be saved in the "Last caller" memory location.

19.4 POTS Monitor

The POTS monitor function provides a high impedance tap (for listening-in) that does not influence the interface. You can listen-in on the line with the integrated handset or a headset without having the ARGUS send on or otherwise influence the interface.







The ARGUS - Main Menu

The ARGUS displays the voltage level on the line when it is "on hook" (not busy).

Start Monitoring

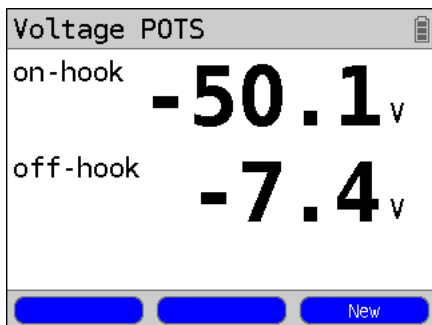
The ARGUS displays the voltage (when "off hook"), the number of the caller (if CLIP is supported) and the DTMF characters dialed by both telephone subscribers. Any received DTMF characters will be appended to the line, which will shift left for each character once it is full. An incoming call will be signalled acoustically.

-  Press to display additional information, if available on the access
-  <Loud> Increase volume (The microphone is off.)
-  <Delete> Clears the display.
-  Stop monitoring and the ARGUS will open the State Display.

## 19.5 Level Measuring on a POTS Access

The ARGUS measures the voltage level in both the normal case and when the line is "busy" (trunk line).

**Level measuring**



ARGUS Main Menu

Start Measurement

The ARGUS will display the polarity of the 2-wire POTS line (red wire "a"; black wire "b") as well as the "on hook" and "off hook" voltage levels.

<New> To repeat the measurement



Open the Main Menu

20 Copper Tests

In the Access Menu, you will find an entry for "Copper Tests". These tests are used to examine the physical properties of the line tested.

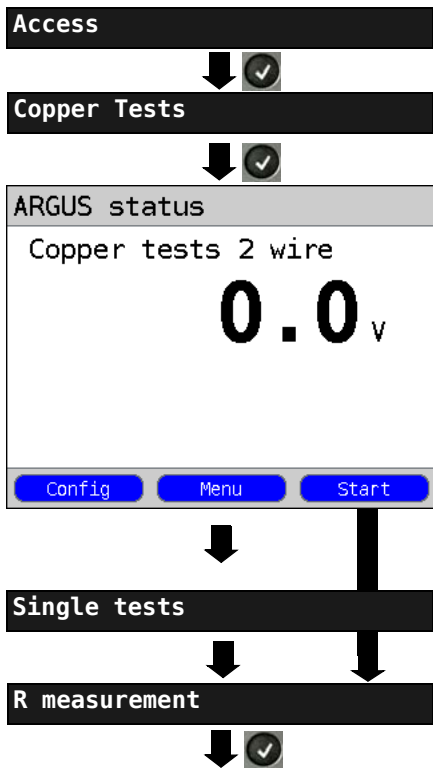
The use of the various functions is described briefly below. Since the results are generally only presented in graphic form and as correct interpretation of the results also requires certain knowledge of the line measured, detailed instructions on the interpretation of the results would spring the bounds of this manual. To facilitate interpretation of the results, the ARGUS supports various aids, such as e.g. the Zoom and Cursor functions.

20.1 R Measurement

The ARGUS is first connected directly from the "Line" jack to the test points and then performs an ongoing resistance measurement and displays the results in real-time.



To perform the R measurement, the access line must be voltage-free (out of service)!



ARGUS - Main Menu

Select Copper Tests.

ARGUS State Display  
Any DC voltage on the line will be displayed here.

- Maximum measurement range: 200 V
- Resolution: 0.1 V
- Precision:  $\pm 2\%$ .

Make certain that the line is voltage-free before beginning the R measurement.

<Menu> Open the Main Menu.

<Start> Open the Single Tests Menu directly

Select one of the Copper Tests:

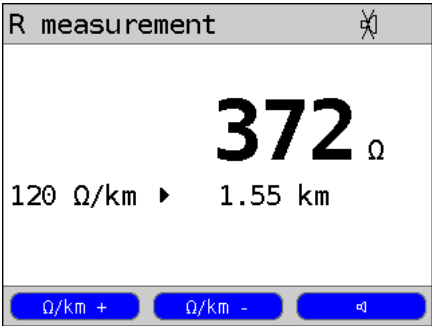
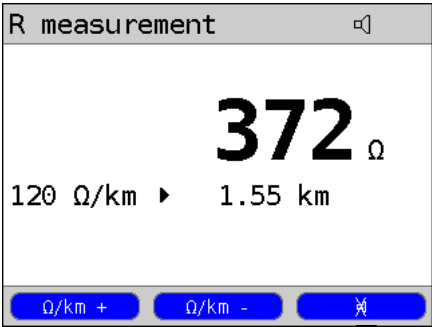
- R Measurement
- RC Measurement
- etc.

The selected Copper Test will start as soon as it is selected.  
In this example, R Measurement.

Initialization



Line loop:



The R Measurement will start automatically.

In this example, the R Measurement shows a resistance of 372 Ω . In the case of a copper cable with a specification of 120 Ω / km, this would indicate that the line is 1.55 km long (round-trip 3.1 km). The ARGUS calculates the line's specific electrical resistance. The loop resistance would be twice as high as the specific electrical resistance, i.e. for a specific electrical resistance of 120 Ω / km, the loop resistance would be 240 Ω / km.



The ARGUS will sound a signal tone if the resistance exceeds 20 Ω.



Disable signal tone

20.2 RC Measurement

The ARGUS measures the line's resistance (loop) and capacitance (open). The ARGUS is first connected directly from the "Line" jack to the test points. Switch the ARGUS on.



**The line must be voltage-free (out of service) for the RC Measurement!**

Access

ARGUS - Main Menu

Select Copper Tests.

Copper Tests

ARGUS State Display

Any DC voltage on the line will be displayed here.

- Maximum measurement range: 200 V
- Resolution: 0.1 V
- Precision:  $\pm 2\%$ .

ARGUS status

Copper tests 2 wire

0.0 V

Config

Menu

Start

Make certain that the line is voltage-free before beginning the RC Measurement.

<Menu>    Open the Main Menu.

<Start>    Open the Single Tests Menu directly or start the RC measurement (depending on the ARGUS options).

Continuation on next page or

Single tests

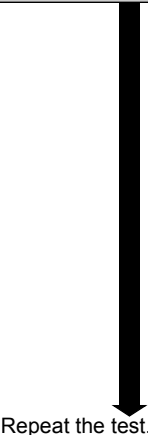
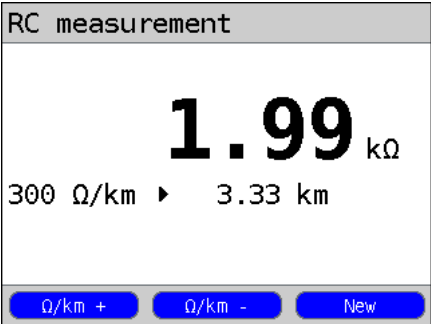
Select one of the Copper Tests:

- R Measurement
- RC Measurement
- etc.

RC measurement

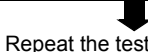
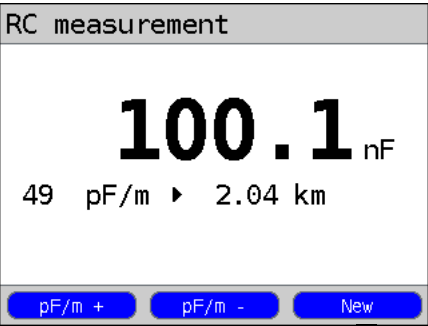
The selected Copper Test will start as soon as it is selected.  
In this example - RC Measurement.

Line loop:



Repeat the test.

Open line:




Repeat the test.

The ARGUS will first determine the resistance. If the resistance test determines that the line is open (infinite resistance), the ARGUS will measure the capacitance.

The ARGUS displays the resistance. The capacitance will not be displayed, since in this example it is a loop. In addition, the ARGUS will determine the approximate length of the line, e. g. to the next short-circuit, based on the resistance of the line (in this example 3.33 km at a line resistance of 300 Ω / km). The ARGUS calculates the line's specific electrical resistance. The loop resistance would be twice as high as the specific electrical resistance, i.e. for a specific electrical resistance of 300 Ω / km, the loop resistance would be 600 Ω / km.


- <Ω/km +> Increase the line-specific resistance (max. value of 300 Ω/km)
- <Ω/km -> Decrease the line-specific resistance (min. value of 20 Ω/km), increment 20 Ω
- <New> Repeat the test.

 Return to the State Display

Resistance measurement: 20 Ω to 100 kΩ  
Precision: 20 Ω ≤ R ≤ 100 Ω: ±10 %  
R > 100 Ω: ±2 %

The ARGUS displays the capacitance. The resistance is out of the range of the ARGUS (> 100 kΩ).

- <pF/m +> Increase the line-specific capacitance (max. value of 99 pF/m).
- <pF/m -> Decrease the line-specific capacitance (max. value of 35 pF/m), increment 2 pF
- <New> To repeat the measurement

 Return to the State Display

Capacitance measurement: 1 nF to 1 μF  
Precision: ±5 %



20.3 Line Scope

In the Line Scope test, the ARGUS performs an analysis of the connected line in real-time. The high-impedance Line Scope can be switched on an existing connection between the modem and DSLAM. The results can be shown with the x-axis displaying the time domain or frequency domain (FFT).



The voltages on the subscriber line may not exceed 200 VDC or 100 VAC<sub>pp</sub>.

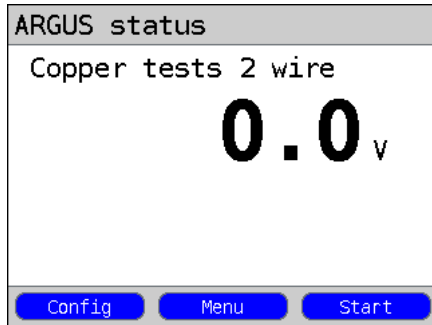
20.3.1 Start Line Scope



ARGUS - Main Menu

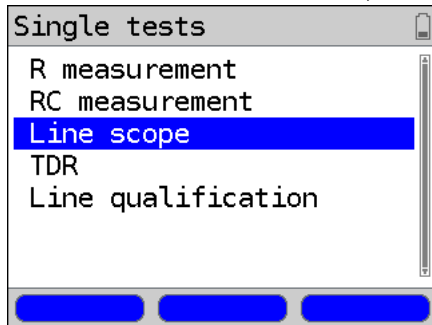


Select Copper Tests



ARGUS State Display  
Any DC voltage on the line will be displayed.


- <Menu> Open the Main Menu.
- <Start> Open the Single Tests Menu directly



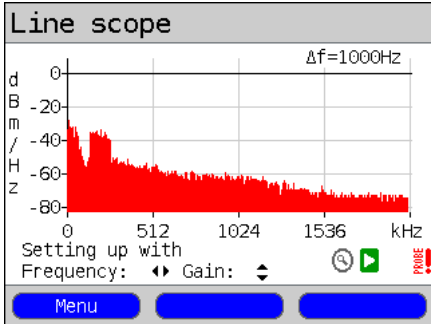
Select one of the Copper Tests:  
- R Measurement  
- RC Measurement  
- Line Scope  
- etc.  
  
The selected Copper Test will start as soon as it is selected.

In this example - Line Scope.

Continuation on next page



## Line Scope ARGUS State Display



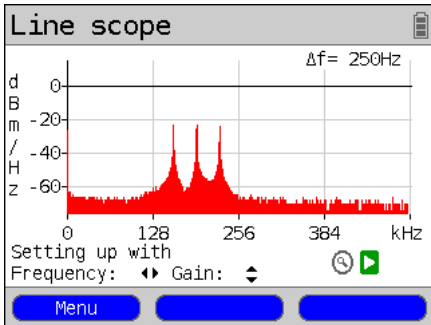
A variety of different conditions or events on the access line can be examined with the Line Scope.

In this example, an ADSL (Annex B) connection has been set up between a modem and DSLAM with an ISDN U interface.

The Line Scope is close to the modem, since the upstream spectrum is particularly prominent.

If the upstream was substantially lower than the downstream, this would indicate that the ARGUS was near the DSLAM.

**<Menu>** Open the Graphic functions, see page 292.



Besides determining the general condition of the line or connection, it is also possible to use the Line Scope to detect various events.

As an example, it can be used to see the handshake tone that will be sent periodically by any modem which is connected to the line when attempting to establish a connection with the DSLAM. In this way, it is possible to determine whether an active modem is connected at the other end of the line.

Furthermore, the Line Scope can not only be used to examine the DSL spectrum or handshake tones, it can also be used to detect objectionable, temporary interference (in real-time operation) or noise peaks rising out of the background noise.

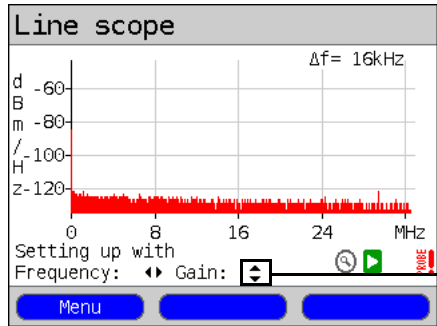
### Connection example:



**Gain:**

The optimum for detecting different signals is achieved by setting the gain (y-axis) and reducing the frequency band shown (x-axis). In a frequency range up to 3 MHz, the ARGUS will always begin with the lowest gain (-26 dB).

Measurement range: -130 to +10 dBm/Hz.

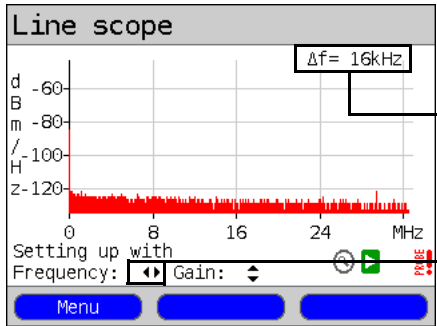


Gain (Y): Setting the gain:  
-26 dB, -20 dB, 0 dB, 20 dB

The ARGUS will show all measurement results as dBm/Hz values. These values can only be compared to each other if the resolution of the frequency band examined is taken into account, since in this case the entire energy of the frequency band is determined as a "value per Hz". The bandwidth currently examined by the ARGUS is shown in the display as Δf.

**Frequency range:**

Measurements can be made in a frequency range of 20 kHz to 30 MHz. The resolution depends on the measurement range selected.

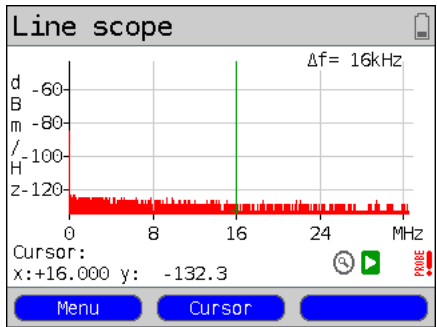


The Δf, in the upper right of the display, shows the step width (increment) shown on the display.



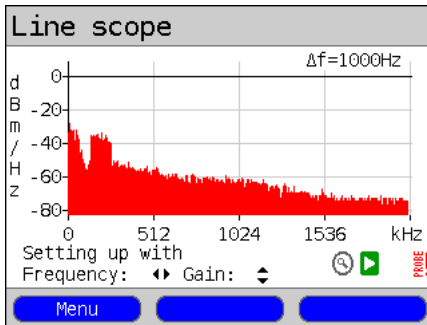
Frequency (X): Set the frequency range displayed. The displayed range will be halved or doubled each time the cursor key is pressed.

**Example:**



In a measurement range with a maximum of 32.768 MHz, approximately 2048 values can be displayed, therefore:  
 $\Delta f = 32.768 \text{ MHz} / 2048 \text{ values} = 16 \text{ kHz}$ .  
Accordingly, the y-value marked with the Cursor and displayed (in this example at 16 MHz) is the middle (in this example  $y = -133.3 \text{ dBm/Hz}$ ) of a frequency range ranging from  $16 \text{ MHz} - \Delta f/2$  to  $16 \text{ MHz} + \Delta f/2$ , i. e. from 15.992 MHz to 16.008 MHz.


## 20.3.2 Graphic functions

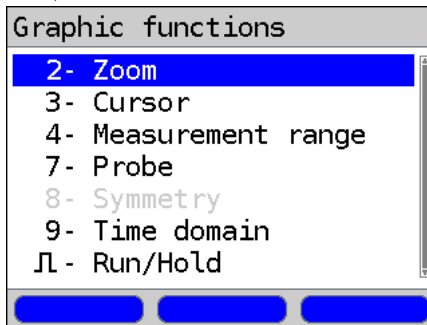


The graphic functions like Zoom and Cursor allow detailed analysis of the graphs.

<Menu> Open the Graphic functions.



To save the results and quit the Line Scope press the -key in the State Display (i.e. the display showing the graph).



The Graphic functions menu will open.



Exit menu without making changes.



Using these numeric keys the Zoom function can also be activated within a graph.

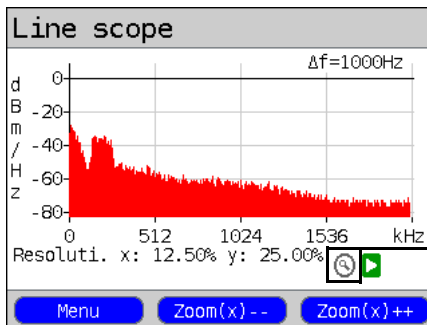


The Cursor function is described on page 293.



Confirms the selection and returns to the graph.

## Zoom:




The magnifying glass is shown in the display on a white background.

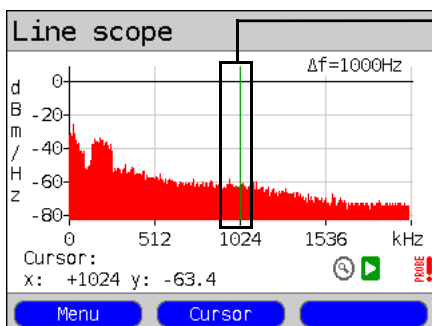
The Zoom function is not active in this graph.

If the magnifying glass is on a dark background, the graphic is zoomed.

<Zoom(x) ++> Enlarges the central section of the graph (100 %)

<Zoom(x) --> Not yet zoomed. Deactivates <Zoom(x) ++> and ceases enlargement.

Using the  it is possible to switch the function of the softkeys and select either x-axis zoom or y-axis zoom, see page 47 and page 46.

**Cursor:**

Once the Cursor function is started, a green Cursor line will be displayed in the middle of the graphic.

**<Cursor>** Using the Cursor softkey, it is possible to switch the cursor on or off as needed once it has been activated from the menu.

The value of the graph at the cursor's current position will be displayed below the graph as follows:

**x:** +1024 kHz (precision  $\pm 1 \%$ )

**y:** -63.4 dBm/Hz (precision  $\pm 2 \text{ dB}$ )

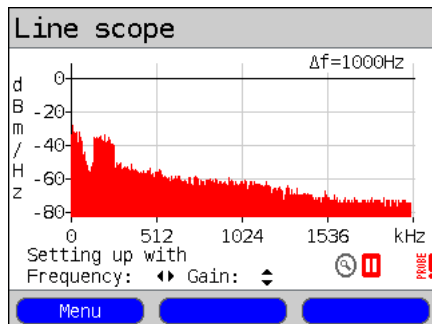


If the Stop function (see page 296) is activated, the Cursor can be moved faster.



Using the "left" and "right" cursor keys, the cursor can be moved to any location in the graph to measure it. Briefly tapping the cursor key will move the Cursor one position further in the graph. The Cursor will move in ever larger steps if you press and hold the cursor key down.

The Zoom and Cursor functions can also be used in combination. As an example it is easier to measure a specific point in a graph with the Cursor function if you have first zoomed in on the area. The zoomed area will not necessarily be centered on the Cursor.

**Measurement range:**

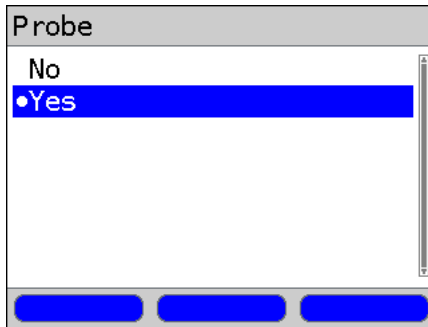
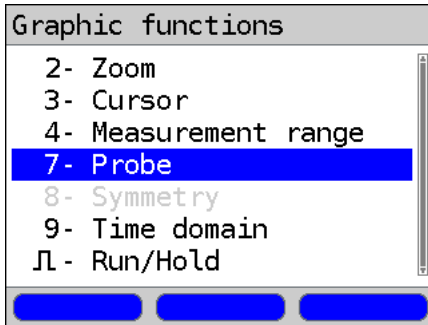
The Line Scope be in the State Display in the measurement range when it is first started. In the measurement range, both the frequency range (x) and the gain (y) can be set. If the measurement range has been hidden so as to work with the Cursor or Zoom, it can be redisplayed by pressing:

**<Menu>**



Redisplay measurement range.

**Probe:**



The Line Scope is high-impedance:

Input impedance: 3.6 k $\Omega$

Input capacitance: 20 pF

Nonetheless, a high-impedance probe (ARGUS Active Probe) may still be required to make certain measurements with the Line Scope.

**ARGUS Active Probe II:**

Input impedance: 70 k $\Omega$

Input capacitance: < 1 pF

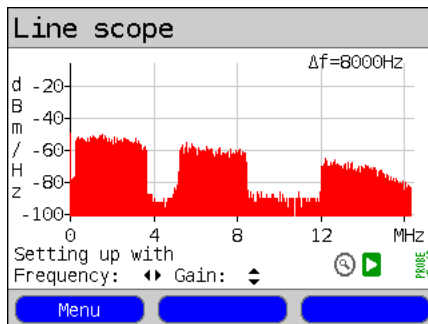
Functions: Symmetrical / Asymmetrical Switch

After they have been connected, the probes can be switched on in this menu.



Activating the probe

**Symmetry:**

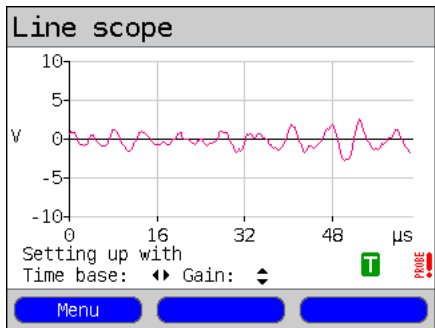



Once the probe has been switched on and recognized, you can switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical operation. In asymmetric mode, the useful signal will be hidden so that only the noise and any possible interference is displayed (see example).



Symmetrical / Asymmetrical Switching

Time domain:



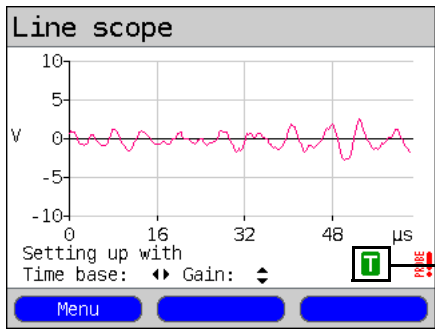
<Menu> or  Open time range

The Line Scope display can be switched from displaying the frequency on the x-axis to showing time on the x-axis. In this case, the ARGUS behaves like a normal oscilloscope capable of showing a voltage range of 0 to 40 V<sub>pp</sub>, on the y-axis and having a resolution of 2 mV<sub>pp</sub>. In this mode, it is easy to recognize the various AC voltages such as the square wave of an E1 access.



The gain and time base can be adjusted as before (when displaying frequencies) with the horizontal and vertical cursor keys.

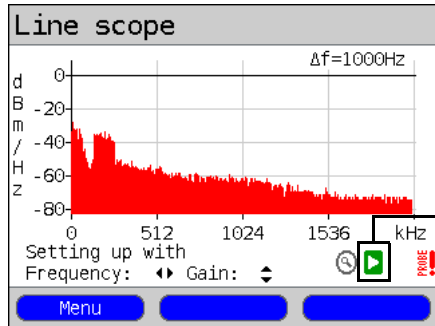
The Cursor function is also available to measure the signal in the time domain. However, there is no Zoom function.



If the ARGUS determines that the signal regularly exceeds a certain threshold, it will automatically attempt to trigger on this signal so as to place it optimally in the displayed time domain.

The trigger symbol is green.  
If there is no signal or the level is too low, the trigger symbol will be red. In which case, the ARGUS will not trigger.

**Start / Stop:**



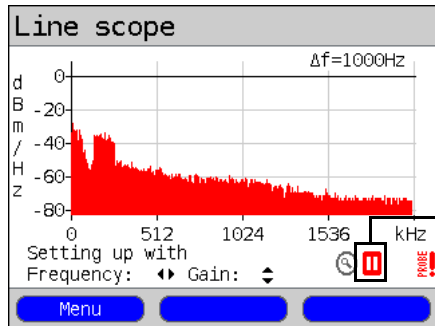
It is always possible to stop or restart a test while the test is running (real-time operation).



The test is running.



Stop test



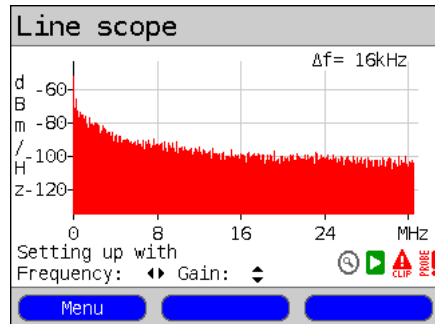
The test has been stopped.



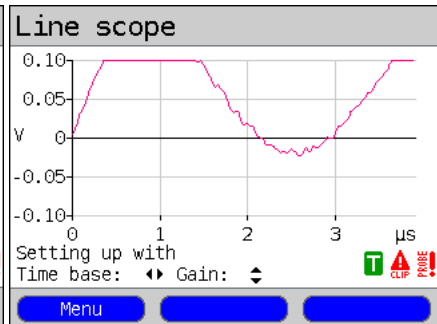
Start the test again.

**Clipping:**


Frequency range:



Time domain:



If the signal on the Line Scope's input is too high or if the gain has been set too high in the frequency or time domain, the Line Scope's input stage will be overdriven.

In this case, the ARGUS will display a clipping symbol .

The displayed signal will be clipped in both the frequency and the time domain. To eliminate clipping, reduce the gain.



## 20.4 Active Probe

The ARGUS Active Probe is an active high-impedance probe with which it is possible to passively monitor an existing connection without noticeably disturbing it.



Nonetheless, in spite of the probe's high-impedance, it is possible that there may be short interruption in the existing communications connection when the probe is first connected.

The ARGUS Active Probe II are intended for use with the ARGUS Line Scope function. The high-impedance Line Scope (input impedance 3.6 k $\Omega$ ) can also be used without the use of the ARGUS Active Probe (see page 294).

### 20.4.1 Active Probe II

The specifications of the ARGUS Active Probe II are as follows:

- Input impedance: 70 k $\Omega$
- Input capacitance: < 1 pF
- Frequency range: 10 kHz to 30 MHz ( $\pm 1.5$  dB)
- Attenuation symmetrical: 14.5 dB
- 2 x 4 mm banana jacks (separation 12mm)
- Data transferred to ARGUS via an RJ45 cable (pins 4/5)
- Supply voltage: 5 V via ARGUS USB host interface and USB cable

The Active Probe II can be operated in "symmetrical" or "asymmetrical" mode. Using the



hotkey it is possible switch between these modes in the menu. Application examples, see page 294, Line Scope.

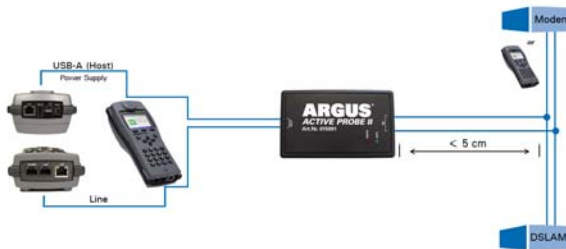
### Picture of the ARGUS Active Probe II:



### 20.4.2 Connect the Active Probe II

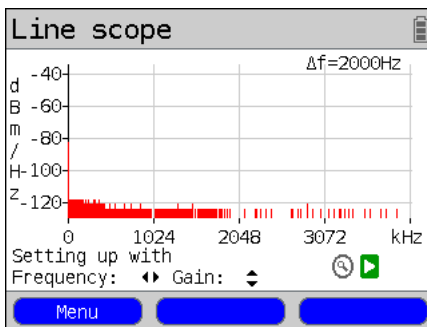
The Active Probe II is connected to the ARGUS's "Line" jack and its USB-A (Host) interface. The USB host interface of the ARGUS is used to supply the Active Probe with 5 V. The Active Probe is then connected to access under test (this example shows an Active Probe II connected on the line between the modem and DSLAM). The connection should be made using leads as short as possible (< 5 cm).


#### Connection example:



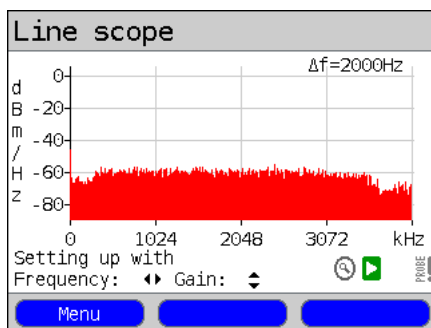
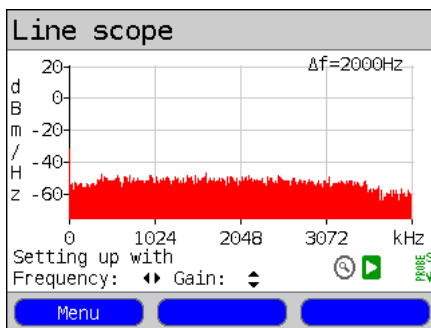
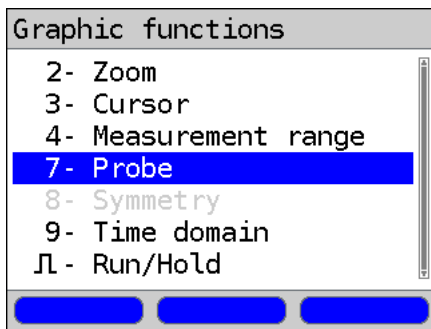
The included leads and adapter have been purposely kept short. The leads used with an Active Probe II should be kept as short as possible. In order to attain the best measurement results, it is important that the Active Probe be as close as possible to the line to be measured. Any extension of these cables will increase the input capacitance of the Active Probe and may thus corrupt the measurement results. Even the position of the two cables next to each other may - the greater the distance that they run in parallel to each other - falsify the results. If the Active Probe is used as delivered, the ARGUS will automatically include the resulting additional attenuation when calculating the measurement results.

### 20.4.3 Start Active Probe II (Line Scope as an example)



After a test has been started (in this example, Line Scope), the Probe menu can be opened from the Graphic functions or with the  key.

Continuation on  
next page



Open the Probe menu directly.

If the Probe is to be used, select the setting "yes".

The ARGUS will then switch the supply power onto the USB-A interface and will automatically take the attenuation caused by the insertion of the Active Probe into account when calculating the measurement results.

If the Active Probe is activated and if it is properly powered by the ARGUS, the green LED will light on the probe.

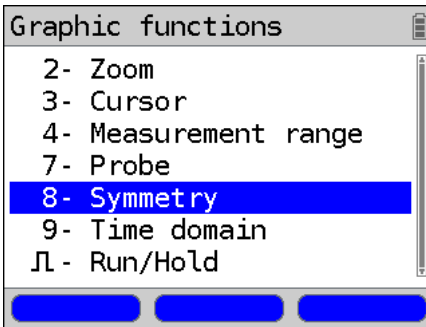


It can take up to 10 seconds for the probe to activate.

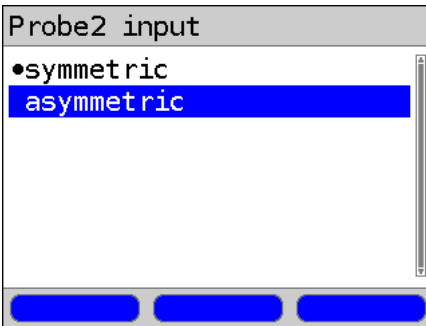
If the Active Probe is correctly connected, a green checkmark will appear in the lower right of the display during the test.


If the Active Probe has not been correctly connected and is not recognized by the ARGUS or if it has been deactivated in the Probe menu, an exclamation mark will appear at the lower right of the display instead.

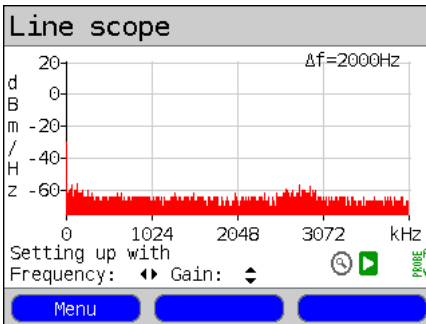
**Symmetrical/Asymmetrical Switch:**



For an example of the use of symmetrical / asymmetrical switching, see page 294, Line Scope.




Once a test has been started and the Active Probe II activated, the  key can be used to switch the probe between symmetrical and asymmetrical input.





When the ARGUS is set asymmetrical mode, it will display any interference and noise on the line. The useful signal will be hidden.

20.5 TDR / Advanced TDR

Using the TDR function, it is possible to determine the line length in realtime and locate sources of interference. Correct interpretation of the pulses displayed by the ARGUS will allow detection of among others stub lines, bad contacts or short-circuits. In performing a TDR, the ARGUS sends a pulse down the connected line and displays the returning reflected pulse.


 **Any DC voltage on the access line may not exceed 200 VDC. Furthermore, the line must be free of any AC voltages.**

 The result displayed of a TDR measurement may create the impression that there are multiple disturbances on the line. It is advisable to clear the first disturbance or fault and then run the test again. It is possible that the first disturbance or fault caused one or more reflections and thus created the false impression that the line has multiple faults. In many cases there is only one fault on the line.


 The ARGUS will generate a reflection at about 3 meters. To measure short lines precisely and to avoid this reflection, we recommend the use of longer a connecting cable e.g. one 5 m long. The pulse will still appear in the graph but by using the longer connecting cable you can be sure that it is not from the line under test.

20.5.1 TDR Settings

Access

↓ 

Copper Tests

↓ 

ARGUS status

Copper tests 2 wire

0.0 v

Config

Menu

Start

↓

Continuation on next page

ARGUS - Main Menu

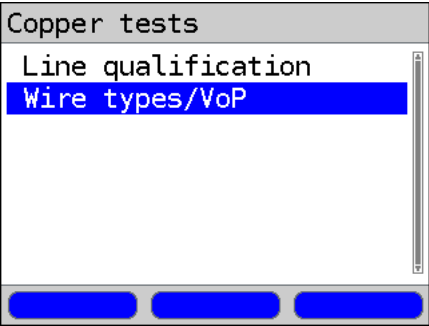
Select Copper Tests

ARGUS State Display  
Any DC voltage on the line will be displayed.

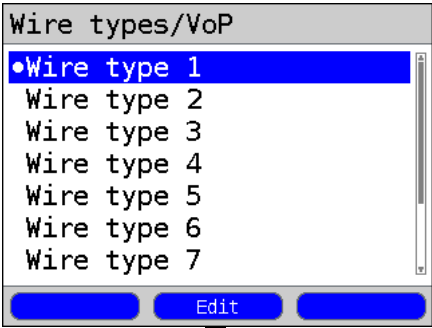
<Config> Switch to the wire types list settings.

<Menu> Open the Main Menu.

<Start> Open the Single Tests Menu directly



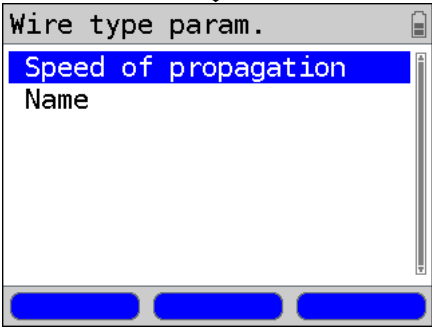
Select Wire types/VoP.



Select the wire type to be configured.

<Edit>

Change the wire type parameter.



| Setting              | Explanation   |
|----------------------|---|
| Wire types/VoP       |   |
| Speed of propagation | <p>The velocity of propagation factor for the specific type of cable must be known in order to correctly calculate the length of cable. This velocity of propagation factor is the ratio between the velocity of propagation of the pulse in the cable and the velocity of propagation of the pulse in a vacuum (<math>c_0 = 299,792,458 \text{ m}/\mu\text{s}</math>).</p> <p>The pulse transit time delay for many wire types is also specified in V/2:<br/>Minimum: 45.0 m/<math>\mu\text{s}</math><br/>Maximum: 149.7 m/<math>\mu\text{s}</math><br/>Default setting: <b>100.0 m/<math>\mu\text{s}</math></b></p> <p>Select and edit the velocity of propagation as VoP or V/2, and then save it.</p> |
| Name                 | <p>Enter the name of the wire type.<br/>Default setting: <b>Wire type 1</b></p>   |

20.5.2 Start TDR

Access

ARGUS - Main Menu



Copper Tests

Select Copper Tests



ARGUS status

Copper tests 2 wire

0.0 V

Config

Menu

Start

ARGUS State Display

Any DC voltage on the line will be displayed.

Select and start TDR.

<Config> Switch to the wire types list settings, see page 301.

<Menu> Open the Main Menu.

<Start> Open the Single Tests Menu directly

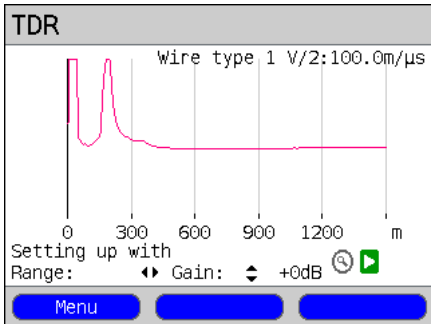


TDR

Continuation on next page



### TDR State Display:

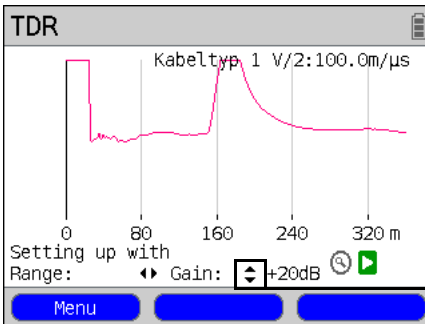


The ARGUS will directly show the possible locations of faults on the 2-wire copper line.

In the example, one sees that following the input pulse (starting at 0 meters) a second pulse rises at about 150 meters. This could indicate that the line is open at the end of 150 meters.

Analysis in greater detail is possible by adjusting the range and gain and by using the Graphic functions.

### Gain:



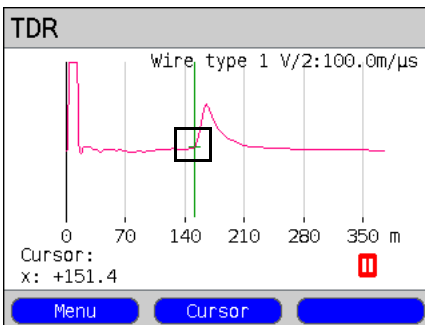
The optimum for detecting different pulse reflections is achieved by adjusting the gain (y-axis) and reducing/increasing the range shown (x-axis).

The ARGUS always begins with the lowest gain (0 dB) and a range of 1500 meters.



Gain (Y): Setting the gain: from 0 dB, +6 dB, +20 dB, +26 dB, +30 dB, +36 dB, +51 dB, +57 dB

### Range:



A TDR measurement can be performed on lines ranging from 3.5 to 6,000 meters. The resolution is about 0.3% of the measurement range shown.



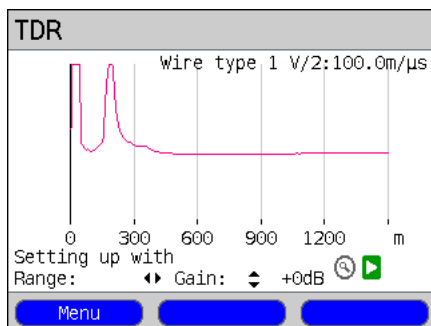
The precision is approximately  $\pm 2\%$  of the measurement range. When determining the distance, look at where the pulse reflection begins not at its maximum point.



Range (x): Set the displayed measured range. The displayed range will be halved or doubled each time the cursor key is pressed.




## 20.5.3 Graphic functions

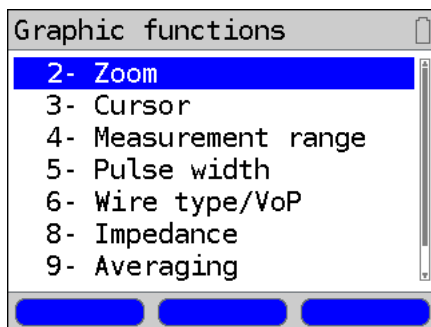


The graphic functions like Zoom and Cursor allow detailed analysis of the graphs.

<Menu> Open the Graphic functions.



To save the results and quit the TDR function, press the -key in the State Display (i. e. the display showing the graph).



The Graphic functions menu will open.



Exit menu without making changes.



Using these numeric keys the Zoom function can also be activated within a graph.

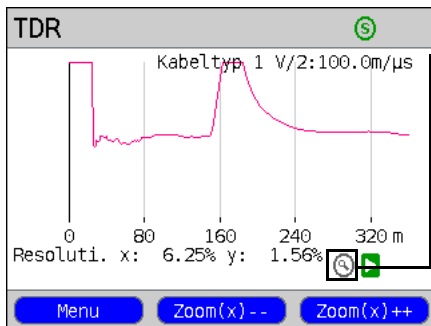


The Cursor function is described on page 306.



Confirms the selection and returns to the graph.

**Zoom:**



The magnifying glass is shown in the display on a white background.

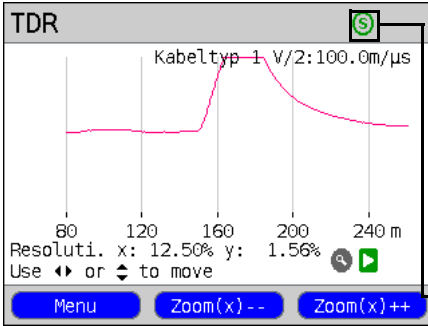
The Zoom function is not active in this graph.

If the magnifying glass is on a dark background, the graphic is zoomed.

<Zoom (x) ++> Enlarges the central section of the graph (100 %)

<Zoom (x) --> Not yet zoomed. Deactivates <Zoom (x) ++> and ceases enlargement.

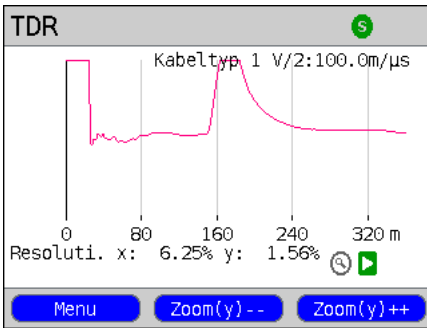
Continuation on  
next page



The Zoom softkeys can be used to zoom in on or out of (the graph) by anywhere from 6.25 % to 100 %. In the process, the resolution will be doubled or halved. By using the Cursor at the same time, it is possible to precisely locate the reflection on the line measured.



Switch between softkey sets

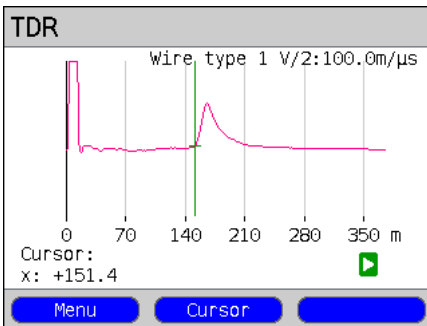


The Zoom softkeys can be used to zoom in on or out of (the graph) by anywhere from 1.56 % to 100 %. In the process, the resolution will be doubled or halved. By using the Cursor at the same time, it is possible to precisely locate the reflection on the line measured.

Once the Cursor function is started, a green Cursor line will be displayed in the middle of the graphic.

**<Cursor>** Using the Cursor softkey, it is possible to switch the cursor on or off as needed once it has been activated from the menu.

**Cursor:**



The value of the graph at the Cursor's current position will be displayed below the graph:

**x: +151.4 m**

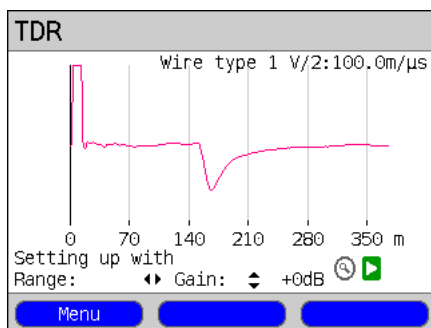


Using the "left" and "right" cursor keys, the cursor can be moved to any location in the graph to measure it. Briefly tapping the cursor key will move the Cursor one position further in the graph. The Cursor will move in ever larger steps if you press and hold the cursor key down.



If the Stop function (see page 308) is activated, the Cursor can be moved faster.

The Zoom and Cursor functions can also be used in combination. As an example it is easier to measure a specific point in a graph with the Cursor function if you have first zoomed in on the area. The zoomed area will not necessarily be centered on the Cursor.

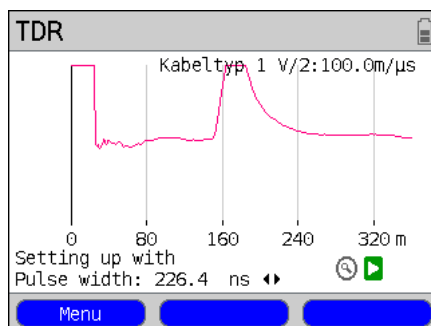
**Measurement range:**

The TDR function will be in the State Display in the measurement range when it is first started. In the measurement range, both the range (x) and the gain (y) can be set. If the measurement range has been hidden so as to work with the Cursor or Zoom, it can be redisplayed by pressing:

<Menu>



Redisplay measurement range.

**Pulse width:**

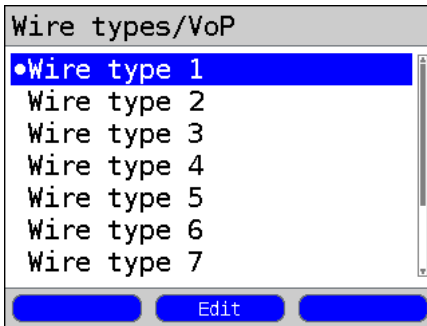
Using the pulse width setting, it is possible to adjust the shape of the ARGUS's pulse to suit the line being tested.



Setting the pulse

**Width:**

The pulse width sets the length of the pulse in nanoseconds (ns) that the ARGUS sends down the line. The default pulse width is 452,8 ns; however, depending on the measured range, this value can be increased up to a maximum of 12000 ns (12  $\mu$ s). Like a higher pulse a longer pulse carries more energy and is therefore mainly of use on longer lines. It must be noted, however, that a longer pulse can also conceal important reflections and thus prevent correct interpretation of the TDR results.

**Wire types / VoP:**

see page 303

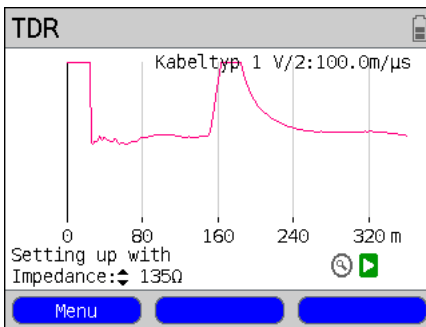
The absolute VoP value must always be less than 1. It is, however, shown as a percentage on an ARGUS. In a cable with a VoP (velocity of propagation factor) of 0.7, a signal will propagate at 70 % of the speed of light ( $c_0$ ).

The pulse transit time delay for many wire types is also specified in V/2:

$$V/2 = \text{VoP}[\%] \cdot 1.5.$$

In the example, where the wire has a VoP of 0.7 or 70 %, the V/2 would be equal to 105 m/μs.

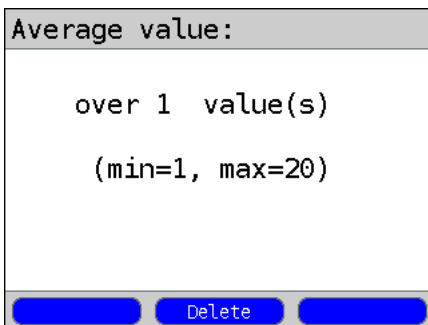
As an example, a typical patch cable has a VoP of 0.667 or 66.7%, which is the same as a V/2 value of exactly 100 m/μs. When attempting to precisely measure cable, e.g. in a building, it is necessary to know and set the correct VoP value. The correct VoP of a wire type can be determined using a cable that is of the same wire type, has a known length, and which can be used as a reference before making the other measurements.

**Impedance:**

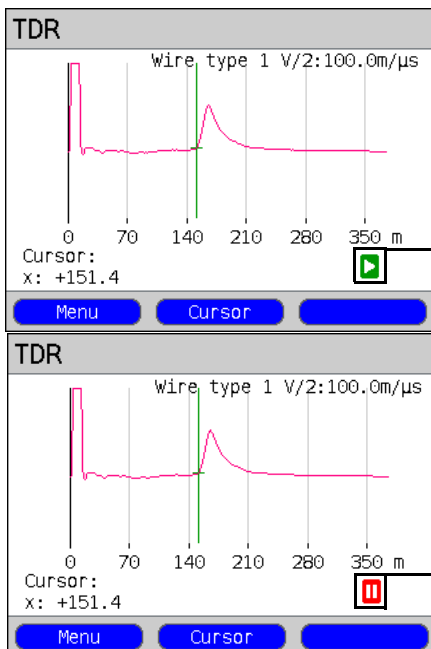
Using the impedance setting, it is possible to adjust to the optimal impedance level. We recommend the setting especially for short cables to prevent selfreflections.

Default: **135 Ω**

This option is only available with the option Advanced TDR.

**Average value:**

The average value is formed from up to 20 single measurements. Averaging eliminates irregularities caused especially at high gains and disturbed lines. It helps to interpret test results much better.

**Start / Stop:**

It is always possible to stop or restart a test while the test is running (real-time operation).



The test is running.



Stop test.



The test has been stopped.

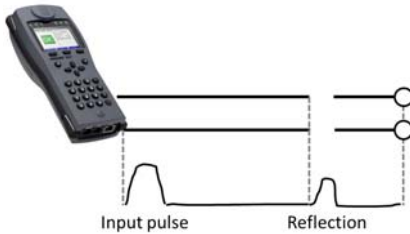


Start the test again.

### 20.5.4 Examples

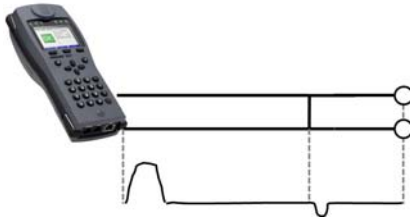
The following ideal waveforms may be of assistance to you in interpreting the reflected pulse:

#### Examples:



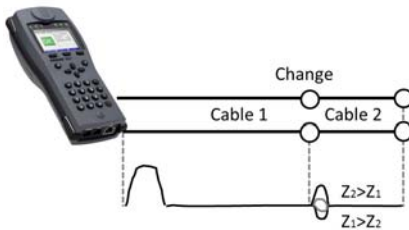
#### Open cable

The reflected pulse is positive. No indication can be seen of adjacent disturbances or the remote end of the line.



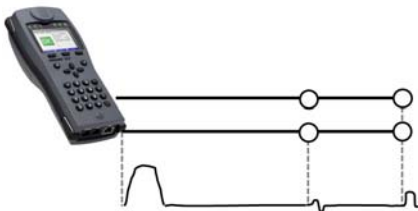
#### Short-circuit

The reflected pulse is negative. No indication can be seen of adjacent disturbances or the remote end of the line.



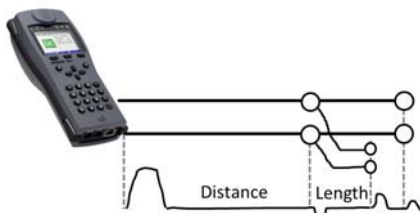
#### Mismatch

Different cross-sections were used in the line. The greater the mismatch, the greater the amplitude of the reflection.



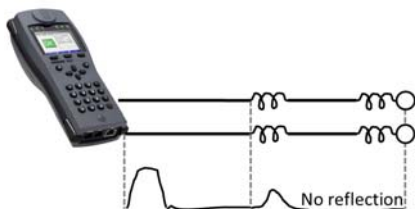
#### Bad junction point

A bad junction between lines produces an "S" shaped reflection. The worse the contact, the greater the reflection.



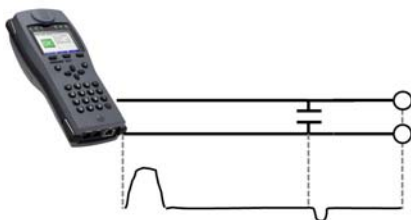
### Stub line (Bridge Tap)

The beginning of a stub line is shown in the form of a negative reflection which is then followed - after a period corresponding to the line length to the end of the stub - by a positive reflection if the stub line is open at its end.



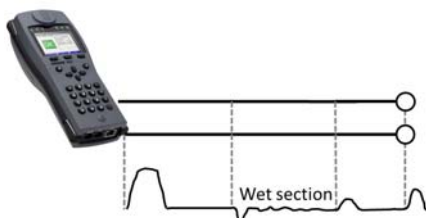
### Inductance coils / Chokes

Inductance coils used on the line are optimized for the transmission of voice frequencies. They block DSL signals. The first such coil on a line can be detected using the TDR function. The reflection in this case will be a positive pulse with a tail trailing off towards the end of the line. Faults after this inductance coil cannot be detected.



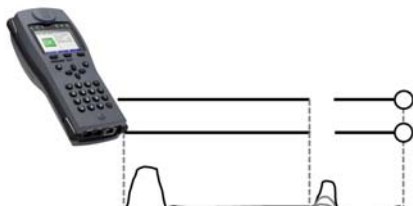
### Capacitance network

Like a short-circuit, a capacitance network reflects the pulse in a negative form.



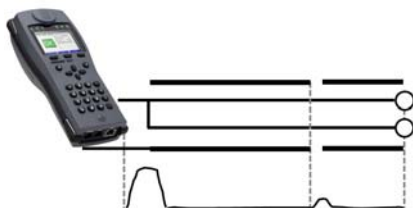
### Moisture

If moisture has gotten into the cable, it will cause a reflection like that of a stub line. The stretch between the negative and the positive reflections will, however, be substantially more noisy than is usually seen from a stub line.



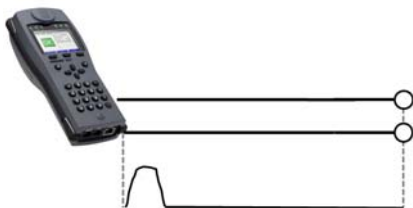
### Loose contact

Real-time operation is the best approach to locating a loose contact. The amplitude of the positive reflection will vary as the contact is shaken.



### Open shielding

The ARGUS can also be used to locate the fault where the shielding of a line is broken or open. In this case, connect one contact of the ARGUS to the "a" and "b" wires and the other contact to the line's shield. The reflection will be like that of an open line.



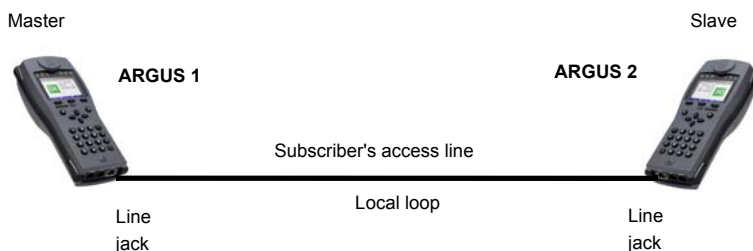
### Correct line termination

If the line is properly terminated, the entire pulse sent by the ARGUS will be absorbed. There will be no visible reflection.



## 20.6 Line Qualification

If you want to determine whether a copper wire pair (subscriber's access line) is suitable for DSL, the ARGUS Line qualification (LQ) is the best method for testing the line. To perform this test, an ARGUS with Line qualification is connected to both ends of the line. In this manner it is possible to determine both the quiet level noise and the line's fundamental transfer function. The ARGUS determines the signal-to-noise-ratio (SNR) per carrier frequency and the maximum data rate possible on this subscriber's access line. It is, however, essential that the entire DSL spectrum is analysed. Otherwise, no sound assessment is possible. The advantage of the test is: It always returns an assessment of the data rate – even if a system consisting of a modem (xTU-R) and a DSLAM (xTU-C) cannot be synchronized due to interoperability problems or a line that is too long.



### Protocol independent parameters

The settings - determining the conditions under which the Line qualification will record something - can be configured before a test is performed.

20.6.1 LQ settings

Access

↓

✓

ARGUS - Main Menu

Copper Tests

↓

✓

Select Copper tests.

ARGUS status

Copper tests 2 wire

0.0<sub>v</sub>

Config

Menu

Start

<Menu>    Open the Main Menu.

<Start>    Open the Single Tests Menu directly.

Single tests

R measurement

RC measurement

Line scope

TDR

Line qualification

Config

Select the Copper Test to be configured, in this example, Line qualification.

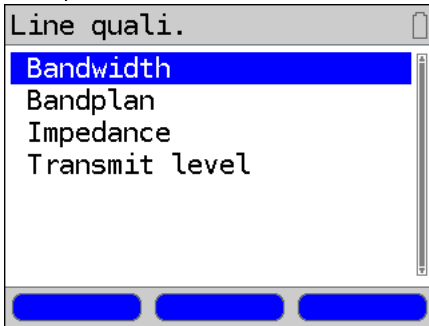
<Config>    Switch to the LQ settings.

↓

✓



<Config> Open the LQ settings.



Default settings for

- Bandwidth
- Bandplan
- Impedance Transmit level

Edit the marked parameters if



| Setting            | Explanation  |
|--------------------|--|
| Line qualification |  |
| Bandwidth          | <p>The bandwidth defines the frequency spectrum that will be measured. It always beginning from 4.3125 kHz. Its width depends on the frequency range selected.</p> <p>The following frequency ranges can be selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- 1.1 MHz (ADSL)</li><li>- 2.2 MHz (ADSL 2+)</li><li>- 8.8 MHz (VDSL2)</li><li>- 12.0 MHz (VDSL2)</li><li>- 17.6 MHz (VDSL2)</li><li>- 30.0 MHz (VDSL2)</li></ul> <p>Default setting: <b>2.2 MHz (ADSL 2+)</b></p> |

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Bandplan</b>       | <p>The bandplan forms the basis for the assessment of the measurement. The placement and the bandwidth of the upstream and downstream bands, as well as the PSD mask (max. permissible transmitted power per tone), which is required for determining the SNR, all depend on this bandplan. Depending on the bandwidth, the following bandplans are available to choose from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Annex A (ADSLx)</li><li>- Annex B (ADSLx)</li><li>- 998-M2x-A (VDSL2)</li><li>- 998-M2x-B (VDSL2)</li><li>- 998ADE17-M2x-A (VDSL2)</li><li>- 998ADE17-M2x-B (VDSL2)</li><li>- 998ADE30-M2x-NUS0-A (V)</li><li>- 998ADE30-M2x-NUS0-M (V)</li></ul> <p>Which bandplan will be required for your particular line depends on the bandwidth and your network operator.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>Annex B (ADSL x)</b></p> |
| <b>Impedance</b>      | <p>The impedance determines how the line must be connected in the device. Ideally, the impedance is chosen to match the characteristic impedance of the line to be measured. It can be set to one of the following: 100 <math>\Omega</math> (VDSL2), 120 <math>\Omega</math> or 135 <math>\Omega</math>.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>135 <math>\Omega</math></b> (the usual for ADSL)</p>  |
| <b>Transmit level</b> | <p>The transmit level is the level at which the spectrum's tones are transmitted. The default value should only be increased in exceptional cases since doing so will also increase the risk of causing interference with adjacent DSL lines.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>0 dBm</b></p>  |

20.6.2 Starting Line qualification

Access

ARGUS - Main Menu



Copper Tests

Select Copper Tests



ARGUS status

Copper tests 2 wire

0.0<sub>v</sub>

Config

Menu

Start

<Menu> Open the Main Menu.

<Start> Open the Single Tests Menu directly



Single tests

R measurement

RC measurement

Line scope

TDR

Line qualification

Config

Select one of the Copper Tests:  
- Line qualification

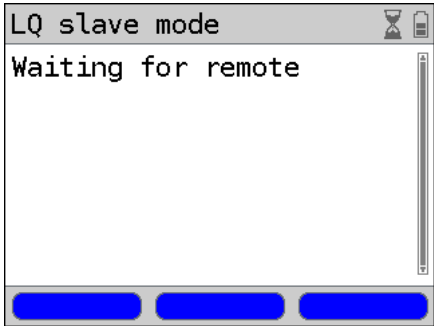
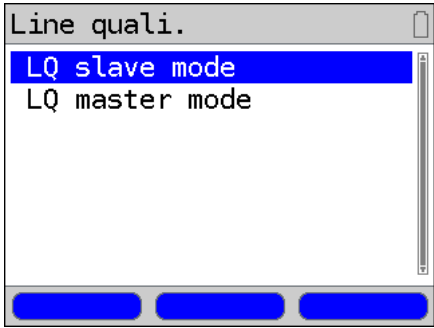
Continuation on  
next page



The selected Copper Test will start as soon as it is selected.  
In this example, Line qualification


Two ARGUS testers are required in order to run a Line qualification. One ARGUS (ARGUS 1) serves as a Slave (LQ slave mode) and sends the required tones. A second ARGUS (ARGUS 2), receives these tones and displays the measurement results.

**Starting Line qualification:**  
ARGUS 1 - LQ slave mode



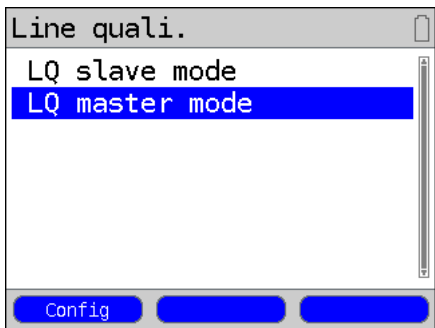
Sender's specifications:

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| Frequency range  | 4.3125 kHz to 30 MHz max., Sends from 256 tones (ADSL) to a max. of 4096 tones (VDSL 2). |
| Output power     | 12 dBm, 6 dBm, 0 dBm switchable  |
| Output impedance | 100, 120, 135 $\Omega$ switchable  |

 Quit Qualification / Waiting.

ARGUS 1 waits for ARGUS 2 to be ready to receive.

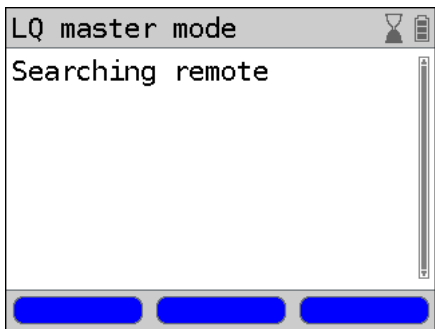
ARGUS 2 - LQ master mode:



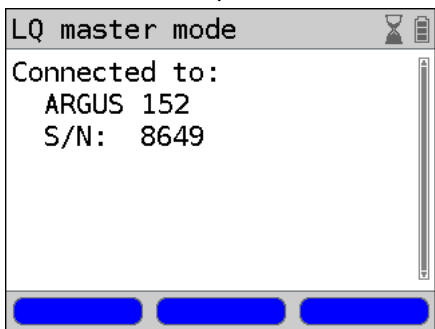
Receiver's specifications:

- Frequency range 4.3125 kHz to 30 MHz max., Sends from 256 tones (ADSL) to a max. of 4096 tones (VDSL 2).
- Output power 12 dBm, 6 dBm, 0 dBm switchable
- Output impedance 100, 120, 135  $\Omega$  switchable

<Config> Open the LQ settings.



Quit Qualification / Searching.



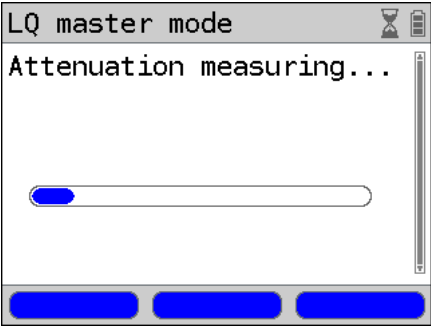
When the sender (ARGUS 1) is found, ARGUS 2 will display its product name (in this example ARGUS 152) and S/N (serial number 8649) and then start the qualification procedure automatically.



Quit qualification



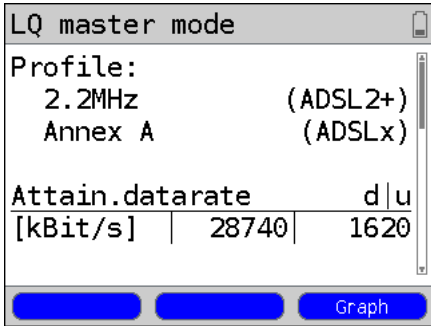
Continuation on next page



The qualification is running.  
The attenuation of each tone sent is measured.



Depending on the bandwidth selected, this measurement may take up to 1.5 minutes.

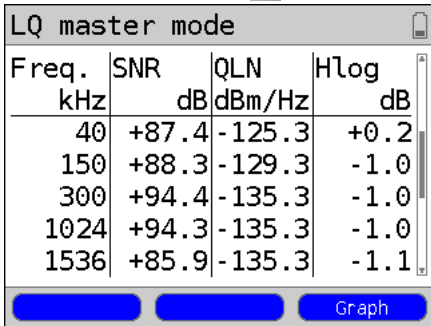


The qualification has ended and the results are displayed (in this example a three kilometer long line has been tested):

- DSL-Type/Variant/Annex (Bandplan)
- Max. theoretically possible downstream and upstream (d/u) bitrate, which could be attained on this line (attain. data rate) in kbit/s. In this example:

d: 28 740  
u: 1 620

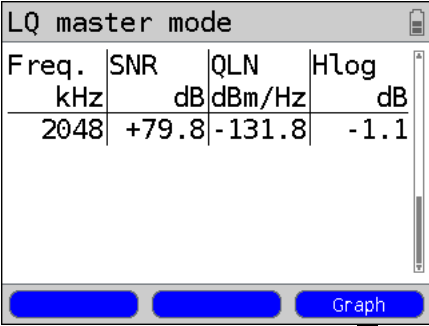
<Graph>    Open the graphs



- For the selected sender frequencies (Column 1 - Freq. [kHz]) value determined:
  - (Column 2 - SNR [dB])
  - (Column 3 - QLN [dBm/Hz])
  - (Column 4 - Hlog [dB])

Continuation on  
next page

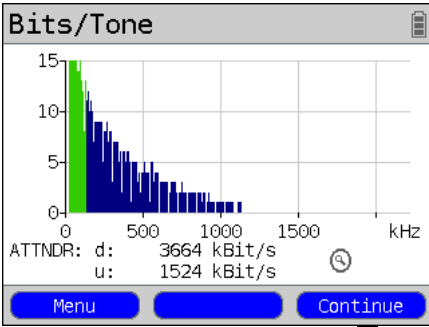




<Graph> Display the result graphs



Abort and save



Display the bit distribution  
i. e. transported bits per tone (channel):  
y-axis: bits

x-axis: tones (channels)



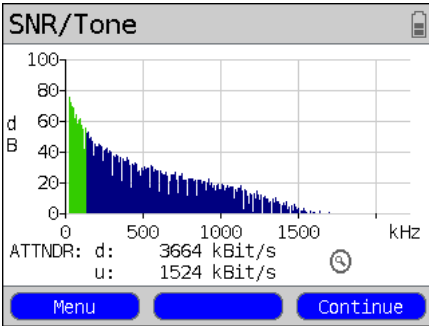
The ARGUS will return to the  
previous display

<Menu>

The Graphic functions like  
Zoom and Cursor can be  
performed in the same  
manner as on an ADSL line,  
see page 43 and page 106.

<Continue> To scroll to the next graphic.

Other result graphs



Display the signal-to-noise-ratio (SNR) per  
tone:

y-axis: SNR in dB

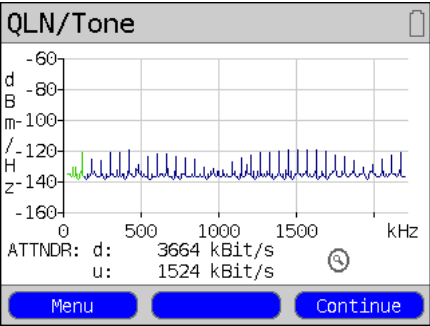
x-axis: tones (carrier frequencies)

It is possible to detect disturbances on the  
individual tones (channels).

<Menu>

Opens the graphic functions  
(see page 43)

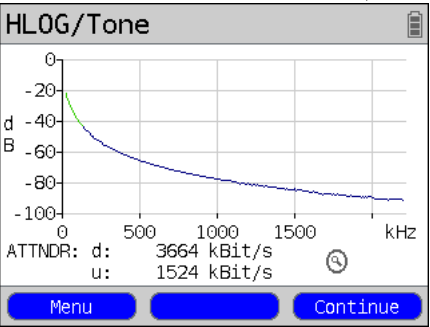
Continuation on  
next page



Display the quiet level noise (QLN) for each tone. The QLN displays the quiet level noise of the wire pair as function of the frequency:  
y-axis: QLN in dBm/Hz  
x-axis: tones (channels)

Based on the QLN it is possible to detect narrow-band interference caused by, for example, a medium-wave radio station or a defective switching power supply. Such interference will appear as small peaks.

<Menu> Opens the graphic functions (see page 43).



Display of the amplitude component of the transfer function (HLOG) for each tone. The HLOG shows the attenuation of a line for each frequency.  
y-axis: Hlog in dB  
x-axis: tones (channels)



Continuation on next page

LQ master mode

Profile:  
2.2MHz (ADSL2+)  
Annex A (ADSLx)

| Attain.datarate |       | d u  |
|-----------------|-------|------|
| [kBit/s]        |       |      |
|                 | 28740 | 1620 |

<Graph> Display the result graphs



Save and close the results display.

LQ master mode

Save test report?

<No> The results will be discarded.

<Yes> Save results



save as:

AMP\_1

The ARGUS saves the LQ results in the first available memory location. The memory location can be given any name desired (see page 325).

The name for the memory location is entered using the keypad (default: AMP\_1, AMP\_2.... or the call number of the access under test if the number has been entered into the speed-dialing memory (see page 325).

If the memory is full, you must manually select a memory location to be overwritten.



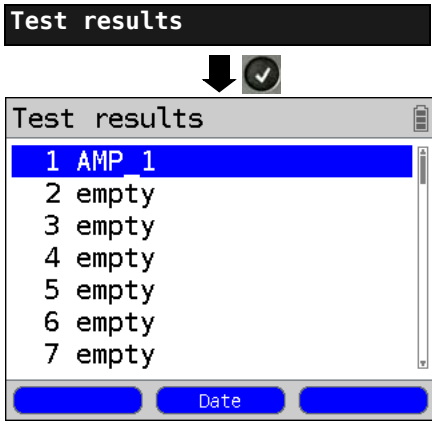
**Save results and return to the State Display**



21 Test Results

The saved test reports can be viewed either on the ARGUS display or on a PC. The test data can be sent to a Windows PC, where - using the WINplus or WINanalyse software - it is possible to generate - among other things - a comprehensive test report.

The ARGUS saves the test results together with the date, the time (ARGUS internal clock, see page 331) and the call number, which is entered in the speed-dialling memory as the "own number" (see page 336) in one of the 50 sequentially numbered (1, 2, 3, etc.) memory locations. If no call number is entered under "own number", the ARGUS will suggest "AMP\_x" as a name where the "x" in this case represents the current memory location. If all the settings are reset, the test results that have been saved will also be deleted. The functions ("View", "Test data to PC", "Delete") in the Test results menu refer to a test result. Therefore, a window will open first showing a list of the reports saved.

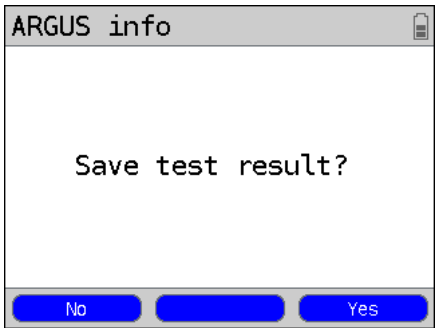


ARGUS - Main Menu.

The ARGUS will display for each memory location the corresponding name of the memory location as well as the date and time. Empty memory locations are labeled as "empty".

- <Date> The date and time that the results were saved will be displayed. The <Name> softkey will also be displayed.
- <Name> Display the name of the memory location.

21.1 Saving Test results

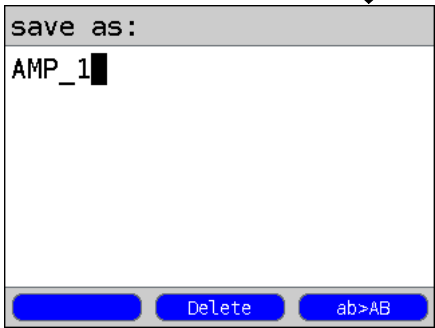


The results of a test can be saved when a test is completed or when a connection is cleared down.

The ARGUS saves the test result in the first available memory location. If the memory is full, you must manually select a memory location to be overwritten.

As names for the memory locations, the ARGUS will suggest either AMP\_1, AMP\_2, AMP\_3 etc. or the call number entered as the "Own number" in the speed-dialling memory (see page 336).

The name shown can be accepted or a new one can be entered using the keypad. When the right softkey is pressed, it assumes a different meaning and thus influences the entries made from the keypad. Up to 24 characters can be entered.



<12>ab> Entry of the digits 0 to 9 plus \* and #

<ab>AB> Entry of lowercase characters (e.g. to enter a "c" press the "2" on the keypad three times), plus @, /, -, and .

<AB>12> Entry of the uppercase characters and @, /, - and .

<Delete> Delete the character before the cursor



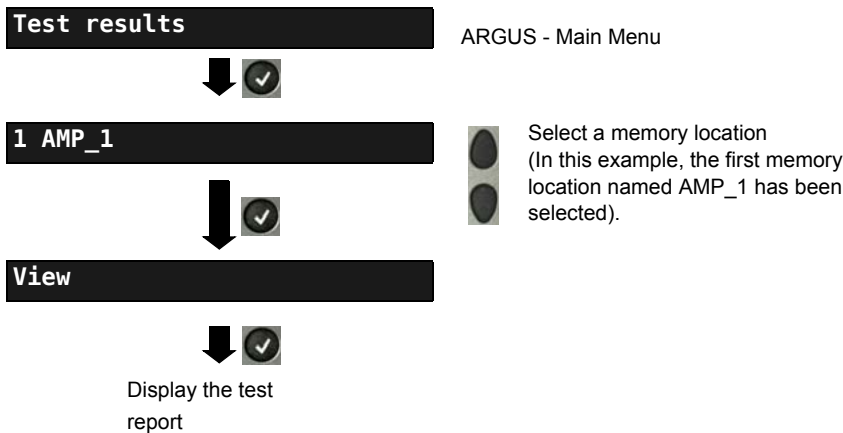
Move the cursor



Do not save the results; return to the previous display.

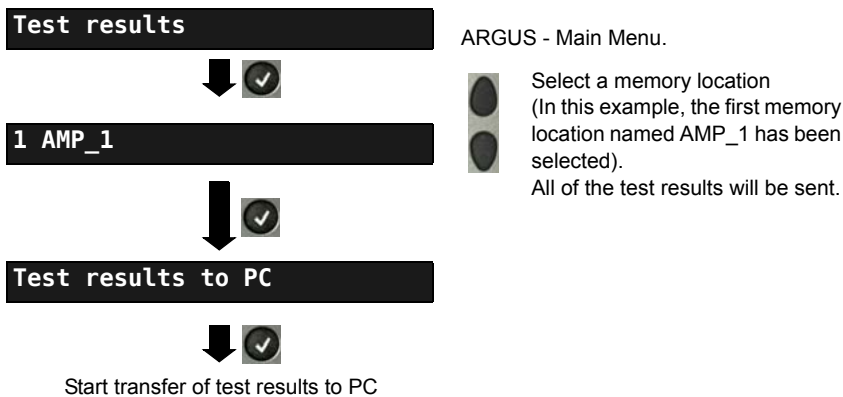
Store the result

21.2 Displaying the Saved Test Results

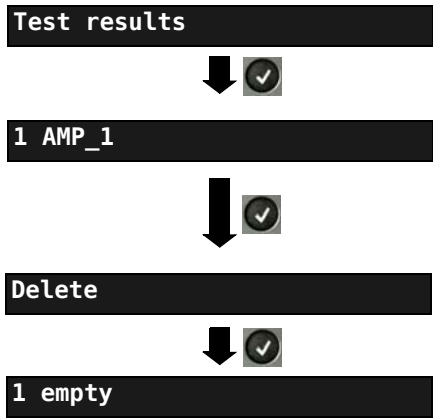


21.3 Test Results – Sending to a PC

The test results can be sent to a PC, where they can be visualized and archived. Use the included USB cable to connect the ARGUS (ARGUS “USB-B” jack) to a USB jack on your PC and then start WINplus or WINanalyse on your PC.



21.4 Test Results – Deleting



ARGUS - Main Menu

Select a memory location  
(In this example, the first memory location named AMP\_1 has been selected).

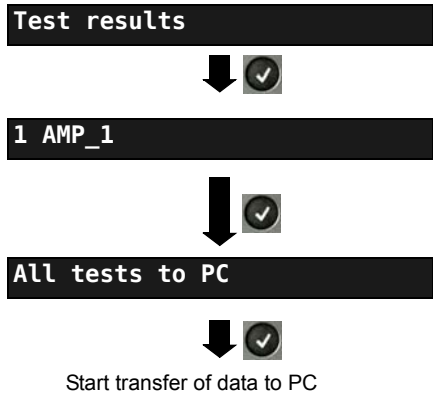
Delete the test report stored in the selected memory location.

The memory location will again be marked as "empty".

For information on how to delete all test results, see on page 335 "Reset Settings to Factory Settings".

21.5 Send All Test Results to a PC

The ARGUS sends all of the saved test results to the PC. Connect the ARGUS to your PC and start WINplus or WINanalyse on the PC.



ARGUS - Main Menu

Select one of the stored test reports (in this example, the test results stored in the memory location named AMP\_1).



21.6 Delete All Test Results

The ARGUS will delete all of the test reports stored in the internal memory.

Test results



1 AMP\_1



Delete all



Press <yes> to confirm that you really do want to delete all of the 50 possible test reports.



Select one of the memory locations with stored test results (in this example, the memory location named AMP\_1).


22 ARGUS Settings

The ARGUS can be configured to suit special requirements. The default (factory) settings can be restored by selecting "Reset" (see page 335).


22.1 Trace/remote

The ARGUS passes the recorded data (as an example, in the case of an ISDN access, all of the D channel messages sent to and received from the network) online directly to the connected PC.


Settings

↓ 

Trace/remote

↓ 

● Off


↓ 


The marked Trace mode will be activated as the default setting.

ARGUS Main Menu

The default (preset) Trace mode will be marked in the display with a ●.

Mark the desired Trace mode The selected Trace mode will be marked blue in the display.

 Open the next higher menu without making any changes.

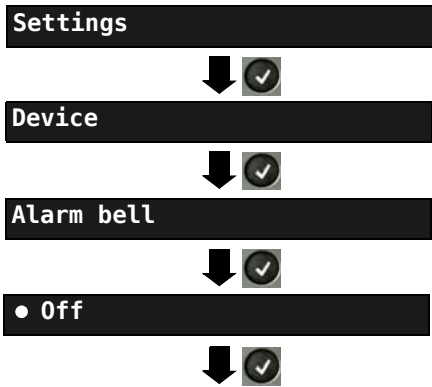


|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| Off             | Basically, the data will not be sent to the PC.<br>Default setting: <b>off</b>  |
| Auto PC sync.   | All data will always be sent to the PC ("PC" LED will flash).<br>This setting remains active even after the ARGUS is switched on again.                               |
| Manual PC sync. | Data will be sent to the PC until the ARGUS is switched off (the "PC" LED will flash). When the ARGUS is switched off and then back on again, Trace mode will be off. |

If the ARGUS cannot send the data to the PC without errors, the "PC" LED will flash at 5Hz (5 times per sec).

22.2 Device Settings

The procedure for configuring a device setting will be illustrated with a single example: "Alarm bell".





The marked setting will be activated as the default setting.

ARGUS - Main Menu

Using the cursor keys, select a setting (e.g. Alarm bell).

The default setting will be marked in the display with a ●.

 Mark the desired setting. The selected setting will be marked blue in the display.

 Open the next higher menu without making any changes to the settings.

| Setting       | Explanation   |
|---------------|---|
| Menu language | Selection of the menu language.<br>Default setting: <i>depends on country</i>   |
| LCD lightness | Setting the display contrast: The contrast can be changed in 16 steps. The contrast can be increased or decreased using the cursor keys. The display shows a vertical arrow, which shows the current setting on a scale from low to high contrast.  |
| Date / Time   | Entry of the date and time (initialisation of the internal clock) via the keypad. Use the vertical cursor keys to scroll from line to line in the display. The entered time will be continuously updated by the ARGUS's real time clock as long as the power is not interrupted. If the ARGUS switched off without batteries, the clock will still run a few more days on its own internal supply. If the backup supply is exhausted, the time will be undefined and must be set again. |

|                         |  |              |                           |              |                      |               |  |
|-------------------------|--|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|----------------------|---------------|--|
| <b>Ringer volume</b>    | <p>With this setting you can set the volume level used by the ARGUS to signal an incoming call.</p> <p>The initial volume level can be set.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Default setting: <b>Level 1</b> (very quiet)</li> </ul> <p>In addition, you can also set the end volume level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Default setting: <b>Level 7</b> (very loud)</li> </ul> <p>When an incoming call is received, the ARGUS will begin signalling with the initial (very low) volume and increase the volume by one increment each time it signals until it has reached the final (very loud) volume.</p>  |              |                           |              |                      |               |  |
| <b>Alarm bell</b>       | <p>The ARGUS signals with an audible alarm in a variety of situations, e.g. when a bit error occurs in a BERT or the ARGUS has synchronized on an xDSL access or when an error counter increments.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>short - long</td><td>Synchronized successfully</td></tr> <tr> <td>long - short</td><td>Synchronization lost</td></tr> <tr> <td>short - short</td><td>Error counter incremented (The alarm refers to the last second only. Only one alarm is signalled even if there were several errors.)</td></tr> </table> <p>When this setting is set to "off", all audible alarms are suppressed.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>off</b></p>  | short - long | Synchronized successfully | long - short | Synchronization lost | short - short | Error counter incremented (The alarm refers to the last second only. Only one alarm is signalled even if there were several errors.) |
| short - long            | Synchronized successfully  |              |                           |              |                      |               |  |
| long - short            | Synchronization lost   |              |                           |              |                      |               |  |
| short - short           | Error counter incremented (The alarm refers to the last second only. Only one alarm is signalled even if there were several errors.)   |              |                           |              |                      |               |  |
| <b>Jingle</b>           | <p>After the tester is switched on and has initialized, it will indicate its readiness by sounding the ARGUS jingle.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>off</b></p>  |              |                           |              |                      |               |  |
| <b>Power management</b> | <p>Switch off automatically: Set how long the ARGUS can remain idle before the power management will switch to power down mode if the ARGUS is not connected to the plug-in power supply. If power management is disabled, the ARGUS will display a message, when it is switched on, warning that this will lead to a shorter battery life. This notice can be deactivated by pressing the "X"-key.</p> <p>By pressing &lt;on&gt;, you can reactivate this notice.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>after 5 minutes</b></p> <p>Lighting: Sets how long the background lighting will remain on. When operated from the mains power, the background lighting will always remain on. When operating from the battery pack, the ARGUS switch off the background lighting after the set time.</p> <p>Default setting: <b>off after 30 seconds</b></p> |              |                           |              |                      |               |  |
| <b>Software option</b>  | <p>Enabling a software option the associated key code must be entered via the keypad. Additional ARGUS options can be enabled if desired by entering the associated 20-place code on the keypad.</p> <p>To obtain this code, please contact us.</p>  |              |                           |              |                      |               |  |


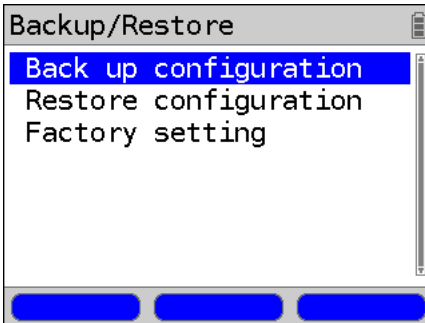
### 22.3 Settings – Backup / Restore

The ARGUS can backup and when needed restore all of its settings (numbers / speed-dialling memory, PPP user name, PPP password, IP addresses, profile names, user-specific services, keypad infos, etc.).

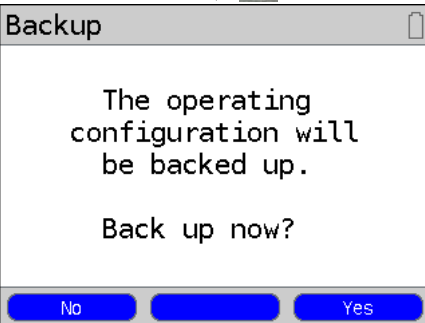
#### Saving settings

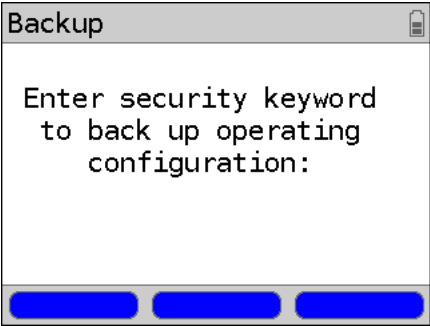
A black rectangular button with the word "Settings" in white text.

ARGUS - Main Menu

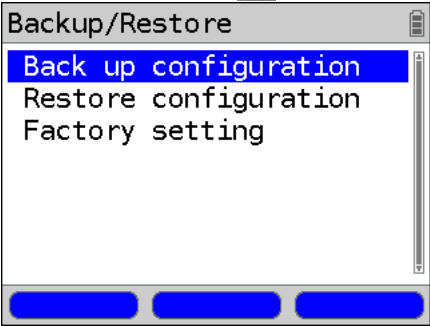
A black rectangular button with the text "Backup/Restore" in white text.

All of the ARGUS settings made will be backup and can thus be restored at a later time.



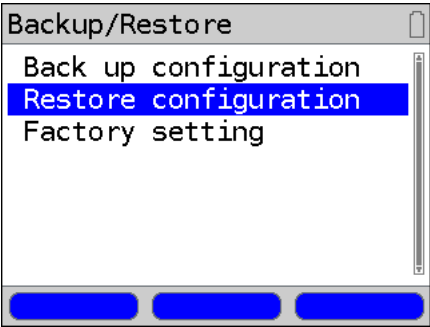


To backup or restore the settings, you must first enter the safety key.  
To request the safety key, contact your support (sales partner) or intec directly (see page 11).



The settings can now be backed up and restored again later should this be needed.

Restoring settings



Select Restore settings.



and



Restore the backed up settings.



If no settings have been saved, this function has the same effect as "Resetting to Factory Settings", see page 335. The safety key is not required.



The backed up configuration will now be restored.

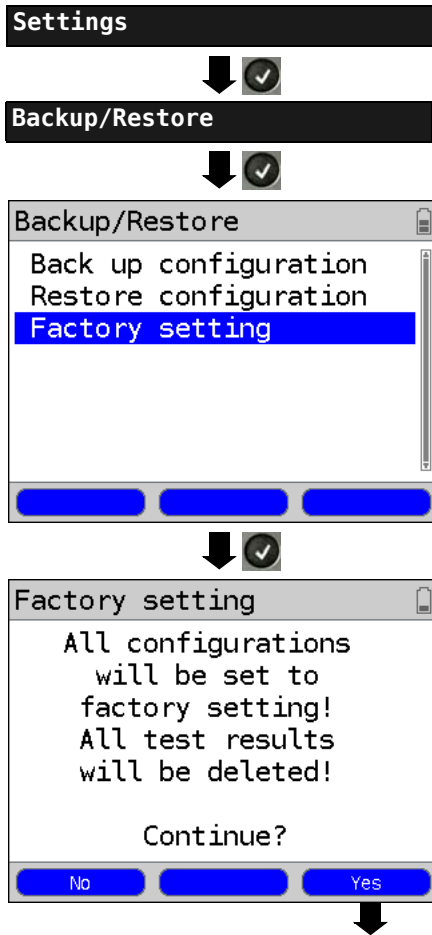


22.4 Reset Settings to Factory Settings

The ARGUS will reset all settings to the original factory settings.



The speed-dialling memory with the call numbers, PPP user name, PPP password, IP addresses, profile names, user-specific services, keypad infos and all of the test results stored in the ARGUS will be deleted.



All settings will be reset to their factory settings.



and



The ARGUS will immediately display the security warning query "All settings will be reset to the factory settings! All test results will be deleted! Reset now?"



Please contact your support (sales partner) or intec directly for the safety key (see page 11).

The following steps are performed in the same manner as in "Back up configuration", see page 333.

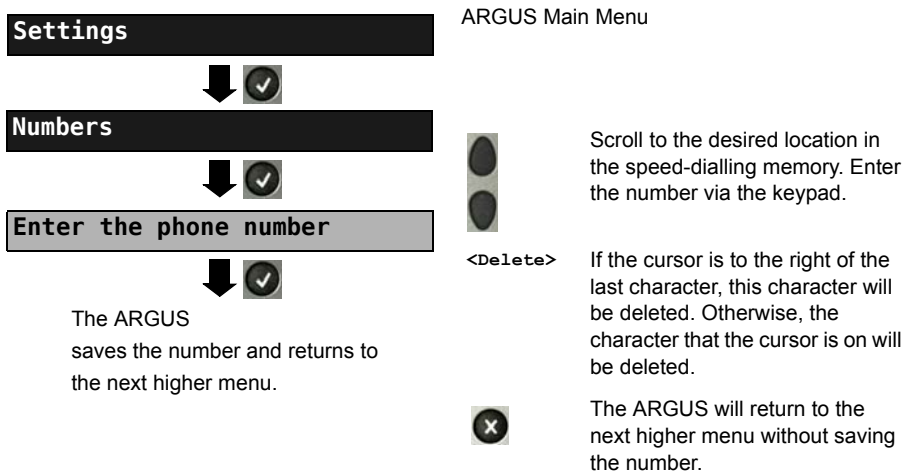
22.5 Saving Call Numbers in the Speed-dialling Memory

Ten 24-place call numbers can be entered in the speed-dialling memory.



The first speed-dial number (displayed as "Own number") must be the call number of the access under test (this is especially important for the automatic Service check). In the Numbers menu, you can jump from the beginning of the list to the end by scrolling up.

In the "Remote No. 1-8" memory locations, you can save remote call numbers. In the "X.31 test number" memory location, the ARGUS expects the entry of the X.25 access number for the X.31 test (see page 235).



When entering an own call number with an extension (operation of the ARGUS on a PBX access), observe the following: The extension is separated from the access number by a "#". For outgoing calls, the ARGUS uses the entire call number (without a "#") as the number called (CDPN or DAD) and, for the calling number (DSS1-CGPN), only the number after the "#", in other words the extension. A "#" at the beginning of a call number is treated as a valid character.

Example: 02351/9070-40 is entered as 023519070#40

If the "# " is at the end of a number, when the number is later dialled it will be done without CGPN or OAD. This is important for some PBXs.



## 23 Using the Battery Pack

### Changing the battery pack

Switch the ARGUS off and disconnect the plug-in power supply. Afterwards, loosen the thumbscrew to release the battery pack.

### Battery pack handling



The ARGUS may only be operated with the included battery pack. Connecting any other voltage supply to the contacts in the device will damage the ARGUS.

- The supplied battery pack may only be charged in the ARGUS.
- Do not use the supplied battery pack in other devices.
- The ARGUS battery pack may only be actively charged (Charge battery) or trickle charged (default setting: on) when the ambient temperature is between 0 °C (32 °F) and +40 °C (104 °F).
- Recharge the battery pack fully at least once a month (even if the ARGUS is not used for a longer period of time).
- If the lithium-ion battery pack is stored, it should first be charged to between 40 and 60 % of its capacity. If the lithium-ion battery pack is stored for a longer period of time, it should be recharged to this level every six months.  
To maximize the service life of a battery pack, if it is to be stored over a longer period of time, it should not be exposed to temperatures in excess of +50 °C (95 °F).
- Please read the extensive notes on safety and the transport of the lithium-ion battery pack found in the section "Safety Instructions" (see page 12).

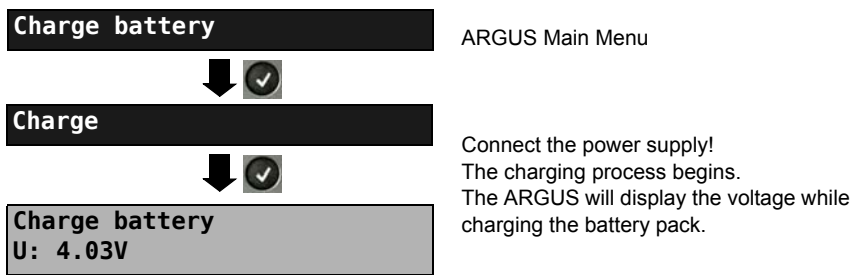
### Automatic recharging of the battery pack when the ARGUS is switched off

The ARGUS automatically recharges the battery pack, if the ARGUS is connected to the plug-in power supply and is switched off and the battery pack voltage is too low. While charging, the ARGUS displays the message "Charge battery". If you press and hold the power switch, the ARGUS will switch off before the battery pack is recharged. The ARGUS remains on after fully recharging the battery pack.

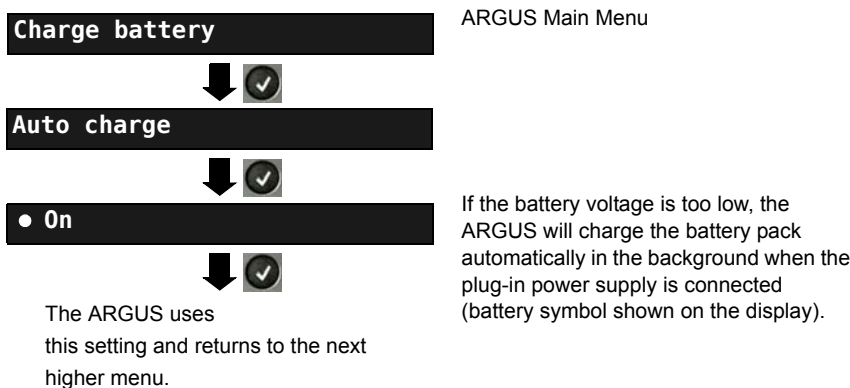
Charge battery

The ARGUS will display the current charge of the battery pack graphically, if no power supply is connected. A battery symbol on the display will begin to blink, when there is still approximately (depending on the mode of operation) 8 minutes reserve. During this period, it is possible that there may be audible interference and in rare cases even malfunctions. Connect the power supply.

When the plug-in power supply is connected, the battery pack in the ARGUS can be fully recharged. It is not necessary to manually discharge the lithium-ion accumulators in the ARGUS battery pack. It may take up to 6 hours to fully recharge the battery pack.



Automatic recharging of the battery pack in the background (trickle charge)



If the ARGUS is disconnected from the power supply before the battery pack is fully recharged, the ARGUS will not automatically begin to charge the battery pack again when it is reconnected to the power supply, since the battery voltage is no longer less than the threshold value.

## 24 Firmware Update

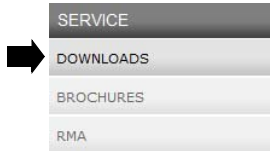
You can download a firmware file from [www.argus.info/service](http://www.argus.info/service) free-of-charge and save it on your PC to later transfer to your ARGUS tester.

Open the Internet site [www.argus.info](http://www.argus.info):

Click on "Service" (shown here in blue) in the navigation bar.



After this page opens, click on "Downloads" in the "Service" column on the left.



This will open the product list:

DOWNLOADS

### Download area

Download user manuals, an overview of menu and test leads, data sheets, brochures, PC software and our free firmware updates.

#### Choose your Tester:

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| ARGUS 165           | ARGUS 126      |
| ARGUS 155           | ARGUS 145      |
| ARGUS 152           | ARGUS 42       |
| ARGUS 145 plus      | ARGUS 41 plus  |
| ARGUS 142           | ARGUS 44       |
| ARGUS 141           | ARGUS 43       |
| ARGUS 42 plus       | ARGUS 28       |
| ARGUS 42 basic      | ARGUS 26       |
| ARGUS 125           | ARGUS 25       |
| ARGUS 3u NT         | ARGUS 10       |
| ARGUS 3u plus       | ARGUS 3u basic |
| ARGUS 3u basic plus | ARGUS 3u       |
| WINplus/WINanalyse  |                |
| ARGUS Update-Tool   |                |

Select the model of your ARGUS.

After you have selected the type of device, the page showing the relevant firmware updates will open. On this page, you can select the firmware variant for your specific country.



After you have selected the required variant, a browser window will open to permit you to select the location where the firmware should be saved on your PC. The remaining steps are explained in the WINanalyse manual and in the guide for the Update Tool

### Important information regarding the ARGUS Firmware Update:



Do not, under any circumstances, start to update the firmware if the ARGUS is running on its battery pack. First connect the ARGUS to the plug-in power supply, before sending the firmware update file from your PC to the ARGUS. An ARGUS USB cable is required to perform an update (USB cable with a mini-USB plug). Save the configuration and test reports on a PC before beginning an upgrade. Do not disconnect the ARGUS from the PC during the update. Do not switch the ARGUS off while an update is being performed. You must also pay attention to the messages on the ARGUS display – not just the instructions displayed by the Update Tool on the PC. The update has not been successfully completed until the Update Tool displays a corresponding message on the PC and the ARGUS – after being automatically restarted by the Update Tool – shows the normal startup screen.

The ARGUS will not switch on until after you have clicked on one of the two buttons ("back to step 1" or "Exit program") on the Update Tool after the update has been completed.

## 25 Appendix

### A) Acronyms

#### Characters

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>2B1Q</b>                  | 2 Binary 1 Quaternary - line code                               |
| <b>3PTY</b>                  | Three Party Service   |
| <b>4B3T</b>                  | 4 Binary 3 Ternary - a Modified Monitored State 43 code (MMS43) |
| <b><math>\Delta f</math></b> | Bandwidth   |
| <b><math>\Omega</math></b>   | Ohm (electrical resistance)                                     |

#### A

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>A</b>          | Ampere (unit of electrical current)                           |
| <b>A3k1H</b>      | Audio 3.1 kHz   |
| <b>A7kHz</b>      | Audio 7 kHz   |
| <b>AAL</b>        | ATM adaptation layer  |
| <b>AC</b>         | Alternating Current or also an abbreviation for ACcess server |
| <b>ADSL</b>       | Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line                            |
| <b>AI</b>         | Action Indicator  |
| <b>AIT</b>        | Application Information Table                                 |
| <b>AMP</b>        | ARGUS measurement report                                      |
| <b>ANSI</b>       | American National Standards Institute                         |
| <b>Anx.</b>       | Annex   |
| <b>AOC</b>        | Advice of Charge  |
| <b>AOC-D</b>      | Advice of Charge  |
|                   | Charging information During the call                          |
| <b>AOC-E</b>      | Advice of Charge  |
|                   | Charging information at the End of the call                   |
| <b>AS</b>         | Available Second  |
| <b>ASCII</b>      | American Standard Code for Information Interchange.           |
| <b>ATM</b>        | Asynchronous Transfer Mode                                    |
| <b>ATU-R</b>      | ADSL Transceiver Unit - Remote                                |
| <b>Auto-MDI-X</b> | Automatic Medium Dependent Interface Crossing                 |
| <b>Avg</b>        | Average   |
|                   | <b>B</b>  |
| <b>BC</b>         | Bearer Capability   |
| <b>BER</b>        | 1. Basic Encoding Rules                                       |
|                   | 2. Bit Error Rate   |
| <b>BERT</b>       | Bit Error Rate Test   |
| <b>BR</b>         | Bridge  |
| <b>BRAS</b>       | Broadband Remote Access Server                                |

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>BRI</b>           | Basic Rate Interface   |
| <b>e.g.</b>          | Example  |
| <b>C</b>             |  |
| <b>C</b>             | Celsius  |
| <b>c<sub>0</sub></b> | Speed of light   |
| <b>CALL PROC</b>     | CALL PROCeeding message  |
| <b>CAT</b>           | Conditional Access Table   |
| <b>CC</b>            | Continuity Counter   |
| <b>CCBS</b>          | Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber   |
| <b>CCNR</b>          | Call Complete No Response<br>(Automatic callback if the called party did not answer) |
| <b>CD</b>            | Call Deflection  |
| <b>CDN</b>           | see also CDPN  |
| <b>CDPN</b>          | CalleD Party Number  |
| <b>CF</b>            | Call Forwarding  |
| <b>CFB</b>           | Call Forwarding Busy (call forwarding when busy)                                     |
| <b>CFNR</b>          | Call Forwarding No Reply (Call forwarding if no reply)                               |
| <b>CFU</b>           | Call Forwarding Unconditional (Call forwarding permanently)                          |
| <b>CGN</b>           | see also CGPN  |
| <b>CGPN</b>          | CallinG Party Number   |
| <b>CLIP</b>          | 1. Calling Line Identification Presentation<br>2. Clipping                           |
| <b>CLIR</b>          | Calling Line Identification Restriction  |
| <b>CO</b>            | Central Office   |
| <b>Codec</b>         | Coder Decoder  |
| <b>COLP</b>          | Connected Line Identification Presentation   |
| <b>COLR</b>          | Connected Line Identification Restriction  |
| <b>CONN</b>          | CONNect Message  |
| <b>CONN ACK</b>      | CONNect ACKnowledge Message  |
| <b>CQE</b>           | Conversational Quality Estimated   |
| <b>CR</b>            | Call Reference   |
| <b>CRC</b>           | Cyclic Redundancy Check  |
| <b>CT</b>            | Call Transfer  |
| <b>CUG</b>           | Closed User Group  |
| <b>CW</b>            | Call Waiting   |
| <b>D</b>             |  |
| <b>DAD</b>           | Destination Address  |
| <b>dB</b>            | Decibel  |
| <b>dBm/Hz</b>        | Unit of power referenced to 1 mW (milliwatt) per Hertz                               |
| <b>DC</b>            | Direct Current   |
| <b>DCE</b>           | Data Communication Equipment   |

---

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>DDI</b>      | Direct Dialling In (dialling in to an extension directly)                            |
| <b>DF</b>       | Delay factor   |
| <b>DHCP</b>     | Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol  |
| <b>diffserv</b> | Differentiated Services  |
| <b>DIN</b>      | Deutsches Institut für Normung e. V. (the German Institute for Standardization)      |
| <b>DISC</b>     | DISConnect Message   |
| <b>DL</b>       | Download   |
| <b>DMT</b>      | Discrete Multitone Transmission  |
| <b>DNS</b>      | Domain Name System   |
| <b>DPBO</b>     | Downstream Power Back Off  |
| <b>DSCP</b>     | Differentiated Services  |
| <b>DS</b>       | Downstream band  |
| <b>DSL</b>      | Digital Subscriber Line  |
| <b>DSLAM</b>    | Digital Subscriber Line Access Multiplexer   |
| <b>DSS1</b>     | Digital Subscriber Signalling System No. 1   |
| <b>DTE</b>      | Data terminal equipment  |
| <b>DTMF</b>     | Dual Tone Multi Frequency  |
| <b>E</b>        |  |
| <b>EAZ</b>      | Terminal Ident. No.  |
| <b>ECT</b>      | Explicit Call Transfer (call forwarding or explicit call diversion)                  |
| <b>E-DSS1</b>   | European Digital Subscriber Signalling System Number 1                               |
| <b>EFS</b>      | Error Free Seconds   |
| <b>EU</b>       | European Union   |
| <b>ElektroG</b> | Elektro- und Elektronikgerätegesetz (German Electrical and Electronic Equipment Act) |
| <b>EMV</b>      | Electromagnetic Compatibility  |
| <b>EN</b>       | European Norm  |
| <b>EoA</b>      | Ethernet over ATM  |
| <b>ES</b>       | Errored Seconds  |
| <b>ete</b>      | end-to-end   |
| <b>ETH</b>      | Ethernet   |
| <b>ETSI</b>     | European Telecommunications Standards Institute                                      |
| <b>F</b>        |  |
| <b>F</b>        | Farad (unit of capacitance)  |
| <b>Fax G3</b>   | Telefax Groups 3   |
| <b>Fax G4</b>   | Fax Group 4  |
| <b>FEC</b>      | Forward Error Correction   |
| <b>FFT</b>      | Fast Fourier Transform   |
| <b>FS</b>       | Feature Set  |
| <b>FSK</b>      | Frequency Shift Keying   |

---

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>FTP</b>       | File Transfer Protocol                                     |
| <b>FW</b>        | Firmware   |
| <b>G</b>         |  |
| <b>GB</b>        | Gigabyte   |
| <b>Gbit/s</b>    | Gigabits per second  |
| <b>GBG</b>       | Closed user group (CUG) (Geschlossene Benutzer Gruppe)     |
| <b>GigE</b>      | Gigabit Ethernet   |
| <b>H</b>         |  |
| <b>h</b>         | hour   |
| <b>HDB3</b>      | High Density Bipolar of order 3                            |
| <b>HDLC</b>      | High-Level Data Link Control                               |
| <b>HEC</b>       | Header Error Checksum                                      |
| <b>HEX</b>       | Hexadecimal  |
| <b>HLC</b>       | High Layer Compatibility                                   |
| <b>HLOG</b>      | Amplitude component of the transfer function for each tone |
| <b>HOLD</b>      | Call Hold  |
| <b>HRX value</b> | Hypothetical reference connection                          |
| <b>HTTP</b>      | Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol                               |
| <b>Hz</b>        | Hertz (unit of frequency - 1 cycle per second)             |
| <b>I</b>         |  |
| <b>i. e.</b>     | in example   |
| <b>IAD</b>       | Integrated Access Device                                   |
| <b>ID</b>        | Identifier   |
| <b>IEEE</b>      | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers          |
| <b>IGMP</b>      | Internet Group Management Protocol                         |
| <b>INFO</b>      | INFOrmation Message  |
| <b>INP</b>       | Impulse Noise Protection                                   |
| <b>IP</b>        | Internet Protocol  |
| <b>IPCP</b>      | Internet Protocol Control Protocol                         |
| <b>IPoA</b>      | Internet Protocol over ATM                                 |
| <b>IPoE</b>      | Internet Protocol over Ethernet                            |
| <b>IPTV</b>      | Internet Protocol Television                               |
| <b>ISDN</b>      | Integrated Services Digital Network                        |
| <b>ISO</b>       | International Standard Organization                        |
| <b>ISP</b>       | Internet Service Provider                                  |
| <b>ITSP</b>      | Internet Telephony Service Provider                        |
| <b>ITC</b>       | Independent Transmission Convergence                       |
| <b>ITU</b>       | International Telecommunication Union                      |
| <b>K</b>         |  |
| <b>KB</b>        | Kilobyte   |
| <b>Kbit/s</b>    | Kilobits per second  |



|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| <b>L</b>     |  |
| <b>L1</b>    | Layer 1 in the OSI reference model           |
| <b>L2</b>    | Layer 2 in the OSI reference model           |
| <b>L3</b>    | Layer 3 in the OSI reference model           |
| <b>LAN</b>   | Local Area Network                           |
| <b>LAPD</b>  | Link Access Procedure for D channels         |
| <b>LCD</b>   | Liquid Crystal Display                       |
| <b>LCN</b>   | Logical Channel Number (X.25 channel number) |
| <b>LCP</b>   | Link Control Protocol                        |
| <b>LED</b>   | Light-Emitting Diode                         |
| <b>LL</b>    | Leased Line (permanent circuit)              |
| <b>LLC</b>   | Low Layer Compatibility                      |
| <b>LOS</b>   | Loss of Synchronization                      |
| <b>LOSWS</b> | Loss of Sync Word Seconds                    |
| <b>LQ</b>    | Listening Quality                            |
| <b>LQO</b>   | Listening Quality Objective                  |

**M**

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>m</b>      | meter                           |
| <b>MAC</b>    | Media Access Control            |
| <b>MB</b>     | Megabyte                        |
| <b>Mbit/s</b> | Megabit per second              |
| <b>MCID</b>   | Malicious Call Identification   |
| <b>MDF</b>    | Main Distribution Frame         |
| <b>MDI</b>    | Media Delivery Index (RFC 4445) |
| <b>MLR</b>    | Media Loss Rate                 |
| <b>MMS</b>    | Microsoft Media Server protocol |
| <b>min.</b>   | minute                          |
| <b>Modem</b>  | Modulator/Demodulator           |
| <b>MOS</b>    | Mean Opinion Score              |
| <b>MPEG</b>   | Moving Picture Experts Group    |
| <b>MTU</b>    | Maximum Transmission Unit       |
| <b>mVpp</b>   | millivolt peak-to-peak          |

**N**

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>n/a</b>  | not available                                  |
| <b>n/r</b>  | not received                                   |
| <b>n/u</b>  | not used                                       |
| <b>NAT</b>  | Network Address Translation                    |
| <b>NGN</b>  | Next Generation Network                        |
| <b>NOK</b>  | Not OK   |
| <b>NP</b>   | Numbering Plan                                 |
| <b>NTBA</b> | Network Termination for ISDN Basic rate Access |

**O**

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>OAD</b> | Origination Address                        |
| <b>OAM</b> | Operations, Administration and Maintenance |
| <b>OoS</b> | Out of Sequence (OOS)                      |
| <b>OSI</b> | Open Systems Interconnection               |

**P**

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| <b>PABX</b>  | Private Automatic Branch Exchange                                      |
| <b>PADI</b>  | PPPoE Active Discovery Initiation                                      |
| <b>PADO</b>  | PPPoE Active Discovery Offer   |
| <b>PADR</b>  | PPPoE Active Discovery Request   |
| <b>PADS</b>  | PPPoE Active Discovery Session confirmation                            |
| <b>PADT</b>  | PPPoE Active Discovery Termination                                     |
| <b>PAP</b>   | Password Authentication Protocol                                       |
| <b>PAT</b>   | Program Association Table  |
| <b>PC</b>    | Personal Computer  |
| <b>PCR</b>   | Program Clock Reference  |
| <b>PD</b>    | Protocol Discriminator   |
| <b>PDU</b>   | Protocol Data Unit   |
| <b>PID</b>   | Packet Identifier  |
| <b>POTS</b>  | Plain old telephone service (PSTN - public switched telephone network) |
| <b>P-P</b>   | Point-to-point   |
| <b>P-MP</b>  | Point-to-multipoint  |
| <b>PPP</b>   | Point-to-Point Protocol  |
| <b>PPPoA</b> | Point-to-Point Protocol over ATM                                       |
| <b>PPPoE</b> | Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet                                  |
| <b>PPTP</b>  | Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol                                      |
| <b>PSI</b>   | Program Specific Information   |
| <b>PWR</b>   | Power  |

**Q**

|            |                    |
|------------|--------------------|
| <b>QLN</b> | Quiet Line Noise   |
| <b>QoS</b> | Quality of service |

**R**

|                  |                                     |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>RC</b>        | Resistance (R) and capacitance (C)  |
| <b>REL</b>       | RELease Message                     |
| <b>REL ACK</b>   | RELease ACKnowledge Message         |
| <b>REL COMPL</b> | RELease COMPLete Message            |
| <b>RFC</b>       | Request for Comments                |
| <b>RJ</b>        | Registered Jack (standardized jack) |
| <b>RoHS</b>      | Restriction of Hazardous Substances |
| <b>RT</b>        | Router                              |
| <b>RTCP</b>      | Real-Time Control Protocol          |

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>RTP</b>         | Real-Time Transport Protocol                          |
| <b>RTSP</b>        | Real-Time Streaming Protocol                          |
| <b>Rx</b>          | Receive   |
| <b>S</b>           |   |
| <b>s</b>           | second  |
| <b>SBC</b>         | Session Border Controller - Outbound Proxy            |
| <b>SES</b>         | Severely Errored Second                               |
| <b>SIP</b>         | Session Initiation Protocol                           |
| <b>SNR</b>         | Signal-to-Noise-Ratio                                 |
| <b>SNRM</b>        | Signal-to-Noise-Ratio Margin                          |
| <b>Spch</b>        | Speech  |
| <b>STB</b>         | Set-Top Box   |
| <b>STUN</b>        | Session Traversal Utilities for NAT                   |
| <b>SUB</b>         | Sub-addressing (sub-addressing is possible)           |
| <b>SUSP</b>        | SUSPend Message                                       |
| <b>T</b>           |   |
| <b>T</b>           | Trigger   |
| <b>TCP</b>         | Transmission Control Protocol                         |
| <b>TDR</b>         | Time Domain Reflectometry                             |
| <b>TE</b>          | TErминаl, Terminal Equipment                          |
| <b>TEI</b>         | Terminal Endpoint Identifier                          |
| <b>Tel31</b>       | Telephony 3.1 kHz                                     |
| <b>Tel7k</b>       | Telephony 7 kHz                                       |
| <b>TM</b>          | Test Manager  |
| <b>ToN</b>         | Type of Number  |
| <b>ToS</b>         | Type of Service                                       |
| <b>TP</b>          | Terminal Portability (moving the terminal on the bus) |
| <b>TS</b>          | Technical Specification                               |
| <b>TTX</b>         | Teletext  |
| <b>Tx</b>          | Transmit  |
| <b>U</b>           |   |
| <b>UDP</b>         | User Datagram Protocol                                |
| <b>U interface</b> | BRI U interface (U access)                            |
| <b>UL</b>          | Upload  |
| <b>URI</b>         | Uniform Resource Identifier                           |
| <b>URL</b>         | Uniform Resource Locator                              |
| <b>US</b>          | VDSL: Upstream band                                   |
| <b>USB</b>         | Universal Serial Bus                                  |
| <b>UUI</b>         | User-User-Info (UUI),                                 |
| <b>UUS</b>         | User-to-User Signalling (transfer of user data)       |

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>V</b>              |  |
| <b>V</b>              | Volt (unit of electrical voltage)                                      |
| <b>V/2</b>            | Pulse transit time delay   |
| <b>VC</b>             | Virtual Channel  |
| <b>VCC</b>            | Virtual Channel Connection   |
| <b>VCI</b>            | Virtual Channel Identifier   |
| <b>VC-MUX</b>         | Virtual Circuit Multiplexing   |
| <b>VDSL</b>           | Very High Speed Digital Subscriber Line                                |
| <b>ViSyB</b>          | Video Syntax Based   |
| <b>ViTel</b>          | Video-Telephony  |
| <b>VLAN</b>           | Virtual Local Area Network   |
| <b>VL</b>             | Virtual Line   |
| <b>VLC</b>            | Video LAN Client   |
| <b>VoD</b>            | Video on Demand  |
| <b>VoIP</b>           | Voice over Internet Protocol   |
| <b>VoP</b>            | Velocity of Propagation (speed with which a pulse travels down a line) |
| <b>VPI</b>            | Virtual Path Identifier  |
| <b>V<sub>pp</sub></b> | Volt peak-to-peak  |
| <b>VTU-R</b>          | VDSL Transceiver Unit - Remote   |
| <b>W</b>              |  |
| <b>WAN</b>            | Wide Area Network  |
| <b>WEEE</b>           | Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment                              |
| <b>X</b>              |  |
| <b>xDSL</b>           | Collective term for different DSL variants                             |
| <b>xTU-C</b>          | xDSL Transceiver Unit - Central Office                                 |
| <b>xTU-R</b>          | xDSL Transceiver Unit - Remote   |
| <b>Z</b>              |  |
| <b>Z</b>              | Impedance  |

**B) Vendor identification numbers**

| <b>Abbreviation</b> | <b>Manufacturer</b>          |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| ALCB                | Alcatel (STMicroelectronics) |
| ANDV                | Analog Devices               |
| BDCM                | Broadcom                     |
| GSPN                | Globespan                    |
| IKNS                | Ikanos                       |
| IFTN                | Infineon                     |
| META                | Metanoia                     |
| STMI                | STMicroelectronics           |
| TSTS                | Texas Instruments            |

## C) CAUSE-Messages – DSS1 Protocol

| Dec. | Cause  | Description  |
|------|--|--|
| 01   | Unallocated (unassigned) number                                    | No access under this call number   |
| 02   | No route to specified transit network                              | Transit network not reachable  |
| 03   | No route to destination  | Wrong route or routing error   |
| 06   | Channel unacceptable   | B channel for the sending system not acceptable  |
| 07   | Call awarded and being delivered in an established channel         | Call awarded and connected in an already existing channel (e.g., X.25 virtual switched connection) |
| 16   | Normal call clearing   | Normal clearing  |
| 17   | User busy  | The number called is busy  |
| 18   | No user responding   | No terminal equipment answered (Timer NT303 / NT310 time-out)                                      |
| 19   | No answer from user (user alerted)                                 | Call time too long   |
| 21   | Call rejected  | Call rejected (active)   |
| 22   | Number changed   | Call number has been changed   |
| 26   | Non-selected user clearing   | Incoming call not awarded to this terminal   |
| 27   | Destination out of order   | Destination / access out of order  |
| 28   | Invalid number format (address incomplete)                         | Wrong call number format or call number incomplete   |
| 29   | Facility rejected  | Requested service is rejected  |
| 30   | Response to status inquiry   | Response to status inquiry   |
| 31   | Normal, unspecified  | Unspecified for "normal class" (Dummy)   |
| 34   | No circuit / channel available                                     | No circuit / B channel available   |
| 38   | Network out of order   | Network not operational  |
| 41   | Temporary failure  | Network is temporarily not operational   |
| 42   | Switching equipment congestion                                     | Switching equipment is overloaded  |
| 43   | Access information discarded                                       | Access information could not be transferred  |
| 44   | Requested circuit / channel not available                          | Requested circuit / B channel is not available   |
| 47   | Resources unavailable, unspecified                                 | Unspecified for "resource unavailable class" (Dummy)   |
| 49   | Quality of service unavailable                                     | The requested quality of service is not available  |
| 50   | Requested facility not subscribed                                  | Requested service attribute not subscribed   |
| 57   | Bearer capability not authorized                                   | The requested bearer capability is not enabled   |
| 58   | Bearer capability not presently available                          | The requested bearer capability is not currently available   |
| 63   | Service or option not available                                    | Unspecified for "service unspecified or option not available class" (Dummy)                        |
| 65   | Bearer capability not implemented                                  | Bearer capability is not supported   |
| 66   | Channel type not implemented                                       | Channel type is not supported  |
| 69   | Requested facility not implemented                                 | Requested facility is not supported  |
| 70   | Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available | Only limited bearer capability is available  |

---

|            |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
| <b>79</b>  | "Service or option not implemented, service or option unspecified, option not implemented class" (Dummy) | Unspecified  |
| <b>81</b>  | Invalid call reference value   | Invalid call reference value   |
| <b>82</b>  | Identified Channel does not exist  | Requested channel is invalid   |
| <b>83</b>  | A suspended call exists, but this call identity does not   | The call identity entered is the wrong one for the parked call                                       |
| <b>84</b>  | Call identity in use   | The call identity is already in use  |
| <b>85</b>  | No call suspended  | No call has been parked  |
| <b>86</b>  | Call having the requested call identity has been cleared   | The parked call has been cleared   |
| <b>88</b>  | Incompatible destination   | Incompatible destination   |
| <b>91</b>  | Invalid transit network selection  | Invalid format for the transit network identifier  |
| <b>95</b>  | Invalid message, unspecified   | Unspecified for "invalid message class" (Dummy)  |
| <b>96</b>  | Mandatory information element is missing   | The mandatory information element is missing   |
| <b>97</b>  | Message type non-existent or not implemented   | This type of message is in this phase not permitted, not defined or not supported                    |
| <b>98</b>  | Message not compatible with call state or message type non-existent or not implemented                   | In this phase, the message is not permitted, not defined or not supported                            |
| <b>99</b>  | Information element non-existent or not implemented  | In this phase, the content of the information element is not permitted, not defined or not supported |
| <b>100</b> | Invalid information element contents   | Invalid content in information element   |
| <b>101</b> | Message not compatible with call state   | Message not valid in this phase  |
| <b>102</b> | Recovery on timer expired  | Error handling routine started due to time-out   |
| <b>111</b> | Protocol error, unspecified  | Unspecified for "protocol error class" (Dummy)   |
| <b>127</b> | Interworking, unspecified  | Unspecified for "interworking class" (Dummy)   |

## D) ARGUS Error Messages (DSS1)

| <b>ERROR<br/>Number</b> | <b>Cause</b> | <b>Description</b>   |
|-------------------------|--------------|--|
| <b>0</b>                | Network      | The network is not in a state defined for DSS1. This may, however, occur in connection with normal clearing on a PBX.                          |
| <b>1 to 127</b>         | Network      | DSS1 causes  |
| <b>150</b>              | ARGUS        | An error occurred during the supplementary service test.<br>Frequent cause: no response from network   |
| <b>152</b>              | ARGUS        | The CF-Test was started with the wrong own number.   |
| <b>153</b>              | ARGUS        | No HOLD is available, but HOLD is required to test the supplementary service (ECT, 3pty).  |
| <b>154</b>              | ARGUS        | CLIR or COLR could not be tested, since CLIP or COLP is not available  |
| <b>161</b>              | ARGUS        | The party called did not answer within the prescribed time (approx.10 sec)   |
| <b>162</b>              | ARGUS        | A call was setup to a remote subscriber, instead of being setup – as was expected – to your own number.  |
| <b>163</b>              | ARGUS        | The Auto-Test could not setup a connection and therefore the AOC-D supplementary service could not be tested.                                  |
| <b>170</b>              | ARGUS        | During the Suppl.services test, a call came in without a B channel (call waiting). Therefore, it was not possible to accept the call and test. |
| <b>199</b>              | ARGUS        | A call number was entered.   |
| <b>200</b>              | ARGUS        | Internal error   |
| <b>201</b>              | ARGUS        | Network did not confirm acceptance of the call (CONN sent, no CONN_ACK received from network)  |
| <b>204</b>              | ARGUS        | a) Layer 2 connection has been cleared down<br>b) No response to SETUP<br>c) Layer 2 connection could not be setup                             |
| <b>205</b>              | ARGUS        | Reestablish the Layer 2 connection   |
| <b>206</b>              | ARGUS        | The selected B channel is already busy.  |
| <b>210</b>              | ARGUS        | No response to the clear-down (REL sent, no REL_CMP/REL_ACK received from network)   |
| <b>220</b>              | ARGUS        | Remote end signaled that it is in State 0.   |
| <b>245</b>              | ARGUS        | Keypad sent via ESC, but no response was received from network   |
| <b>250</b>              | ARGUS        | FACILITY was sent, but no response was received from network   |



---

**X.31 Test – Error messages****X.31 Causes**

- 0 to 255**    Network    See ISO 8208: 1987(E)  
Table 5- Coding of the clearing cause field in clear indication packets, page 35
- 257**        ARGUS    No answer from network (to a CALL-REQUEST or a CLEAR-REQUEST)
- 258**        ARGUS    Unexpected or wrong answer from network (no CALL-CONNECTED or CLEAR-INDICATION as answer to CALL-REQUEST)
- 259**        ARGUS    The network has indicated in a DIAGNOSTIC message that the logical channel is invalid.  
Origin: No (=1) or a wrong LCN was set.
- 512**        ARGUS    It was not possible to determine an internal or external cause.  
Origin: Layer 2 could not be setup or remote end does not support X.31
- 65535**     ARGUS    The X.31 Layer 3 test was not performed. The error can only occur in a test log.

**X.31 Diagnostic (only for a cause less than 256)**

- 0 to 255**    Network    See ISO 8208: 1987(E)  
Figure 14a page 121  
Figure 14b page 123 et seq.  
And/or CCITT Recommendation X.25, Annex E

**E) Error message: PPP connection**

| <b>ARGUS Display</b>        | <b>Description</b>   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>External fault:</b>      |  |
| <b>Negotiation err</b>      | Cannot negotiate the network protocol for PPPD, so the remote site is not reachable.   |
| <b>Idle release</b>         | Connection was terminated, since there was no activity.  |
| <b>Time out rel</b>         | Connection was terminated, since the maximum connection time elapsed.  |
| <b>PPP: Echo req. error</b> | Remote site did not answer echo requests so the connection has been terminated. (PPP connections are tested at regular intervals by sending echo requests to the remote site.) |
| <b>Hanging up rel</b>       | Disconnected by remote site.   |
| <b>Loopback erro</b>        | The setup of the PPP connection was cancelled, since a loopback was detected.  |
| <b>Authent. Error</b>       | Authentication error: Wrong user name or password - rejected by remote site.   |
| <b>PADO timeout</b>         | No PADO packets received.  |
| <b>PADS timeout</b>         | No PADO packets received.  |

## F) Error message: Download test

| ARGUS Display                 | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>External fault:</b>        |  |
| <b>Http redir.error</b>       | Fault: Too many HTTP redirects.  |
| <b>http: no response</b>      | No answer from HTTP server.  |
| <b>Http serv.error</b>        | HTTP server has returned an error.<br>(for details see the table below "HTTP Error Messages")                                |
| <b>Http encod.error</b>       | Due to an encoding problem, data transfer with HTTP is not possible.   |
| <b>Ftp open error</b>         | Error when opening the FTP connection.   |
| <b>Ftp login error</b>        | FTP login error. Wrong user name or password or anonymous login not supported.   |
| <b>Ftp passiv err.</b>        | FTP server does not support passive transmission mode.   |
| <b>Ftp rec. error</b>         | FTP receive error.   |
| <b>Network error</b>          | Network error  |
| <b>Ftp error</b>              | General FTP error.   |
| <b>URL error</b>              | Fault: No HTTP or FTP URL specified.   |
| <b>Socket error 2</b>         | Error when connecting a socket. The server's HTTP service is not available.  |
| <b>Http Head.error</b>        | Error in the header of the requested HTTP file.  |
| <b>Ftp no file</b>            | FTP download error: No such file or directory found.   |
| <b>Unknown address</b>        | Unknown host address.<br>Possible cause: Error in the address entered, DNS resolution not working or network not accessible. |
| <b>Unknown download error</b> | Unknown download error   |

**G) HTTP status codes:**

| <b>Display on ARGUS:<br/>Code No.</b> | <b>Meaning</b>   |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <b>100</b>                            | Client should continue its request.  |
| <b>101</b>                            | The protocol is being changed at the Client's request.   |
| <b>200</b>                            | The Client's request has succeeded.  |
| <b>201</b>                            | The Client's request that a new document be created was successful.  |
| <b>202</b>                            | The Client's request has been accepted for processing.   |
| <b>203</b>                            | The Client's request will be answered with information from a source other than the server.                                      |
| <b>204</b>                            | The Client's request was successful. The server sends [no content] only the HTTP header.   |
| <b>205</b>                            | The Client's request was successful. The server [resets content] sends a new HTTP body.  |
| <b>206</b>                            | The Client's request was successful. The server sends only part of the requested document [partial content].                     |
| <b>300</b>                            | The request was not precise enough so multiple documents have been returned.   |
| <b>303</b>                            | The requested resource has been found at a different URI and should be retrieved from there.                                     |
| <b>304</b>                            | The requested document has not been changed in the interim.  |
| <b>305</b>                            | The requested document must be retrieved from a proxy instead of from the server.  |
| <b>307</b>                            | The requested resource has been temporarily relocated to a different URI [temporary redirect].                                   |
| <b>400</b>                            | Syntax error in the Client's request [Client error].   |
| <b>401</b>                            | The request requires user authentication.  |
| <b>402</b>                            | Payment is required to process this request.   |
| <b>403</b>                            | The Client's request has been refused. (e.g. because authentication failed.)   |
| <b>404</b>                            | The requested document was not found (e.g. because of an error in the URL entered or while the document is no longer available). |
| <b>405</b>                            | The method specified by the Client in its request is not allowed by the server.  |
| <b>406</b>                            | The requested document in a format that is not supported by the Client.  |
| <b>407</b>                            | The request requires that the Client authenticate itself with a proxy.   |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>408</b> | The Client did not place its request within the time allowed by the server [Request Timeout].   |
| <b>409</b> | Due to a conflict (e.g. another request) the Client's request cannot be completed by the server.  |
| <b>410</b> | The requested URL is [gone] no longer available on the server.  |
| <b>411</b> | The Client sent data to the server without a defined Content Length.  |
| <b>412</b> | The preconditions in the Client's request could not be satisfied by the server.   |
| <b>413</b> | The Client's request has been refused by the server because the request entity is too large.  |
| <b>414</b> | The Client sent a URL to the server that is too large (e.g. because of the form values contained).  |
| <b>415</b> | The Client's data is not supported by the server.   |
| <b>416</b> | The range (in a document) requested by the Client does not exist.   |
| <b>417</b> | The server could not (or did not wish to) satisfy the Client's expectation given in the Expect request header field.                      |
| <b>424</b> | Due to a failed dependency, the requested document will not be sent by the server.  |
| <b>500</b> | Due to an unexpected condition, the server cannot fulfill the Client's request (e.g. faulty configuration, missing or wrong CGI program). |
| <b>501</b> | The server does not support the function required to fulfill the Client's request.  |
| <b>502</b> | The server received an invalid response from an upstream server or proxy which it accessed in attempting to fulfill the request.          |
| <b>503</b> | The server is currently unable to handle the request due to a temporary overloading of the server.  |
| <b>504</b> | The Client's request (of a gateway or proxy) did not receive a response within the specified time.  |
| <b>505</b> | The server does not support the HTTP protocol version that was used in the Client's request.  |

**H) General Error Messages**

| <b>Display on ARGUS</b>            | <b>Description</b>  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Prot. not supp.</b>             | The protocol (IP, PPPoE, etc.) is not supported in the selected mode. |
| <b>Unknown error</b>               | Unknown error occurred.   |
| <b>No PPP connec.</b>              | No PPP connection can be setup.                                       |
| <b>Test aborted</b>                | Test aborted by user.   |
| <b>Ping start error</b>            | Error when starting the Ping test.                                    |
| <b>Fault: PPP con-<br/>nection</b> | Unexpected termination of the PPP connection.                         |
| <b>Unexp. PING end</b>             | Unexpected termination of the Ping test.                              |

## I) VoIP SIP status codes

### SIP requests:

The six basic requests / methods:

- INVITE**      Invite a user to a session (call - initiates a session)
- ACK**        Acknowledge an INVITE request
- BYE**        Terminate a session (hangup)
- CANCEL**    Terminates the setup of a connection
- REGISTER** Provides data regarding subscriber availability (host name and IP address)
- OPTIONS**   Supplies information regarding the functions supported by the other SIP telephone

### SIP responses:

SIP responses are answers to SIP requests. There are six basic types of SIP responses with numerous sub-responses:

- 1xx**        Informational responses (180 indicates for example that the phone of the party called is ringing)
- 2xx**        Reports that the request has been successful
- 3xx**        Redirection responses
- 4xx**        Client failure responses
- 5xx**        Server failure responses
- 6xx**        Global failure responses

| Display on ARGUS: Code No. | Meaning              | Explanation                              |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--|
| <b>100</b>                 | Trying               | The ARGUS is attempting to setup a call. |
| <b>180</b>                 | Ringing              | The phone at the other end is ringing.   |
| <b>181</b>                 | Call Being Forwarded | The call is being forwarded.             |
| <b>182</b>                 | Call Queued          | The call is in a wait loop.              |
| <b>183</b>                 | Session Progress     | The call is being setup.                 |
| <b>200</b>                 | OK                   | Everything is all right.                 |
| <b>202</b>                 | Accepted             | Connection has been accepted.            |

|            |                                 |   |
|------------|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>300</b> | Multiple Choices                | There is no unique destination address for the remote end. Please select one. |
| <b>301</b> | Moved Permanently               | Calls are being permanently forwarded.  |
| <b>302</b> | Moved Temporarily               | Calls are being temporarily forwarded.  |
| <b>305</b> | Use Proxy                       | A proxy must be used.   |
| <b>380</b> | Alternative Service             | Alternative service   |
| <b>400</b> | Bad Request                     | The request is not OK.  |
| <b>401</b> | Unauthorized                    | You are not authorized.   |
| <b>402</b> | Payment Required                | Payment is required.  |
| <b>403</b> | Forbidden                       | This is not permitted.  |
| <b>404</b> | Not Found                       | The remote end was not found or does not exist.                               |
| <b>405</b> | Method Not Allowed              | The method (e.g. SUBSCRIBE or NOTIFY) is not permitted.                       |
| <b>406</b> | Not Acceptable                  | The options used in the call are not supported.                               |
| <b>407</b> | Proxy Authentication Required   | The proxy must be authenticated.  |
| <b>408</b> | Request Timeout                 | The time for the request has been exceeded (timeout).                         |
| <b>409</b> | Conflict                        | There is a conflict.  |
| <b>410</b> | Gone                            | The subscriber is no longer reachable here.                                   |
| <b>411</b> | Length Required                 | The length must be supplied.  |
| <b>413</b> | Request Entity Too Large        | The values are too long.  |
| <b>414</b> | Request URI Too Long            | The URI is too long. (Destination address)                                    |
| <b>415</b> | Unsupported Media Type          | The codec is not supported.   |
| <b>416</b> | Unsupported URI Scheme          | The URI scheme is not supported. (Destination address)                        |
| <b>420</b> | Bad Extension                   | The extension is wrong.   |
| <b>421</b> | Extension Required              | An extension is necessary.  |
| <b>423</b> | Interval Too Brief              | There is a problem with the SIP parameters. (Register Expire is too short)    |
| <b>480</b> | Temporarily Unavailable         | The subscriber is currently not reachable.                                    |
| <b>481</b> | Call/Transaction Does Not Exist | This connection does not exist (any longer).                                  |
| <b>482</b> | Loop Detected                   | A redirection loop has been detected.   |
| <b>483</b> | Too Many Hops                   | Too many redirects.   |
| <b>484</b> | Address Incomplete              | The SIP address is incomplete or faulty.                                      |
| <b>485</b> | Ambiguous                       | The SIP address is not unique.  |
| <b>486</b> | Busy Here                       | The destination is busy.  |
| <b>487</b> | Request Terminated              | The request has been terminated.  |
| <b>488</b> | Not Acceptable Here             | The call cannot be accepted.  |
| <b>491</b> | Request Pending                 | A request is waiting.   |



|            |                         |  |
|------------|-------------------------|--|
| <b>493</b> | Undecipherable          | Decryption error.  |
| <b>500</b> | Server Internal Error   | Internal error in the server.                                  |
| <b>501</b> | Not Implemented         | The requested method (functionality) has not been implemented. |
| <b>502</b> | Bad Gateway             | The gateway is bad.  |
| <b>503</b> | Service Unavailable     | The service is not available.                                  |
| <b>504</b> | Server Time-Out         | The gateway did not respond in time.                           |
| <b>505</b> | Version Not Supported   | The SIP protocol version is not supported.                     |
| <b>513</b> | Message Too Large       | The message length is too long. Use TCP.                       |
| <b>600</b> | Busy Everywhere         | All terminals are busy at the remote end.                      |
| <b>603</b> | Declined                | The system at the remote end refused to accept the call.       |
| <b>604</b> | Does Not Exist Anywhere | This user does not exist any longer.                           |
| <b>605</b> | Not Acceptable          | SIP request not acceptable.                                    |

## **J) Software Licenses**

The ARGUS firmware includes code from what are known as Open Source packages, which have been published under various licenses (GPL, LGPL, MIT, BSD, etc.).

Additional information can be found – if requested in your order – on the CD-ROM included in the package (see Software\_License.htm) or can be viewed at [http://www.argus.info/web/download/Software\\_License](http://www.argus.info/web/download/Software_License).

In the event that you are interested in the sources licensed under GPL or LGPL, please contact [support@argus.info](mailto:support@argus.info). A machine-readable copy of the source code can be obtained from intec Gesellschaft für Informationstechnik mbH for a minimal fee - to cover the cost of physically copying the code. This offer is valid for 3 years.

---

## K) Index

### A

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| Access                                       |                |
| ADSL .....                                   | 31             |
| below .....                                  | 23             |
| BRI .....                                    | 23             |
| Copper .....                                 | 23             |
| Ethernet .....                               | 23, 80         |
| ISDN .....                                   | 23, 211        |
| POTS .....                                   | 23, 275        |
| S-Bus .....                                  | 213            |
| top .....                                    | 23             |
| U-interface .....                            | 23, 213        |
| VDSL .....                                   | 64             |
| xDSL .....                                   | 23             |
| Access acceptance report .....               | 10             |
| Access mode .....                            | 19, 21, 23, 28 |
| Access parameters .....                      | 34             |
| Acronyms .....                               | 341            |
| Activation delay .....                       | 98             |
| Active Probe II .....                        | 297            |
| Connect the Active Probe II .....            | 298            |
| Connection example .....                     | 298            |
| Start the Active Probe II .....              | 298            |
| ADSL   |                |
| Access mode .....                            | 31, 39, 62     |
| Access parameters .....                      | 36, 280        |
| ADSL .....                                   | 36             |
| Annex A .....                                | 36             |
| Annex A auto .....                           | 36             |
| Annex A/M auto .....                         | 36             |
| Annex B auto .....                           | 36             |
| Annex J .....                                | 36             |
| Annex L .....                                | 36             |
| Annex M .....                                | 36             |
| ARGUS-State display .....                    | 32             |
| Bit distribution display .....               | 45             |
| Bridge .....                                 | 31, 37, 57     |
| Call clearing .....                          | 54             |
| Data rate .....                              | 43             |
| Determination of connection parameters ..... | 39             |
| Display error counters .....                 | 44, 45         |
| Display of Quiet Level Noise .....           | 50             |
| Display the connection parameters .....      | 43             |
| Display the trace data .....                 | 43             |
| Displaying the Test Results .....            | 56             |
| Error Counters .....                         | 45             |
| Introduction .....                           | 31             |

---

|                              |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| Mode .....                   | 35, 36, 41, 43 |
| Modem trace display .....    | 42             |
| Profile settings .....       | 40             |
| Rated Values .....           | 36             |
| Router .....                 | 31, 37, 61     |
| Save results .....           | 54             |
| Select the interface .....   | 32             |
| Settings .....               | 33, 36         |
| Setup the connection .....   | 40             |
| Store result .....           | 323            |
| Supported Standards .....    | 17             |
| Type of access .....         | 31             |
| Alias www address .....      | 139            |
| AMP .....                    | 326            |
| Appendix .....               | 341            |
| ARGUS                        |                |
| Connections .....            | 26             |
| Dimensions .....             | 16             |
| Display dimensions .....     | 16             |
| General Error Messages ..... | 358            |
| Inputs and Outputs .....     | 16             |
| Keypad .....                 | 16             |
| MAC addresses .....          | 37, 82, 101    |
| Settings .....               | 330, 331       |
| switch on .....              | 18             |
| Weight .....                 | 16             |
| ARGUS-State .....            | 110            |
| ASCII .....                  | 99             |
| Asymmetrical mode .....      | 294            |
| ATM .....                    | 87, 96         |
| Bitrate .....                | 52             |
| OAM-Ping .....               | 120            |
| Statistics .....             | 101            |
| Tests .....                  | 116            |
| with Ethernet .....          | 96             |
| Attainable bitrate .....     | 52, 72         |
| Attenuation .....            | 52             |
| Audible alarm .....          | 332            |
| Authentication .....         | 162            |
| Autonegotiation .....        | 37, 82, 85     |

## B

|                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| Background lighting .....         | 16          |
| Basic Package .....               | 1           |
| Battery pack (accumulators) ..... | 12          |
| Actively charged .....            | 13, 14, 337 |
| Automatically recharging .....    | 337         |
| Charger .....                     | 14          |
| Fastener .....                    | 24          |
| Level of charge .....             | 337         |

|                                    |                |
|------------------------------------|----------------|
| Long-term storage .....            | 14, 337        |
| Notes regarding transport .....    | 13             |
| Protective features .....          | 14             |
| Storage .....                      | 337            |
| Swapping .....                     | 337            |
| Temperature range - charging ..... | 13, 14, 337    |
| Transport .....                    | 14             |
| Trickle charge .....               | 338            |
| Use .....                          | 337            |
| Bits/Tone .....                    | 45, 71, 321    |
| BRAS statistics .....              | 101            |
| Bridge / Router .....              | 57, 61, 74, 77 |
| Settings .....                     | 57, 61, 74, 77 |
| Bridge tap .....                   | 51             |
| HLOG .....                         | 51             |
| Rule of thumb .....                | 51             |
| Brief summary .....                | 43, 70         |
| Button .....                       |                |
| Button field .....                 | 18             |

## C

|                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Cable .....                   |                            |
| Patch .....                   | 39, 57, 61, 66, 74, 77, 80 |
| xDSL .....                    | 39, 57, 61, 66, 74, 77     |
| Caller ID .....               | 163                        |
| Capacitance measurement ..... | 287                        |
| Charge battery .....          | 13, 14, 337                |
| Charging .....                | 24                         |
| Checksum error .....          | 129                        |
| Codec .....                   | 164, 170                   |
| Collisions .....              | 85                         |
| Continuity error .....        | 205                        |
| Copper tests .....            | 285                        |
| Country Code .....            | 53                         |
| CRC .....                     | 52, 73                     |
| Cursor function .....         | 48                         |
| Cutoff frequency .....        | 69                         |

## D

|                                 |         |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| Data Log .....                  | 87, 100 |
| Data service .....              | 89      |
| Date .....                      | 325     |
| Date / time .....               | 331     |
| Declaration of Conformity ..... | 12, 16  |
| Del. exist. registrar .....     | 163     |
| DHCP .....                      | 98      |
| Auto .....                      | 98      |
| Client .....                    | 98, 99  |
| Server .....                    | 98, 100 |
| Timeout .....                   | 99      |

|                              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| User Class Information ..... | 99       |
| User-defined Option .....    | 100      |
| Vendor ID .....              | 99       |
| Vendor Info .....            | 99       |
| DIN EN 50419 .....           | 13       |
| Display backlighting .....   | 18       |
| Disposal .....               | 13       |
| DMT Analysis                 |          |
| Setting .....                | 315      |
| DNS server .....             | 99       |
| Download .....               | 136      |
| Error Messages .....         | 355      |
| Download filename .....      | 138      |
| Download rate .....          | 141, 146 |
| DTMF .....                   | 280      |
| DTMF settings .....          | 165      |
| Dual .....                   | 98       |
| Duplex                       |          |
| Full .....                   | 83       |
| Half .....                   | 83       |

## E

|                                     |        |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Elec.length@1MHz .....              | 73     |
| Electrical length .....             | 73     |
| Electromagnetic Compatibility ..... | 12, 16 |
| ElektroG .....                      | 13     |
| EN60950-1 .....                     | 16     |
| Encapsulation .....                 | 96     |
| Energy-saving mode .....            | 13     |
| Enter                               |        |
| .....                               | 326    |
| EoA .....                           | 96     |
| Error Counters                      |        |
| Reset .....                         | 53     |
| Ethernet                            |        |
| Access parameters .....             | 81, 82 |
| Clearing down .....                 | 83     |
| Flow control .....                  | 83     |
| Mismatch .....                      | 83     |
| Settings .....                      | 82     |
| Setup the connection .....          | 84     |
| Statistics .....                    | 84     |
| Transmission speed .....            | 23     |
| Type of access .....                | 80     |
| Ethernet statistics .....           | 101    |

## F

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| FEC .....          | 52, 72 |
| file size .....    | 138    |
| Firewall .....     | 61, 77 |
| Flow control ..... | 83     |

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Fragmentation .....   | 127           |
| FTP download .....    | 106, 143      |
| Results .....         | 147           |
| Test parameters ..... | 144           |
| FTP server .....      | 106, 153      |
| FTP upload .....      | 106, 148      |
| Results .....         | 152, 158, 159 |
| Test parameters ..... | 149           |
| Functionality .....   | 1             |

## G

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Gateway IP .....          | 99  |
| Graphic boxes .....       | 88  |
| Graphic functions .....   | 109 |
| Grayed out elements ..... | 92  |

## H

|                                   |          |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| Handset operation .....           | 169      |
| Hazardous goods regulations ..... | 14       |
| Headset .....                     | 16       |
| Headset jack .....                | 23       |
| Headset operation .....           | 169      |
| HEC .....                         | 53       |
| Help .....                        | 110      |
| Hexadecimal Entry .....           | 36, 82   |
| Hide menu items .....             | 1        |
| HLOG/tone .....                   | 50, 322  |
| Hops .....                        | 132      |
| Hotkey Assignment .....           | 108, 110 |
| Hotkeys .....                     | 108      |
| HRX .....                         | 224      |
| HTTP download .....               | 106, 136 |
| parallel .....                    | 138      |
| Results .....                     | 142      |
| Test parameters .....             | 138      |
| HTTP status codes .....           | 356      |
| Humidity .....                    | 16       |

## I

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| IGMP version .....                                   | 195          |
| Index .....  | 363          |
| Initial operation .....                              | 24           |
| INP .....  | 52, 72       |
| intec Gesellschaft für Informationstechnik mbH ..... | 11           |
| Interleave Delay .....                               | 52, 72       |
| Internet address .....                               | 11           |
| Internet Telephony Service Provider .....            | 162          |
| Interval between carrier frequencies .....           | 69           |
| Introduction .....                                   | 7            |
| IP .....   | 96, 333, 335 |
| Local .....  | 37, 99       |
| IP ping .....  | 106, 124     |

---

|                                  |               |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Assigned configuration .....     | 104           |
| Results .....                    | 129           |
| Store result .....               | 130           |
| Test parameters .....            | 125           |
| IP statistics .....              | 101           |
| IP Tests .....                   | 124           |
| IP version .....                 | 98            |
| IPoA .....                       | 96            |
| IPTV .....                       | 106           |
| Audio bytes .....                | 179           |
| CC error .....                   | 179           |
| CC error ratio .....             | 179           |
| Current RTP loss ratio .....     | 180           |
| Error indication .....           | 179           |
| IGMP latency .....               | 179           |
| IGMP version .....               | 179           |
| Jitter buffer .....              | 205           |
| PCR jitter .....                 | 179           |
| Profile .....                    | 177, 178, 192 |
| Profile name .....               | 180, 205      |
| RTP jitter .....                 | 180           |
| RTP sequence error .....         | 180           |
| Scan .....                       | 192           |
| Scan channel selection .....     | 194           |
| Scan max. zapping time .....     | 196           |
| Scan profile .....               | 192, 196      |
| Scan settings .....              | 194           |
| Server address .....             | 204           |
| Test parameters .....            | 178           |
| Tests .....                      | 177           |
| Thresholds .....                 | 179           |
| Total RTP loss ratio .....       | 180           |
| Type of stream .....             | 204           |
| Video bytes .....                | 179           |
| VoD .....                        | 203           |
| IPTV Line .....                  | 89            |
| IPTV passive .....               | 199           |
| IPTV scan .....                  | 106           |
| Test parameters .....            | 194           |
| IPTV service .....               | 89            |
| IPv4 .....                       | 98            |
| IPv6 .....                       | 98, 104, 125  |
| ISDN .....                       | 211           |
| Access mode .....                | 214           |
| Alerting mode .....              | 216           |
| Anschluss-Modus .....            | 211           |
| ARGUS State display .....        | 212           |
| B channel delay .....            | 258           |
| B channel loop .....             | 228           |
| BERT characteristic values ..... | 225           |

---



---

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| BERT HRX value .....                          | 221      |
| BERT results .....                            | 224      |
| BERT Settings .....                           | 221      |
| BERT wait .....                               | 227      |
| Bit error rate test .....                     | 219      |
| Bit Error Rate Test on a Leased Line .....    | 267      |
| BRI termination .....                         | 217      |
| Bus configuration .....                       | 214      |
| Bus status .....                              | 214      |
| Call acceptance .....                         | 218      |
| Call Forwarding .....                         | 240      |
| Call parameters .....                         | 217      |
| CAUSE Messages .....                          | 350, 352 |
| CF Activation .....                           | 242      |
| CF Delete .....                               | 243      |
| CF Interrogation .....                        | 240      |
| CLIP No Screening .....                       | 231      |
| Clock mode .....                              | 216      |
| Connection setup time .....                   | 257      |
| CUG Index .....                               | 218      |
| D channel protocol .....                      | 214      |
| Description of the Supplemental Service ..... | 230      |
| Display Advice of Charges (AOC) .....         | 250      |
| DSS1 .....                                    | 229, 350 |
| DTMF / Keypad .....                           | 218      |
| Emergency supply .....                        | 214      |
| En-bloc sending .....                         | 251      |
| Error Messages .....                          | 352      |
| Incoming Call .....                           | 253      |
| Interchannel delay .....                      | 259      |
| Keypad .....                                  | 218      |
| L1 state .....                                | 265      |
| Last caller .....                             | 252      |
| Leased Line .....                             | 266      |
| Leased Line Loopbox .....                     | 269      |
| Leased Line Time Measurement .....            | 270      |
| Level and voltage evaluation .....            | 214      |
| Level measurement .....                       | 272      |
| List of services .....                        | 233      |
| Managing multiple tests .....                 | 260      |
| Meaning of the LEDs .....                     | 213      |
| Overlap sending .....                         | 249      |
| own call number .....                         | 250      |
| Performing Several Tests Simultaneously ..... | 244      |
| Prefix .....                                  | 218      |
| Protocol .....                                | 216      |
| Redialling .....                              | 252      |
| Repeat B channel test .....                   | 212      |
| Select the interface .....                    | 211      |
| Service check .....                           | 233      |

---

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Service test results .....                          | 234                            |
| Services .....                                      | 217                            |
| Settings .....                                      | 216                            |
| Setup the connection .....                          | 248                            |
| Supplementary Services Test .....                   | 229                            |
| Supplementary Services Tests - error messages ..... | 232                            |
| Supported Standards .....                           | 17                             |
| TE simulation .....                                 | 213                            |
| Telephony on a leased line .....                    | 266                            |
| Test Manager .....                                  | 111, 228, 260                  |
| Testing features using the keypad .....             | 256                            |
| The availability of the B channels .....            | 214                            |
| Time measurement .....                              | 257                            |
| Type of access .....                                | 211, 214                       |
| Voice codec .....                                   | 218                            |
| X.31 Configuration .....                            | 235                            |
| X.31 D-channel .....                                | 236                            |
| X.31 Error Messages .....                           | 353                            |
| X.31 Test .....                                     | 235                            |
| <b>J</b>  |                                |
| Jingle .....  | 332                            |
| Jitter buffer .....                                 | 164                            |
| <b>K</b>  |                                |
| Key .....   | 16                             |
| Confirmation .....                                  | 18                             |
| Cursor .....  | 19                             |
| Level .....   | 19                             |
| Power .....   | 18                             |
| Return .....  | 19                             |
| Shift .....   | 20                             |
| Telephone .....                                     | 19                             |
| <b>L</b>  |                                |
| LAN interface on top .....                          | 23                             |
| Latency mode .....                                  | 52                             |
| Layer 1 .....                                       | 30                             |
| Layer 1 box .....                                   | 30, 43, 59, 67, 69, 75, 78, 90 |
| Layer 1 parameters .....                            | 11, 86                         |
| Layer 2 parameters .....                            | 11, 86                         |
| Layer 2/3 settings .....                            | 88                             |
| Layer 3 parameters .....                            | 11, 86                         |
| LCD lightness .....                                 | 331                            |
| LED symbolized .....                                | 40, 58, 62, 75, 78             |
| LEDs .....  | 18                             |
| Ethernet connection .....                           | 23                             |
| Level key .....                                     | 19                             |
| Line attenuation .....                              | 52, 72                         |
| Line disturbances .....                             | 45, 71                         |
| Line jack .....                                     | 17                             |
| Line length .....                                   | 288                            |

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| Line qualification .....              | 313        |
| Line Scope .....                      | 287, 289   |
| ARGUS State Display .....             | 290        |
| Clipping .....                        | 296        |
| Connection example .....              | 290        |
| Cursor .....                          | 292        |
| Frequency range .....                 | 291        |
| Gain .....                            | 291        |
| Graphic functions .....               | 292        |
| Measurement range .....               | 293        |
| Start / Stop .....                    | 296        |
| Start Line scope .....                | 289        |
| Time base .....                       | 295        |
| Zoom .....                            | 292        |
| Listen port .....                     | 162        |
| Lithium .....                         | 14         |
| Long form .....                       | 44, 45, 70 |
| Long-term operation .....             | 13         |
| Loop .....                            |            |
| Ethernet connection .....             | 114        |
| Layer .....                           | 113        |
| Layer 1 (L1) .....                    | 113        |
| Layer 2 (L2) .....                    | 113        |
| Mode .....                            | 113        |
| Protocol independent parameters ..... | 112        |
| Setting .....                         | 113        |
| Start Loop .....                      | 113        |
| Loop attenuation .....                | 72         |
| Lowercase .....                       | 97         |
| Lowercase characters .....            | 126        |

## M

|                            |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| Main menu .....            | 27, 212, 276 |
| Memory location name ..... | 326          |
| Menu diagram .....         | 28           |
| Menu Hierarchy .....       | 27, 28       |
| Menu language .....        | 331          |
| Microphone .....           | 18           |
| Mini USB .....             | 23           |
| MOS .....                  | 160, 169     |
| MOS threshold .....        | 165          |
| MOS Value .....            | 173          |
| Multicast IP .....         | 178          |

## N

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| NAT .....              | 61, 77 |
| NAT On / Off .....     | 77     |
| Netmask .....          | 99     |
| Network Delay .....    | 173    |
| Number key .....       | 19     |
| Numerical keypad ..... | 19     |

---

## O

|                                 |        |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| OAM .....                       | 120    |
| OAM cell type .....             | 121    |
| Operating temperature .....     | 16     |
| Operation                       |        |
| Example .....                   | 21     |
| Operation - A Brief Guide ..... | 18     |
| Option                          |        |
| Function .....                  | 1      |
| Interface .....                 | 1      |
| Software .....                  | 332    |
| Oscilloscope .....              | 295    |
| Outbound Proxy .....            | 162    |
| Output Power .....              | 52, 72 |

## P

|                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| packet round-trip delay ..... | 129                      |
| PADI .....                    | 103                      |
| PADO .....                    | 103                      |
| PADR .....                    | 103                      |
| PADS .....                    | 103                      |
| PADT .....                    | 103                      |
| PCR jitter .....              | 205                      |
| Phys. parameters .....        | 34                       |
| Pin assignment .....          | 23                       |
| POTS .....                    | 275                      |
| Access mode .....             | 276                      |
| ARGUS State Display .....     | 276                      |
| CLIP .....                    | 280                      |
| Dialing mode .....            | 280                      |
| DTMF parameters .....         | 280                      |
| FLASH time .....              | 281                      |
| Incoming Call .....           | 282                      |
| Level .....                   | 280                      |
| Level measuring .....         | 284                      |
| Monitor .....                 | 283                      |
| Outgoing Calls .....          | 282                      |
| Settings .....                | 280                      |
| Setup the connection .....    | 282                      |
| Type of access .....          | 275                      |
| Power management .....        | 25, 332                  |
| Power supply .....            | 16                       |
| Access .....                  | 23                       |
| Specifications .....          | 12                       |
| PPP .....                     | 86, 96, 97, 98, 333, 335 |
| Error Messages .....          | 354                      |
| Profile .....                 | 86, 88, 93, 97           |
| Statistics .....              | 101                      |
| Trace .....                   | 102                      |
| PPPoA .....                   | 96                       |

|                             |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| PPPoE .....                 | 96         |
| PPTP .....                  | 80, 96, 98 |
| Precision .....             | 288        |
| Print out .....             | 10         |
| Probes .....                | 132        |
| Profile .....               | 88         |
| Profile name .....          | 333, 335   |
| Profile types .....         | 88, 89     |
| Protective properties ..... | 13         |
| Protocol .....              | 96         |
| Protocol statistics .....   | 101        |
| Provider Code .....         | 53         |
| Pulse dial .....            | 280        |
| PWR .....                   | 23         |

## Q

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| QLN/tone .....                | 50, 322 |
| QoS .....                     | 166     |
| Qualify .....                 | 163     |
| Quiet level noise (QLN) ..... | 50, 322 |

## R

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| R Factor .....                | 160, 169 |
| R measurement .....           | 285      |
| RC measurement .....          | 287      |
| Line loop .....               | 286, 288 |
| Open line .....               | 288      |
| Real-time clock .....         | 25       |
| Reg. Expire .....             | 163      |
| Registrar .....               | 162      |
| Relative capacity .....       | 52, 72   |
| Remote port .....             | 162      |
| Repeat B channel test .....   | 213      |
| Resistance measurement .....  | 287      |
| Resync .....                  | 53, 73   |
| Return of old equipment ..... | 13       |
| Rights .....                  | 2        |
| Ringer volume .....           | 332      |
| RoHS Compliance .....         | 16       |
| RoHS guidelines .....         | 13       |
| Router                        |          |
| NAT .....                     | 37       |
| SIP port .....                | 38       |
| RTCP .....                    | 173      |
| RTCP statistics .....         | 170      |
| RTP .....                     | 160, 173 |
| RTP port range .....          | 163      |
| RTP statistics .....          | 169      |
| RTSP server type .....        | 205      |
| RTSP type .....               | 205      |

---

## S

|                                       |                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| S0/BRI .....                          | 16, 17, 211                      |
| Safety Instructions .....             | 12                               |
| ARGUS .....                           | 12                               |
| USB Host interface .....              | 12                               |
| Saving Call Numbers .....             | 231, 336                         |
| Saving Test Reports .....             | 326                              |
| S-Bus .....                           | 211, 213                         |
| Server address .....                  | 138                              |
| Server profile .....                  | 138                              |
| Service .....                         | 13                               |
| Start .....                           | 90, 94                           |
| Service Statistics .....              | 107                              |
| Services .....                        | 11, 86, 87, 106                  |
| Bridge .....                          | 96                               |
| Session Border Controller (SBC) ..... | 162                              |
| Set the IP .....                      | 98                               |
| Showtime .....                        | 73                               |
| Showtime no sync .....                | 73                               |
| Signal attenuation .....              | 72                               |
| Silence detection .....               | 163                              |
| SIP .....                             | 160                              |
| SIP domain .....                      | 162                              |
| SIP Log .....                         | 173                              |
| SIP port .....                        | 77                               |
| SNR margin .....                      | 52, 72                           |
| SNR/tone .....                        | 50, 321                          |
| Softkeys .....                        | 20, 24                           |
| assignment .....                      | 21                               |
| Software .....                        | 10                               |
| Software Licenses .....               | 362                              |
| Software updates .....                | 8                                |
| Speaker .....                         | 18                               |
| Speed-dialling memory .....           | 326, 336                         |
| Standards .....                       | 17                               |
| Static IP .....                       | 98                               |
| Status screen .....                   | 30, 33, 67, 84, 86, 87, 106, 110 |
| STB .....                             | 177, 199                         |
| Storage temperature .....             | 16                               |
| Stub line .....                       |                                  |
| Rule of thumb .....                   | 51, 322                          |
| Stub line (Bridge Tap) .....          | 51                               |
| Support .....                         | 11                               |
| Symbols .....                         | 88                               |
| Symmetrical/Asymmetrical Switch ..... | 294, 300                         |
| System information in DSLAM .....     | 53, 73                           |

## T

|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| TDR .....    |     |
| Cursor ..... | 306 |

|                                      |                 |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Examples .....                       | 309             |
| Gain .....                           | 304             |
| Graphic functions .....              | 305             |
| Measurement range .....              | 307             |
| Pulse width .....                    | 307             |
| Range .....                          | 304             |
| Start / Stop .....                   | 308             |
| Start TDR .....                      | 303             |
| TDR - Status display .....           | 304             |
| TDR Settings .....                   | 301             |
| V/2 value .....                      | 308             |
| VoP .....                            | 303             |
| Zoom .....                           | 305             |
| Temperature range - charging .....   | 16              |
| Test Overview .....                  | 108             |
| Test report .....                    | 10, 325, 340    |
| Test results .....                   | 325, 335        |
| Test results - Deleting .....        | 328             |
| Test results – Sending to a PC ..... | 327             |
| Tests .....                          | 106             |
| The Active Probe                     |                 |
| Connection example .....             | 298             |
| Start the Active Probe .....         | 298             |
| The Physical Layer .....             | 11, 30, 86      |
| The test results display .....       | 327             |
| Time .....                           | 325             |
| Timeout .....                        | 117, 132        |
| Timestamp .....                      | 42              |
| ToS .....                            | 166             |
| Trace / remote .....                 | 330             |
| Trace route .....                    | 106, 131        |
| Results .....                        | 134             |
| Test parameters .....                | 132             |
| Transfer function .....              | 50, 322         |
| Trickle charge .....                 | 13, 14, 27, 337 |
| Type of access .....                 | 21, 177         |
| Type of Service .....                | 166             |

## U

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| U-interface .....          | 211, 213 |
| UN recommendations .....   | 14       |
| Update .....               | 340      |
| Update Tool .....          | 340      |
| Upload file size .....     | 138      |
| Upload filename .....      | 138      |
| Uppercase characters ..... | 97, 126  |
| USB                        |          |
| Client interface .....     | 16, 23   |
| Host interface .....       | 16, 23   |
| User agent .....           | 163      |

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| User safety ..... | 16 |
|-------------------|----|

## V

### VDSL

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| Access mode .....                            | 64, 66, 77, 78  |
| Access parameters .....                      | 65              |
| Bit distribution display .....               | 71              |
| Bridge .....                                 | 64, 66, 74      |
| Call clearing .....                          | 73              |
| Carrier Set .....                            | 65              |
| Data rate .....                              | 69              |
| Determination of connection parameters ..... | 66              |
| Display error counters .....                 | 70              |
| Display signal-to-noise ratio .....          | 71              |
| Display the connection parameters .....      | 70              |
| Display the trace data .....                 | 70              |
| Displaying the Test Results .....            | 73              |
| Firmware (FW) .....                          | 65              |
| Graphic functions .....                      | 71              |
| Introduction .....                           | 64              |
| Modem trace display .....                    | 68              |
| Profile .....                                | 69              |
| Profile settings .....                       | 67              |
| Protocol-dependent settings .....            | 77              |
| Rated Values .....                           | 65              |
| Router .....                                 | 64, 77          |
| Save result .....                            | 115             |
| Select the interface .....                   | 64              |
| Settings .....                               | 65              |
| Setup the connection .....                   | 66              |
| Store result .....                           | 73, 85          |
| Supported profiles .....                     | 17              |
| Supported Standards .....                    | 17              |
| Tests VTU-R .....                            | 73              |
| Type of access .....                         | 64              |
| Vendor far .....                             | 53, 73          |
| Vendor near .....                            | 53, 73          |
| Version .....                                | 1, 53, 73       |
| Virtual Line .....                           | 86              |
| Activating .....                             | 90              |
| Settings .....                               | 96              |
| Virtual Line Settings .....                  | 96              |
| Virtual Lines .....                          | 11, 86, 87      |
| Examples .....                               | 95              |
| Further .....                                | 91              |
| multiple .....                               | 181             |
| VL - default configuration .....             | 89              |
| VL Profile .....                             | 11, 86, 88, 106 |
| VLAN .....                                   | 86, 97          |
| VLAN handling .....                          | 66              |



|                           |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| VLAN ID .....             | 66, 97        |
| VLAN prioritization ..... | 166           |
| VLAN Priority .....       | 97            |
| VoD .....                 | 203           |
| Profile .....             | 203, 204      |
| RTSP .....                | 204           |
| Test parameters .....     | 204           |
| VoD Line .....            | 89            |
| VoD service .....         | 89            |
| Voice codec .....         | 168, 173      |
| Voice quality .....       | 168           |
| VoIP .....                | 166           |
| Call acceptance .....     | 175           |
| Destination .....         | 168           |
| DS field .....            | 166           |
| echo test .....           | 175           |
| MOS Value .....           | 168           |
| Profile name .....        | 165           |
| Qos .....                 | 166           |
| Register state .....      | 173           |
| Results .....             | 172           |
| SIP status codes .....    | 359           |
| STUN server .....         | 165           |
| Talk .....                | 167           |
| Test parameters .....     | 162           |
| Tests .....               | 160           |
| ToS .....                 | 166           |
| Volume .....              | 168           |
| VoIP account .....        | 161           |
| VoIP call .....           | 106           |
| VoIP service .....        | 89            |
| VoIP wait .....           | 106, 172, 174 |
| Voltage .....             |               |
| DC voltage range .....    | 17            |
| VoP .....                 | 303           |
| VPI / VCI .....           | 86, 96        |
| VPI/VCI scan .....        | 116           |
| Results .....             | 118           |

## W

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| WEEE guidelines ..... | 13      |
| WINanalyse .....      | 10, 325 |
| WINplus .....         | 10, 325 |
| Wire types list ..... | 303     |

## X

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| x-axis .....        |         |
| Frequency .....     | 49      |
| Tones .....         | 49      |
| x-axis labels ..... | 49      |
| x-axis zoom .....   | 46, 292 |

---

|                   |          |         |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
|                   | <b>Y</b> |         |
| y-axis zoom ..... |          | 47, 292 |
|                   | <b>Z</b> |         |
| Zoom .....        |          | 46      |